

TESLA MOTORS INC  
Form 424B4  
June 03, 2011  
**Table of Contents**

**Filed Pursuant to Rule 424(b)(4)**  
**Registration No. 333-174466**

## **5,300,000 Shares**

### **Common Stock**

This is a public offering of shares of common stock of Tesla Motors, Inc.

Tesla Motors, Inc. is offering all of the shares to be sold in the offering.

Our common stock is traded on the Nasdaq Global Select Market under the symbol TSLA. The last reported sale price of our common stock on June 2, 2011, as reported on Nasdaq, was \$28.76 per share.

Mr. Elon Musk, our Chief Executive Officer, Product Architect and Chairman of our Board of Directors, will purchase 1,416,000 shares of our common stock directly from us at the public offering price in a concurrent private placement, for an aggregate purchase price of approximately \$40,700,000. In addition, Blackstar Investco LLC, an affiliate of Daimler AG, will purchase up to 637,475 shares of our common stock directly from us at the public offering price in a concurrent private placement for an aggregate purchase price of up to approximately \$18,300,000.

**See the section entitled Risk Factors beginning on page 11 to read about factors you should consider before buying shares of the common stock.**

|                                            | <b>Per Share</b> | <b>Total</b>   |
|--------------------------------------------|------------------|----------------|
| Offering price                             | \$ 28.76         | \$ 152,428,000 |
| Underwriting discount                      | \$ 0.40833       | \$ 2,164,149   |
| Proceeds, before expenses, to Tesla Motors | \$ 28.35167      | \$ 150,263,851 |

**Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any other regulatory body has approved or disapproved of these securities or passed upon the accuracy or adequacy of this prospectus. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.**

To the extent that the underwriter sells more than 5,300,000 shares of common stock, the underwriter has the option to purchase up to an additional 795,000 shares from Tesla Motors at the offering price less an underwriting discount of \$0.5033 per share.

The underwriter expects to deliver the shares against payment in New York, New York on or about June 8, 2011.

## **Goldman, Sachs & Co.**

Prospectus dated June 2, 2011

**Table of Contents**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

|                                                                                              | <b>Page</b> |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|
| <u>Prospectus Summary</u>                                                                    | 1           |
| <u>The Offering</u>                                                                          | 6           |
| <u>Summary Consolidated Financial Data</u>                                                   | 8           |
| <u>Risk Factors</u>                                                                          | 11          |
| <u>Special Note Regarding Forward Looking Statements</u>                                     | 52          |
| <u>Market, Industry and Other Data</u>                                                       | 53          |
| <u>Use of Proceeds</u>                                                                       | 54          |
| <u>Price Range of Common Stock</u>                                                           | 55          |
| <u>Dividend Policy</u>                                                                       | 56          |
| <u>Capitalization</u>                                                                        | 57          |
| <u>Dilution</u>                                                                              | 59          |
| <u>Selected Consolidated Financial Data</u>                                                  | 60          |
| <u>Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations</u> | 62          |
| <u>Business</u>                                                                              | 102         |
| <u>Management</u>                                                                            | 130         |
| <u>Executive Compensation</u>                                                                | 138         |
| <u>Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions</u>                                  | 161         |
| <u>Principal Stockholders</u>                                                                | 166         |
| <u>Description of Capital Stock</u>                                                          | 169         |
| <u>Shares Eligible for Future Sale</u>                                                       | 174         |
| <u>Material United States Tax Considerations for Non-United States Holders</u>               | 176         |
| <u>Underwriting</u>                                                                          | 179         |
| <u>Concurrent Private Placement</u>                                                          | 183         |
| <u>Legal Matters</u>                                                                         | 184         |
| <u>Experts</u>                                                                               | 184         |
| <u>Where You Can Find Additional Information</u>                                             | 184         |
| <u>Index to Consolidated Financial Statements</u>                                            | F-1         |

You should rely only on the information contained in this prospectus and in any free writing prospectus. Neither we nor the underwriter has authorized anyone to provide you with information different from that contained in this prospectus. We, and the underwriter, are offering to sell, and seeking offers to buy, shares of our common stock only in jurisdictions where offers and sales are permitted. The information in this prospectus is accurate only as of the date of this prospectus, regardless of the time of delivery of this prospectus or any sale of shares of our common stock.

Neither we nor the underwriter has done anything that would permit this offering or possession or distribution of this prospectus in any jurisdiction where action for that purpose is required, other than in the United States. Persons outside the United States who come into possession of this prospectus must inform themselves about, and observe any restrictions relating to, the offering of the shares of common stock and the distribution of this prospectus outside of the United States.

---

**Table of Contents**

**PROSPECTUS SUMMARY**

*This summary highlights information contained elsewhere in this prospectus. You should read the following summary together with the more detailed information appearing in this prospectus, including Selected Consolidated Financial Data, Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations, Risk Factors, Business and our consolidated financial statements and related notes before deciding whether to purchase shares of our capital stock. Unless the context otherwise requires, the terms Tesla Motors, Tesla, the Company, we, us and our in this prospectus refer to Tesla Motors, Inc., and its subsidiaries, and the term Tesla store means Tesla retail locations as well as Tesla galleries where we show potential customers our vehicles but do not consummate sales.*

**Overview**

We design, develop, manufacture and sell high-performance fully electric vehicles and advanced electric vehicle powertrain components. We own our sales and service network and have operationally structured our business in a manner that we believe will enable us to rapidly develop and launch advanced electric vehicles and technologies. We believe our vehicles, electric vehicle engineering expertise, and operational structure differentiates us from incumbent automobile manufacturers.

We are the first company to commercially produce a federally-compliant electric vehicle, the Tesla Roadster, which achieves a market-leading range on a single charge combined with attractive design, driving performance and zero tailpipe emissions. Our Tesla Roadster offers impressive acceleration and performance without producing any tailpipe emissions. The Tesla Roadster's proprietary electric vehicle powertrain system is the foundation of our business and, with design enhancements, will also form the basis for our Model S sedan, our Model X crossover and other future vehicles. The Model S, which is currently scheduled to begin customer deliveries in mid-2012, is in development with several drivable prototypes already complete. We expect the Model S will be manufactured with an adaptable platform architecture upon which other future vehicles, including our Model X crossover, will be based. We currently plan to reveal a prototype of the Model X crossover by the end of 2011 followed by the anticipated commercial introduction of this vehicle in the fourth quarter of 2013. We are designing the Model X to incorporate the functionality of a minivan with the consumer appeal of a sports utility vehicle.

In addition to developing our own vehicles, we provide services for the development of electric powertrain components and sell electric powertrain components to other automotive manufacturers. We have provided development services to Daimler AG (Daimler) and are currently selling battery packs and chargers to Daimler for its Smart fortwo and A-Class electric vehicles. We also have a development services agreement to produce a validated electric powertrain system for Toyota Motor Corporation (Toyota) for use in its RAV4 EV. Toyota anticipates bringing the RAV4 EV to market in the United States in 2012, and we are negotiating with Toyota to finalize a separate agreement to supply production parts for that project; however, no agreement has yet been executed and there are no assurances that we will be able to enter into any such agreement.

The commercial production of a highway capable, fully electric vehicle that meets consumers' range and performance expectations required substantial design, engineering, and integration work on almost every system of our Tesla Roadster. Our roots in Silicon Valley have enabled us to recruit engineers with strong skills in electrical engineering, power electronics and software engineering. We have complemented this talent base with automotive engineers with substantial expertise in vehicle engineering and manufacturing. Our ability to combine expertise in electric powertrain and vehicle engineering provides a broad capability in electric vehicle design and systems integration. We believe these capabilities, coupled with our focus solely on electric vehicle technology as well as our strong inhouse engineering and manufacturing capacity, will enable us to sustain the electric vehicle industry leadership we created through the production of the Tesla Roadster.

## **Table of Contents**

We sell and service our Tesla Roadster through our company-owned sales and service network and have opened 18 Tesla stores in the United States, Europe and Japan. Our intent is to offer a compelling customer experience while achieving operating efficiencies, better control costs of inventory, manage warranty service and pricing, maintain and strengthen the Tesla brand, and obtain rapid customer feedback. Our Tesla stores do not carry large vehicle inventories and, as a result, do not require corresponding large floor spaces. We believe the benefits we receive from distribution ownership, combined with our product design based on modularity and common platforms, will enable us to improve the speed of product development and improve the capital efficiency of our business. We believe that this approach provides us with a competitive advantage as compared to incumbent automobile manufacturers.

Our first vehicle, the Tesla Roadster, can accelerate from zero to 60 miles per hour in 3.9 seconds and has a maximum speed of approximately 120 miles per hour. The Roadster Sport version can accelerate from zero to 60 miles per hour in 3.7 seconds. The Tesla Roadster has a range of 245 miles on a single charge, as determined using the United States Environmental Protection Agency's (EPA's), combined two-cycle city/highway test. Recently, the EPA announced its intention to develop and establish new energy efficiency testing methodologies for electric vehicles, which we believe could result in a significant decrease to the advertised ranges of all electric vehicles, including ours. The Tesla Roadster has a range that is almost double that of any other commercially released electric vehicle and reportedly set a new world distance record of 313 miles on a single charge for a production electric car in a rally across Australia as part of the 2009 Global Green Challenge. The current effective price of the base configuration of the Tesla Roadster is \$101,500 in the United States, assuming and after giving effect to the continuation of a currently available United States federal tax credit of \$7,500 for the purchase of alternative fuel vehicles. The Tesla Roadster is currently in production, and as of March 31, 2011, we had delivered approximately 1,650 Tesla Roadsters to customers in over 31 countries, almost all of which were sold in North America and Europe. We currently intend to end the production run of the Tesla Roadster in December 2011, but we will continue to sell the remaining inventory of Tesla Roadsters in the first half of 2012. To date, our customers have driven the Tesla Roadster for an estimated aggregate of over 11.0 million miles. We have developed extensive software systems to manage the overall efficiency, safety and controls within our vehicles. Additionally, we have met battery shipping and testing protocols of the United Nations, United States Department of Transportation and other government agencies, allowing us to ship the Tesla Roadster to a number of countries throughout the world.

We announced our second electric vehicle, the Model S, with the public exhibition of a drivable early prototype in March 2009. We have completed the construction of several drivable Model S alpha prototypes, which are currently undergoing detailed testing. We currently plan to begin customer deliveries of the Model S in mid-2012. We are designing the Model S to be a four door, five-passenger premium sedan that offers exceptional performance, functionality and attractive styling. As a fully electric vehicle, the Model S will produce zero tailpipe emissions while accelerating from zero to 60 miles per hour in a targeted time of approximately 6 seconds. We currently anticipate that the base Model S will have an effective price of \$49,900 in the United States with the standard 160 mile battery pack, assuming and after giving effect to the continuation of a United States federal tax credit of \$7,500 for the purchase of alternative fuel vehicles. Even without the tax credit, we believe the base list price will be competitive from a pricing perspective with other premium vehicles. We are designing the Model S to offer a variety of range options from 160 miles to 300 miles on a single charge, as projected using the EPA's combined two-cycle city/highway test. The EPA has announced its intention to develop and establish new energy efficiency testing methodologies for electric vehicles, which we believe could result in a significant decrease to the advertised ranges of all electric vehicles, including ours.

We anticipate that the initial units of the Model S will be introduced with a Signature Series which will have range capability of 300 miles and include certain colors and options, some of which may not be available in the general production of the Model S. We also plan to offer the capability to fast charge in as little as 45 minutes and the ability to rapidly swap out its battery pack at commercial charging stations and/or specialized commercial

## **Table of Contents**

battery exchange facilities, which capabilities we expect may be widely available in the future. We believe that the Model S will demonstrate our ability to produce increasingly affordable electric vehicles that offer long-range capabilities and uncompromised performance, energy efficiency, convenience and design.

We are designing the Model S for a significantly broader customer base than the Tesla Roadster. Accordingly, we currently intend to target an annual production rate of approximately 20,000 cars per year from our planned manufacturing facility in Fremont, California. The drivable early prototype of the Model S was exhibited to the public in March 2009. As of April 30, 2011, we had received approximately 4,600 customer reservations with a minimum refundable payment of \$5,000.

We intend to develop a substantially integrated electric vehicle manufacturing facility in Fremont, California for the manufacture of the Model S and its components. In October 2010, we completed the purchase of this facility from New United Motor Manufacturing, Inc. (NUMMI). We intend to use the facility for the production of our Model S vehicle and to build our future electric vehicles. We have entered into a loan agreement with the United States Federal Financing Bank and United States Department of Energy (DOE Loan Facility), to arrange loans for up to \$465.0 million, \$363.9 million of which is intended for the continued development of the Model S and the build out of our Fremont facility.

We also plan to manufacture our Model X crossover in our Fremont, California facility. We anticipate that we will make the Model X available with three range variants, with pricing of each variant similar to those of the Model S. We currently intend to target an annual production rate of approximately 10,000 -15,000 cars per year.

The electric powertrain we developed for the Tesla Roadster has provided the foundational technology for our Model S, our future vehicles including the Model X crossover, and for electric powertrain components that we have begun selling to Daimler and its affiliates and that we intend to sell to Toyota. Our electric powertrain consists of the following: battery pack, power electronics, motor, gearbox and the control software which enables the components to operate as a system. This design contains far fewer moving parts than a gasoline powertrain. These features enable us to adapt it for a variety of vehicle applications. For example, using the existing Tesla Roadster battery pack, we have worked with Daimler since June 2008 to develop a battery pack and charger for an initial trial of the Smart fortwo electric drive vehicle pilot program. We have expanded this business by developing and selling additional powertrain components to Daimler and Toyota, and have secured \$101.2 million of an aggregate \$465.0 million from our DOE Loan Facility to fund the infrastructure for these powertrain activities. We believe that our efforts in our powertrain development will enable us to advance our technology and rapidly and cost effectively develop vehicles.

Our battery pack and electric powertrain system has enabled us to deliver market-leading range capability on the Tesla Roadster at what we believe is a compelling battery cost per kilowatt-hour. The battery pack of the Tesla Roadster uses commercially available lithium-ion battery cells and contains 53 kilowatt-hours of usable energy, almost double the energy of any other commercially available electric vehicle battery pack, thereby significantly increasing its range capability. Designing an electric powertrain and a vehicle to exploit its energy efficiency has required extensive safety testing and innovation in battery packs, motors, powertrain systems and vehicle engineering. Our proprietary technology includes cooling systems, safety systems, charge balancing systems, battery engineering for vibration and environmental durability, customized motor design and the software and electronics management systems necessary to manage battery and vehicle performance under demanding real-life driving conditions. These technology innovations have resulted in an extensive intellectual property portfolio as of March 31, 2011, we had 35 issued patents and approximately 207 pending patent applications with the United States Patent and Trademark Office and internationally in a broad range of areas.

We are designing our vehicles to enable the cost effective development of our future vehicles. First, our battery pack is based on commodity battery cells placed in modules that we believe will form the basis of later

## **Table of Contents**

generations of our battery packs, such as those we are developing for the Model S. Second, we use upgradeable software extensively for managing vehicle performance and the driver experience. Finally, we are designing a common platform architecture for the Model S, which compactly positions the battery pack, motor and other elements of our powertrain within the frame of the vehicle. We believe this architecture will form the basis of several future vehicles, including our planned Model X crossover vehicle, and enable us to efficiently and cost effectively launch these new vehicle models in the future.

Our design and vehicle engineering capabilities, combined with the technical advancements of our powertrain system, have enabled us to design and develop zero tailpipe emission vehicles that we believe overcome the design, styling, and performance issues that we believe have historically limited broad consumer adoption of electric vehicles. As a result, we believe our Tesla Roadster customers enjoy, and Model S customers will enjoy, several benefits, including:

*Long Range and Recharging Flexibility.* The range of the Tesla Roadster is almost double the range of any other commercially available electric vehicle. We are designing the Model S to offer an even greater range option. In addition, the Tesla Roadster incorporates our proprietary on-board charging system, permitting recharging from almost any available electrical outlet, and we are designing the Model S to offer fast charging capability from higher power electrical outlets. We believe the long-range and charging flexibility of our vehicles will help reduce consumer anxiety over range, alleviate the need for expensive, large-scale charging infrastructure, and differentiate our vehicles as compared to our competitors' currently announced electric vehicle product offerings.

*Energy Efficiency and Cost of Ownership.* We believe our Tesla Roadster offers and our Model S will offer consumers an attractive cost of ownership when compared to similar internal combustion engine or hybrid electric vehicles. Using only a single electric powertrain enables us to create a lighter, more energy efficient vehicle that is mechanically simpler than currently available hybrid or internal combustion engine vehicles. For example, assuming a 245 mile range of the Tesla Roadster, an average electricity cost of 11.2 cents per kilowatt-hour and an average gasoline price of \$3.21 per gallon, which were the average residential electricity cost and the gasoline price in the United States for February 2011 as reported by the U.S. Energy Information Administration of the U.S. Department of Energy, the cost per mile to fuel the Tesla Roadster is approximately 75% less than the cost to fuel the 2009 Porsche 911 Carrera, which has an EPA mileage rating of 18 miles per gallon city and 25 miles per gallon highway. Furthermore, we expect our electric vehicles will have lower relative maintenance costs than hybrid, plug-in hybrid, or internal combustion engine vehicles due to fewer moving parts and the absence of certain components, including oil, oil filters, spark plugs and engine valves. Additionally, government incentives that are currently available can reduce the cost of ownership even further.

*High-Performance Without Compromised Design or Functionality.* We believe we have been able to successfully overcome the design and performance tradeoff issues that encumbered most early electric vehicle designs. We believe the Tesla Roadster delivers an unparalleled driving experience with instantaneous and sustained acceleration through an extended range of speed. In addition, our Model S is being designed to seat five adults, provide best in class storage in the trunk and hood while offering design and performance comparable to, or better than, other premium sedans.

We were incorporated in 2003 and began selling the Tesla Roadster in 2008. As of March 31, 2011, we had 1,010 employees worldwide.

Since inception through March 31, 2011, we had generated \$292.5 million in revenue. As of March 31, 2011, we had an accumulated deficit of \$463.9 million and had experienced net losses of \$82.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2008, \$55.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2009, \$154.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2010, and \$48.9 million for the three months ended March 31, 2011.

## **Table of Contents**

### **Risks Affecting Us**

Our business is subject to a number of risks and uncertainties that you should understand before making an investment decision. These risks are discussed more fully in the section entitled "Risk Factors" following this prospectus summary. These include:

our limited operating history makes evaluating our business and future prospects difficult, and may increase the risk of your investment;

we anticipate that we will experience an increase in losses and will experience a decrease in automotive sales revenues prior to the launch of the Model S;

our relationship with Toyota is subject to various risks which adversely affect our business and future prospects;

our production model for the non-powertrain portion of the Model S is unproven, still evolving and is very different from the non-powertrain portion of the production model for the Tesla Roadster;

we may experience significant delays in the design, manufacture, launch and financing of the Model S, including in the build out of our Model S manufacturing facility;

we have a history of losses and we expect significant increases in our costs and expenses to result in continuing losses for at least the foreseeable future;

our future growth is dependent upon consumers' willingness to adopt electric vehicles;

we are dependent upon our ability to fully draw down on our loan facility from the United States Department of Energy, which may restrict our ability to conduct our business;

our distribution model is different from the predominant current distribution model for automobile manufacturers, which makes evaluating our business, operating results and future prospects difficult; and

we are significantly dependent upon revenue generated from the sale of our electric vehicles, specifically the Tesla Roadster, in the near term, and our future success will be dependent upon our ability to design and achieve market acceptance of new vehicle models, and, in particular, the Model S.

### **Corporate Information**

We are headquartered in Palo Alto, California. Our principal executive offices are located at 3500 Deer Creek Road, Palo Alto, California 94304, and our telephone number at this location is (650) 681-5000. Our website address is [www.teslamotors.com](http://www.teslamotors.com). Information contained on our website is not incorporated by reference into this prospectus and you should not consider information on our website to be part of this prospectus.

The Tesla Motors design logo, Tesla Motors, Tesla Roadster, Model S and other trademarks or service marks of Tesla Motors appearing in this prospectus are the property of Tesla Motors. When used herein, the term "Tesla store" means Tesla retail locations as well as Tesla galleries where

## Edgar Filing: TESLA MOTORS INC - Form 424B4

we show potential customers our vehicles but do not consummate sales. This prospectus contains additional trade names, trademarks and service marks of other companies. We do not intend our use or display of other companies' tradenames, trademarks or service marks to imply a relationship with, or endorsement or sponsorship of us by, these other companies.

**Table of Contents**

**THE OFFERING**

|                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Common stock we are offering                                                            | 5,300,000 shares                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Common stock sold by us in the concurrent private placement                             | Subsequent to the closing of this offering, Elon Musk will purchase directly from us in a private placement, 1,416,000 shares of our common stock, at the per share public offering price, for an aggregate purchase price of approximately \$40.7 million. In addition, Blackstar Investco LLC, an affiliate of Daimler AG, will purchase directly from us in a private placement 570,000 shares of our common stock at the per share public offering price, for an aggregate purchase price of approximately \$16.4 million (and up to an additional 67,475 shares if the underwriter exercises in full its option to purchase additional shares). We will receive the full proceeds and will not pay any underwriting discounts or commissions with respect to the shares that are sold in the private placement. The sales of these shares to Elon Musk and Blackstar are not registered in this offering and the shares purchased by them, in addition to all other shares owned by them, will be subject to a lock-up of 90 days. We refer to the private placement of these shares of common stock as the concurrent private placement.                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Common stock to be outstanding after this offering and the concurrent private placement | 102,840,840 shares (or 103,703,315 if the underwriter exercises in full its option to purchase additional shares)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Use of proceeds                                                                         | We intend to use a portion of the net proceeds from this offering and the concurrent private placement to fund the development of our Model X crossover vehicle. We may also use a portion of the net proceeds from this offering and the concurrent private placement for working capital and other general corporate purposes, including any unfunded amounts we need to pay to complete the production of the Model S and any remaining amounts that we have agreed to spend under our loan facility with the United States Department of Energy, which we refer to herein as our DOE Loan Facility. Under our DOE Loan Facility, we have agreed to spend up to a total of \$33 million plus any cost overruns we may encounter in developing our Model S and our Model S manufacturing facility as well as any cost overruns we encounter in developing our powertrain facility. We currently anticipate that our total capital expenditures for the remaining three quarters of 2011 and all of 2012, including for the Model S and Model X, will be in the range of \$330 million to \$370 million. We anticipate that most of the capital expenditures on the Model S will be funded by the DOE Loan Facility. Our aggregate capital expenditures will also include funding the expansion of our Tesla stores. See Use of Proceeds. |
| Nasdaq Global Select Market symbol                                                      | TSLA                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |

**Table of Contents**

The number of shares of common stock that will be outstanding after this offering is based on the 95,554,840 shares outstanding as of March 31, 2011 and excludes:

14,654,270 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of options outstanding at March 31, 2011 at a weighted average exercise price of \$10.76 per share;

483,100 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of options granted after March 31, 2011 at a weighted average exercise price of \$26.58 per share;

3,085,011 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of a warrant granted to the DOE in connection with the closing of our DOE Loan Facility in January 2010, at an exercise price of \$7.54 per share and 5,100 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of a warrant granted to the DOE in May 2010, at an exercise price of \$8.94 per share (if we prepay our DOE Loan Facility in full or in part, the total amount of shares exercisable under these warrants will be proportionately reduced); and

13,918,481 shares of common stock reserved for future issuance under our stock-based compensation plans, consisting of 11,415,533 shares of common stock reserved for issuance under our 2010 Equity Incentive Plan and 2,502,948 shares of common stock reserved for issuance under our 2010 Employee Stock Purchase Plan and shares that become available under the 2010 Equity Incentive Plan and 2010 Employee Stock Purchase Plan pursuant to provisions thereof that automatically increase the share reserves under the plans each year, as more fully described in Management Employee Benefit Plans.

Unless otherwise indicated, all information in this prospectus assumes:

no exercise by the underwriter of its right to purchase up to an additional 795,000 shares of common stock from us; and

no purchase by Blackstar Investco LLC, an affiliate of Daimler AG, pursuant to its commitment to purchase up to 67,475 shares of our common stock if the underwriter exercises its right to purchase up to an additional 795,000 shares of common stock from us in this offering.

**Table of Contents****SUMMARY CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL DATA**

The following summary consolidated financial data for the years ended December 31, 2008, 2009 and 2010 are derived from our audited consolidated financial statements that are included elsewhere in this prospectus. The summary unaudited consolidated financial data for the three months ended March 31, 2010 and 2011 and as of March 31, 2011 are derived from unaudited consolidated financial statements for such periods and dates, which are included elsewhere in this prospectus. The unaudited consolidated financial statements were prepared on a basis consistent with our audited consolidated financial statements and include, in the opinion of management, all adjustments necessary for the fair statement of the financial information contained in those statements. The historical results presented below are not necessarily indicative of financial results to be achieved in future periods.

In June 2010, we identified an error related to the understatement in stock-based compensation expense subsequent to the issuance of the consolidated financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2009. This error had the effect of understating selling, general and administrative expenses and net loss for the year ended December 31, 2009 by \$2.7 million. The error did not have an effect on the valuation of the stock options. As stock-based compensation expense is a non-cash item, there was no impact on net cash used in operating activities for the year ended December 31, 2009. We determined that the impact of this error was not material and corrected the error by recording additional stock-based compensation expense of \$2.4 million during the three months ended June 30, 2010. See Note 1 to our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus.

Prospective investors should read these summary consolidated financial data together with Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations and our consolidated financial statements and the related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus.

|                                                                                                             | Year Ended December 31,                         |             |              | Three Months Ended |             |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|-------------|--------------|--------------------|-------------|
|                                                                                                             | 2008                                            | 2009        | 2010         | 2010               | 2011        |
|                                                                                                             | (in thousands, except share and per share data) |             |              |                    |             |
| <b>Consolidated Statement of Operations Data:</b>                                                           |                                                 |             |              |                    |             |
| Revenues:                                                                                                   |                                                 |             |              |                    |             |
| Automotive sales                                                                                            | \$ 14,742                                       | \$ 111,943  | \$ 97,078    | \$ 20,585          | \$ 33,628   |
| Development services                                                                                        |                                                 |             | 19,666       | 227                | 15,402      |
| Total revenues                                                                                              | 14,742                                          | 111,943     | 116,744      | 20,812             | 49,030      |
| Cost of revenues(1):                                                                                        |                                                 |             |              |                    |             |
| Automotive sales                                                                                            | 15,883                                          | 102,408     | 79,982       | 16,858             | 26,961      |
| Development services                                                                                        |                                                 |             | 6,031        | 102                | 4,041       |
| Total cost of revenues                                                                                      | 15,883                                          | 102,408     | 86,013       | 16,960             | 31,002      |
| Gross profit (loss)                                                                                         | (1,141)                                         | 9,535       | 30,731       | 3,852              | 18,028      |
| Operating expenses(1):                                                                                      |                                                 |             |              |                    |             |
| Research and development (net of development compensation of \$23,249 for the year ended December 31, 2009) | 53,714                                          | 19,282      | 92,996       | 13,265             | 41,162      |
| Selling, general and administrative                                                                         | 23,649                                          | 42,150      | 84,573       | 16,585             | 24,212      |
| Total operating expenses                                                                                    | 77,363                                          | 61,432      | 177,569      | 29,850             | 65,374      |
| Loss from operations                                                                                        | (78,504)                                        | (51,897)    | (146,838)    | (25,998)           | (47,346)    |
| Interest income                                                                                             | 529                                             | 159         | 258          | 48                 | 40          |
| Interest expense                                                                                            | (3,747)                                         | (2,531)     | (992)        | (230)              |             |
| Other expense, net(2)                                                                                       | (963)                                           | (1,445)     | (6,583)      | (3,221)            | (1,485)     |
| Loss before income taxes                                                                                    | (82,685)                                        | (55,714)    | (154,155)    | (29,401)           | (48,791)    |
| Provision for income taxes                                                                                  | 97                                              | 26          | 173          | 118                | 150         |
| Net loss                                                                                                    | \$ (82,782)                                     | \$ (55,740) | \$ (154,328) | \$ (29,519)        | \$ (48,941) |
| Net loss per share of common stock, basic and diluted(3)                                                    | \$ (12.46)                                      | \$ (7.94)   | \$ (3.04)    | \$ (4.04)          | \$ (0.51)   |
|                                                                                                             | 6,646,387                                       | 7,021,963   | 50,718,302   | 7,301,940          | 95,187,345  |

Shares used in computing net loss per share of common stock,  
basic and diluted(3)

**Table of Contents**

- (1) Includes stock-based compensation expense as follows:

|                                     | Year Ended December 31, |          |           | Three Months Ended March 31, |          |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------|----------|-----------|------------------------------|----------|
|                                     | 2008                    | 2009     | 2010      | 2010                         | 2011     |
|                                     | (in thousands)          |          |           |                              |          |
| Cost of revenues                    | \$ 26                   | \$ 61    | \$ 243    | \$ 42                        | \$ 154   |
| Research and development            | 125                     | 376      | 4,139     | 281                          | 2,299    |
| Selling, general and administrative | 286                     | 997      | 16,774    | 3,064                        | 3,473    |
| Total                               | \$ 437                  | \$ 1,434 | \$ 21,156 | \$ 3,387                     | \$ 5,926 |

- (2) In January 2010, we issued a warrant to the DOE in connection with the closing of the DOE Loan Facility to purchase shares of our Series E convertible preferred stock. This convertible preferred stock warrant became a warrant to purchase shares of our common stock upon the closing of our initial public offering (IPO). Beginning on December 15, 2018 and until December 14, 2022, the shares subject to purchase under the warrant will become exercisable in quarterly amounts depending on the average outstanding balance of the DOE Loan Facility during the prior quarter. Since the number of shares of common stock ultimately issuable under the warrant will vary, this warrant will be carried at its estimated fair value with changes in the fair value of this common stock warrant liability reflected in other income (expense), net, until its expiration or vesting. Potential shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the DOE warrant will be excluded from the calculation of diluted net loss per share of common stock until at least such time as we generate a net profit in a given period.
- (3) Our basic net loss per share of common stock is calculated by dividing the net loss by the weighted-average number of shares of common stock outstanding for the period. The diluted net loss per share of common stock is computed by dividing the net loss by the weighted-average number of shares of common stock, excluding common stock subject to repurchase, and, if dilutive, potential shares of common stock outstanding during the period. Potential shares of common stock consist of stock options to purchase shares of our common stock and warrants to purchase shares of our convertible preferred stock (using the treasury stock method) and the conversion of our convertible preferred stock and convertible notes payable (using the if-converted method). For purposes of all these calculations, potential shares of common stock have been excluded from the calculation of diluted net loss per share of common stock as their effect is antidilutive since we generated a net loss in each period.

Our consolidated balance sheet data as of March 31, 2011 is presented:

on an actual basis; and

on an as adjusted basis to give effect to (i) the sale of 5,300,000 shares of common stock by us in this offering at the public offering price of \$28.76 per share, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us; and (ii) the sale of 1,986,000 shares of common stock to be purchased directly by Mr. Elon Musk and Blackstar at such price in the concurrent private placement.

|                                                 | As of March 31, 2011 |             |
|-------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------|
|                                                 | Actual               | Adjusted(1) |
|                                                 | (Unaudited)          |             |
|                                                 | (in thousands)       |             |
| <b>Consolidated Balance Sheet Data:</b>         |                      |             |
| Cash and cash equivalents                       | \$ 100,655           | \$ 307,536  |
| Restricted cash(2)                              | 47,877               | 47,877      |
| Property and equipment, net                     | 143,372              | 143,372     |
| Working capital                                 | 113,930              | 320,811     |
| Total assets                                    | 407,289              | 614,170     |
| Common stock warrant liability                  | 7,509                | 7,509       |
| Capital lease obligations, less current portion | 421                  | 421         |

## Edgar Filing: TESLA MOTORS INC - Form 424B4

|                            |         |         |
|----------------------------|---------|---------|
| Long-term debt(3)          | 102,484 | 102,484 |
| Total stockholders' equity | 167,738 | 374,619 |

(1) Our as adjusted amounts exclude \$22.4 million in additional funds borrowed under our DOE Loan Facility in April and May 2011.

**Table of Contents**

- (2) The restricted cash represents primarily the portion of the proceeds from our IPO that we are required to hold in a separate dedicated account pursuant to our DOE Loan Facility to fund certain costs of our powertrain and Model S manufacturing facility projects. Restricted cash also includes security deposits related to lease agreements, equipment financing, as well as security held by a vendor as part of the vendor's standard credit policies.
- (3) On January 20, 2010, we entered into a loan agreement with the United States Federal Financing Bank, or the FFB, and the DOE, pursuant to the Advanced Technology Vehicles Manufacturing Incentive Program, or the ATVM Program. Under such facility, the FFB has made available to us two multi-draw term loan facilities in an aggregate principal amount of up to \$465.0 million. Up to an aggregate principal amount of \$101.2 million will be made available under the first term loan facility to finance up to 80% of the costs eligible for funding under the ATVM Program for the build out of a facility to design and manufacture lithium-ion battery packs, electric motors and electric components. Up to an aggregate principal amount of \$363.9 million will be made available under the second term loan facility to finance up to 80% of the costs eligible for funding under the ATVM Program for the development of, and to build out the manufacturing facility for the Model S sedan. See the section titled "Business - Governmental Programs, Incentives and Regulations - United States Department of Energy Loans" below for additional information.

## **Table of Contents**

### **RISK FACTORS**

*You should carefully consider the risks described below together with the other information set forth in this prospectus, which could materially affect our business, financial condition and future results. The risks described below are not the only risks facing our company. Risks and uncertainties not currently known to us or that we currently deem to be immaterial also may materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and operating results.*

#### **Risks Related to Our Business and Industry**

*Our limited operating history makes evaluating our business and future prospects difficult, and may increase the risk of your investment.*

You must consider the risks and difficulties we face as an early stage company with limited operating history. If we do not successfully address these risks, our business, prospects, operating results and financial condition will be materially and adversely harmed. We were formed in July 2003. We began delivering our first performance electric vehicle, the Tesla Roadster, in early 2008, and as of March 31, 2011, we had only sold approximately 1,650 production vehicles to customers, almost all of which were sold in the United States and Europe. Our revenues for the years ended December 31, 2008, 2009, 2010 and the three months ended March 31, 2010 and 2011 were \$14.7 million, \$111.9 million, \$116.7 million, \$20.8 million and \$49.0 million, respectively. We have a very limited operating history on which investors can base an evaluation of our business, operating results and prospects.

To date, we have derived our revenues principally from sales of the Tesla Roadster and related sales of zero emission vehicle credits, and from electric powertrain development services and sales. We intend in the longer term to derive substantial revenues from the sales of our Model S sedan and future electric vehicles, including our Model X crossover vehicle. The Model S is in development and we do not expect to start delivering to customers until mid-2012. We have no operating history with respect to the Model S electric vehicle and have not yet fully completed the component procurement process for the Model S, which limits our ability to accurately forecast the cost of the vehicle. Further, we have not yet produced a prototype of the Model X crossover vehicle and do not expect this vehicle to be available for sale before the fourth quarter of 2013 at the earliest. In addition, we only recently completed the purchase of a manufacturing facility in Fremont, California to produce such vehicles, and we have not yet completely finalized the full vehicle design or our engineering, manufacturing or component supply plans for the Model S. In addition, our powertrain sales, development services revenue and powertrain research and development compensation have been almost entirely generated under arrangements with Daimler AG (Daimler) for the development and sale of a battery pack and charger for Daimler's Smart fortwo electric drive and for the development of a battery pack for Daimler's A-Class vehicle as well as with Toyota Motor Corporation (Toyota) for the development of a validated powertrain system which will be integrated into an electric vehicle version of the Toyota RAV4. Blackstar Investco LLC (Blackstar), an affiliate of Daimler, holds more than 5% of our outstanding capital stock. In October 2010, Tesla and Toyota entered into an agreement to develop a validated electric powertrain for the Toyota RAV4. Toyota also purchased 2,941,176 shares of our common stock in a private placement transaction that occurred concurrently with the closing of our IPO. We have also announced our intention for Tesla to receive Toyota's support with sourcing parts and production and engineering expertise for the Model S. However, we have not entered into any agreements with Toyota for any such assistance, including any purchase orders, and we may never do so. There are no assurances that we will be able to secure future business with Daimler, Toyota, or any of their affiliates.

It is difficult to predict our future revenues and appropriately budget for our expenses, and we have limited insight into trends that may emerge and affect our business. For example, during the four quarters of 2009 and 2010, we recorded quarterly revenue of as much as \$45.5 million and as little as \$18.6 million and quarterly operating losses of as much as \$51.6 million and as little as \$4.3 million. In the event that actual results differ from our estimates or we adjust our estimates in future periods, our operating results and financial position could be materially affected.

## **Table of Contents**

In addition, our revenues to date have included amounts we receive from selling zero emission vehicle (ZEV) credits to other automobile manufacturers, pursuant to certain state regulations. We have entered into two contracts for the sale of ZEV credits with two separate automotive manufacturers. For the three months ended March 31, 2010 and 2011, we earned revenue from the sale of ZEV credits of \$0.5 million and \$0.6 million, respectively. Our current agreement with American Honda Co., Inc. (Honda) provides for the sale of ZEV credits that we earn from the sale of vehicles that we manufacture through December 31, 2011. As of March 31, 2011, we had sold credits for 521 vehicles under this agreement and Honda has an obligation to purchase credits for up to 135 additional vehicles that Tesla manufactures prior to the expiration of the agreement. We may not be able to enter into new agreements to sell any additional credits we may earn in excess of the current contractual amounts on equivalent terms and if this occurs, our financial results will be harmed.

***We are significantly dependent upon revenue generated from the sale of our electric vehicles, specifically the Tesla Roadster, in the near term, and our future success will be dependent upon our ability to design and achieve market acceptance of new vehicle models, and specifically the Model S.***

We currently generate a significant percentage of our revenue from the sale of our Tesla Roadsters. We began production of our Tesla Roadster in 2008 and will end the production run of the Tesla Roadster in December 2011. Beyond 2011, our sales of new Tesla Roadsters will be limited to any vehicles available from our 2011 production.

Our second planned vehicle, our Model S, is not expected to be in production until mid-2012, requires significant investment prior to commercial introduction, and may never be successfully developed or commercially successful. There can be no assurance that we will be able to design future models of performance electric vehicles that will meet the expectations of our customers or that our future models, including the Model S, will become commercially viable. In particular, it is common in the automotive industry for the production vehicle to have a styling and design different from that of the concept vehicle, which may happen with the Model S. We believe the design of the early prototype Model S is one of the key reasons why we have received approximately 4,600 reservations for the vehicle as of April 30, 2011. To the extent that we are not able to build the production Model S to the expectations created by the early prototype and our anticipated specifications, customers may cancel their reservations and our future sales could be harmed. Additionally, historically, automobile customers have come to expect new and improved vehicle models to be introduced frequently. In order to meet these expectations, we may in the future be required to introduce on a regular basis new vehicle models as well as enhanced versions of existing vehicle models. As technologies change in the future for automobiles in general and performance electric vehicles specifically, we will be expected to upgrade or adapt our vehicles and introduce new models in order to continue to provide vehicles with the latest technology. To date, we have limited experience simultaneously designing, testing, manufacturing and selling our electric vehicles.

***We anticipate that we will experience an increase in losses and will experience a decrease in automotive sales revenues prior to the launch of the Model S.***

Prior to the launch of our Model S, we anticipate our automotive sales may decline, potentially significantly. We currently produce the Tesla Roadster gliders, which are partially assembled vehicles that do not contain our electric powertrain, with Lotus Cars Limited (Lotus) in Hethel, England. We currently intend to manufacture gliders with Lotus for our current generation Tesla Roadster until December 2011. We intend to use these gliders in the manufacturing of the Tesla Roadster to both fulfill orders placed in 2011 as well as new orders placed in 2012 until our supply of gliders is exhausted. Through March 31, 2011, we have delivered approximately 1,650 vehicles, leaving approximately 750 vehicles left to sell. As a result, we anticipate that we will generate limited revenue from selling electric vehicles in 2012 until the launch of our Model S. The launch of our Model S could be delayed for a number of reasons and any such delays may be significant and would extend the period in which we would generate limited revenues from sales of our electric vehicles. The potential decrease in automotive

## **Table of Contents**

sales revenue for the periods prior to the launch of the Model S may be significant and could materially and adversely affect our business, prospects, operating results and financial condition and our ability to fund operating losses could seriously constrain our growth.

Furthermore, except for our arrangements with Daimler and its affiliates, we do not currently have any arrangements in place with third parties for the purchase of powertrain components. There are no assurances that we will be able to secure future business with Daimler or its affiliates as Daimler has indicated its intent to produce all of its lithium-ion batteries by 2012 through Deutsche Accumotive GmbH & Co. KG, an entity affiliated with Daimler, and has announced it has entered into a joint venture with BYD Auto to collaborate on the development of an electric car under a jointly owned new brand for the Chinese market. We do not have any signed agreements for powertrain component sales after 2011.

***Our relationship with Toyota is subject to various risks which could adversely affect our business and future prospects.***

In October 2010, we and Toyota entered into an agreement to develop a validated electric powertrain for the Toyota RAV4. We have also previously announced our intention for Tesla to receive Toyota's support with sourcing parts and production and engineering expertise for the Model S. However, we have not entered into any agreements with Toyota for any such assistance or for any commercial supply, and we may never do so. Moreover, even were we to enter into such agreement, in all likelihood such agreement would not contain binding purchase commitments. There are no assurances we will be able to enter into any further agreements with Toyota for a long-term supply of electric powertrains for the Toyota RAV4, or any other vehicles.

***Our production model for the non-powertrain portion of the Model S is unproven, still evolving and is very different from the non-powertrain portion of the production model for the Tesla Roadster.***

Our future business depends in large part on our ability to execute on our plans to develop, manufacture, market and sell our Model S electric vehicle. To date, our revenues have been principally derived from the sales of our Tesla Roadster. The Tesla Roadster has only been produced in low volume quantities and the body is assembled by Lotus in the United Kingdom, with the final assembly by us at our facility in Menlo Park, California for sales destined in the United States. We plan to manufacture the Model S in higher volumes than our present production capabilities in our planned manufacturing facility in Fremont, California. As a result, the non-powertrain portion of the production model for the Model S will be substantially different and significantly more complex than the non-powertrain portion of the production model for the Tesla Roadster. In addition, we plan to introduce a number of new manufacturing technologies and techniques, such as aluminum spot welding systems, which have not been widely adopted in the automotive industry. Our Model S production model will require significant investments of cash and management resources and we may experience unexpected delays or difficulties that could postpone our ability to launch or achieve full manufacturing capacity for the Model S, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, prospects, operating results and financial condition.

Our production model for the Model S is based on many key assumptions, which may turn out to be incorrect, including:

that we will be able to secure the funding necessary to build out and equip our planned manufacturing facility in Fremont, California in a timely manner, including meeting milestones and other conditions necessary to draw down funds under our loan facility with the United States Department of Energy (DOE);

that we will be able to develop and equip our planned manufacturing facility for the Model S in Fremont, California without exceeding our projected costs and on our projected timeline;

that the equipment which we have purchased or which we select will be able to accurately manufacture the vehicle within specified design tolerances;

## **Table of Contents**

that our computer aided design process can reduce the product development time by accurately predicting the performance of our vehicle for passing relevant safety standards, including standards that can only be met through expensive crash testing;

that we will be able to comply with environmental, workplace safety and similar regulations to operate our planned manufacturing facilities and our business on our projected timeline;

that we will be able to engage suppliers for the necessary components on terms and conditions acceptable to us and that we will be able to obtain components on a timely basis and in the necessary quantities and at acceptable prices;

that we will be able to deliver final component designs to our suppliers in a timely manner;

that we will be able to attract, recruit, hire and train skilled employees, including employees on the production line, to operate our Model S manufacturing facility in Fremont, California;

that we will be able to maintain high quality controls as we transition to an in-house manufacturing process; and

that we will not experience any significant delays or disruptions in our supply chain.

If one or more of the foregoing assumptions turns out to be incorrect, our ability to successfully launch the Model S on time and on budget if at all, and our business prospects, operating results and financial condition may be materially and adversely impacted.

We have no experience to date in high volume manufacturing of our electric vehicles. We do not know whether we will be able to develop efficient, automated, low-cost manufacturing capability and processes, and reliable sources of component supply that will enable us to meet the quality, price, engineering, design and production standards, as well as the production volumes required to successfully mass market the Model S. Even if we are successful in developing our high volume manufacturing capability and processes and reliable sources of component supply, we do not know whether we will be able to do so in a manner that avoids significant delays and cost overruns, including as a result of factors beyond our control such as problems with suppliers and vendors, or in time to meet our vehicle commercialization schedules or to satisfy the requirements of customers. To date, we have experienced cost increases from certain of our suppliers in order to meet our quality targets and development timelines. Any failure to develop such manufacturing processes and capabilities within our projected costs and timelines could have a material adverse effect on our business, prospects, operating results and financial condition.

***We may experience significant delays in the design, manufacture, launch and financing of the Model S, including in the build out of our Model S manufacturing facility, which could harm our business and prospects.***

Any delay in the financing, design, manufacture and launch of the Model S, including in the build out of our Model S manufacturing facility in Fremont, California, could materially damage our brand, business, prospects, financial condition and operating results. Automobile manufacturers often experience delays in the design, manufacture and commercial release of new vehicle models. We experienced significant delays in launching the Tesla Roadster. We initially announced that we would begin delivering the Tesla Roadster in June 2007, but due to various design and production delays, we did not physically deliver our first Tesla Roadster until February 2008, and we only achieved higher production of this vehicle in the fourth quarter of 2008. These delays resulted in additional costs and adverse publicity for our business. We may experience similar delays in launching the Model S, and any such delays could be significant.

In addition, final designs for the Model S and plans for the build out of the manufacturing facility are still in process, and various aspects of the Model S component procurement and manufacturing plans have not yet been determined. We are currently evaluating, qualifying and selecting certain remaining suppliers for the planned

## **Table of Contents**

production of the Model S. However, we may not be able to engage suppliers for the remaining components in a timely manner, at an acceptable price or in the necessary quantities. In addition, we will also need to do extensive testing to ensure that the Model S is in compliance with applicable National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) safety regulations and United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and California Air Resources Board (CARB) emission regulations prior to beginning mass production and delivery of the vehicles. Our plan to begin production of the Model S in mid-2012 is dependent upon the timely availability of funds, upon our finalizing the related design, engineering, component procurement, testing, build out and manufacturing plans in a timely manner and upon our ability to execute these plans within the current timeline.

We completed the purchase of our planned manufacturing facility in Fremont, California in October 2010 and selected it in part because it was recently used for automobile manufacturing, was located within 20 miles of our Palo Alto engineering facility, and we believe its size may allow us to adapt our internal manufacturing plans quickly. We expect that all these factors will support the timely start of production for the Model S. However, because we have only recently acquired this facility and have just begun to implement our manufacturing plans, we may experience unexpected delays in completing the build out of this facility for the production of our Model S.

In January 2010, we entered into a loan facility with the Federal Financing Bank (FFB) that is guaranteed by the DOE (DOE Loan Facility). Our DOE Loan Facility provides for a \$465.0 million loan facility under the DOE's Advanced Technology Vehicles Manufacturing Loan Program (ATVM Program) to help finance the continued development of the Model S, including the planned build out and operation of a manufacturing facility, and to finance the planned build out and operation of our electric powertrain manufacturing facility. We intend to fund the build out of the planned manufacturing facility principally by using existing cash and cash obtained through the DOE Loan Facility. Our ability to draw down these funds under the DOE Loan Facility is conditioned upon several draw conditions. These draw conditions include our achievement of progress milestones relating to the design and development of the Model S and the Model S manufacturing facility as well as financial covenants. If we are unable to draw down the anticipated funds under the DOE Loan Facility on the timeline that we anticipate, our plans for building our Model S and electric powertrain manufacturing plants could be significantly delayed which would materially adversely affect our business, prospects, financial condition and operating results.

***We face significant barriers in our attempt to produce our Model S, and if we cannot successfully overcome those barriers our business will be negatively impacted.***

We face significant barriers as we attempt to produce our first mass produced vehicle, our Model S. We currently have a drivable early prototype of the Model S, but do not have a full production intent prototype, a final design, a built-out manufacturing facility or manufacturing processes. The automobile industry has traditionally been characterized by significant barriers to entry, including large capital requirements, investment costs of designing and manufacturing vehicles, long lead times to bring vehicles to market from the concept and design stage, the need for specialized design and development expertise, regulatory requirements and establishing a brand name and image and the need to establish sales and service locations. As a manufacturer and seller of only electric vehicles, we face a variety of added challenges to entry that a traditional automobile manufacturer would not encounter including additional costs of developing and producing an electric powertrain that has comparable performance to a traditional gasoline engine in terms of range and power, inexperience with servicing electric vehicles, regulations associated with the transport of lithium-ion batteries and unproven high-volume customer demand for fully electric vehicles. In addition, while we are designing the Model S to have the capability to rapidly swap out its battery pack, there are no specialized facilities today to perform such swapping. Also, while we expect to be able to achieve a 300 mile range, our ability to do so will depend on the feasibility and availability of appropriate battery cell technologies and improvements that we are able to achieve in reducing energy consumption. While we may offer this service in the future at our stores, no assurance can be provided that we will do so, or that any other third party will offer such services. We must successfully overcome these barriers as we move from producing the low volume Tesla Roadster to the Model S which we plan to produce at

## **Table of Contents**

much higher volumes. If we are not able to overcome these barriers, our business, prospects, operating results and financial condition will be negatively impacted and our ability to grow our business will be harmed.

***We have a history of losses and we expect significant increases in our costs and expenses to result in continuing losses for at least the foreseeable future.***

We incurred a net loss of \$48.9 million for the three months ended March 31, 2011 and have accumulated net losses of \$463.9 million from our inception through March 31, 2011. We have had net losses in each quarter since our inception. We believe that we will continue to incur operating and net losses each quarter until at least the time we begin significant deliveries of the Model S, which is not expected to be in production until mid-2012 with higher volume production not occurring until 2013, and may occur later. Even if we are able to successfully develop the Model S, there can be no assurance that it will be commercially successful. If we are to ever achieve profitability it will be dependent upon the successful development and successful commercial introduction and acceptance of automobiles such as the Model S, which may not occur.

We expect the rate at which we will incur losses to increase significantly in future periods from current levels as we:

design, develop and manufacture our Model S and our planned Model X crossover;

design, develop and manufacture components of our electric powertrain;

develop and equip our manufacturing facility to produce our Model S in Fremont, California;

build up inventories of parts and components for our Model S;

develop and equip manufacturing facilities to produce our electric powertrain components;

open new Tesla stores;

expand our design, development, maintenance and repair capabilities;

increase our sales and marketing activities; and

increase our general and administrative functions to support our growing operations.

Because we will incur the costs and expenses from these efforts before we receive any incremental revenues with respect thereto, our losses in future periods will be significantly greater than the losses we would incur if we developed our business more slowly. In addition, we may find that these efforts are more expensive than we currently anticipate or that these efforts may not result in increases in our revenues, which would further increase our losses.

In addition, as of March 31, 2011, we had recorded a full valuation allowance on our United States net deferred tax assets as at this point we believe it is more likely than not that we will not achieve profitability and accordingly be able to use our deferred tax assets in the foreseeable future. Federal and state laws impose substantial restrictions on the utilization of net operating loss and tax credit carry-forwards in the event of an ownership change, as defined in Section 382 of the Internal Revenue Code. Although we do not believe that our IPO constituted, or this offering will constitute, an ownership change resulting in limitations on our ability to use our net operating loss and tax credit carry-forwards, we

## Edgar Filing: TESLA MOTORS INC - Form 424B4

have not yet performed a study to determine whether such limitations exist. If an ownership change is deemed to have occurred as a result of our IPO or this offering, utilization of these assets could be significantly reduced.

## **Table of Contents**

***If we are unable to adequately control the costs associated with operating our business, including our costs of manufacturing, sales and materials, our business, financial condition, operating results and prospects will suffer.***

If we are unable to maintain a sufficiently low level of costs for designing, manufacturing, marketing, selling and distributing and servicing our electric vehicles relative to their selling prices, our operating results, gross margins, business and prospects could be materially and adversely impacted. We have made, and will be required to continue to make, significant investments for the design, manufacture and sales of our electric vehicles. When we first began delivering our Tesla Roadster in early 2008, our marginal costs of producing the Tesla Roadster exceeded our revenue from selling those vehicles. Revenue from the sales of our Tesla Roadster as well as from ZEV credits did not exceed cost of revenues related to our Tesla Roadster, until the second quarter of 2009. There can be no assurances that our costs of producing and delivering the Model S will be less than the revenue we generate from sales at the time of the Model S launch or that we will achieve our expected gross margin on sales of the Model S.

We incur significant costs related to procuring the raw materials required to manufacture our high-performance electric cars, assembling vehicles and compensating our personnel. We will also incur substantial costs in constructing and building out our Model S and powertrain manufacturing facilities, each of which could potentially face cost overruns or delays in construction. Additionally, in the future we may be required to incur substantial marketing costs and expenses to promote our vehicles, including through the use of traditional media such as television, radio and print, even though our marketing expenses to date have been relatively limited. If we are unable to keep our operating costs aligned with the level of revenues we generate, our operating results, business and prospects will be harmed. Many of the factors that impact our operating costs are beyond our control. For example, the costs of our raw materials and components, such as lithium-ion battery cells or carbon fiber and aluminum body panels used in our vehicles, could increase due to shortages as global demand for these products increases. Indeed, if the popularity of electric vehicles exceeds current expectations without significant expansion in battery cell production capacity and advancements in battery cell technology, shortages could occur which would result in increased materials costs to us.

***We are dependent on our suppliers, a significant number of which are single or limited source suppliers, and the inability of these suppliers to continue to deliver, or their refusal to deliver, necessary components of our vehicles at prices and volumes acceptable to us would have a material adverse effect on our business, prospects and operating results.***

The Tesla Roadster uses over 2,000 purchased parts, which we source globally from over 150 suppliers, many of whom are currently single source suppliers for these components. While we obtain components from multiple sources whenever possible, similar to other automobile manufacturers, many of the components used in our vehicles are purchased by us from a single source. We refer to these component suppliers as our single source suppliers. To date we have not qualified alternative sources for most of the single sourced components used in our vehicles and we generally do not maintain long-term agreements with our single source suppliers.

While we believe that we may be able to establish alternate supply relationships and can obtain or engineer replacement components for our single source components, we may be unable to do so in the short term or at all at prices or costs that are favorable to us. In particular, while we believe that we will be able to secure alternate sources of supply for almost all of our single sourced components on a relatively short time frame, qualifying alternate suppliers or developing our own replacements for certain highly customized components of the Tesla Roadster, such as the carbon fiber body panels, which are supplied to us by Sotira 35, a unit of Sora Composites Group, may be time consuming and costly.

In addition, Lotus is the only manufacturer for certain components, such as the chassis of our Tesla Roadster. We therefore refer to it as a sole source supplier. Replacing the components from Lotus that are sole sourced may require us to reengineer our vehicles, which would be time consuming and costly. We do not currently utilize any sole source suppliers other than Lotus.

## **Table of Contents**

This supply chain exposes us to multiple potential sources of delivery failure or component shortages for the Tesla Roadster, our powertrain component sales activities and the Model S. For example, earthquakes similar to the one that occurred in Japan in March 2011 could negatively impact our supply chain. We are currently evaluating, qualifying and selecting our suppliers for the planned production of the Model S and we intend to establish dual suppliers for several key components of the Model S, although we expect that a number of components for the Model S will be single sourced. We have in the past experienced source disruptions in our supply chains, which have caused delays in our production process and we may experience additional delays in the future with respect to the Tesla Roadster, the Model S and any other future vehicle we may produce.

Changes in business conditions, wars, governmental changes and other factors beyond our control or which we do not presently anticipate, could also affect our suppliers' ability to deliver components to us on a timely basis. Furthermore, if we experience significant increased demand, or need to replace our existing suppliers, there can be no assurance that additional supplies of component parts will be available when required on terms that are favorable to us, at all, or that any supplier would allocate sufficient supplies to us in order to meet our requirements or fill our orders in a timely manner. In the past, we have replaced certain suppliers because of their failure to provide components that met our quality control standards. The loss of any single or limited source supplier or the disruption in the supply of components from these suppliers could lead to delays in vehicle deliveries to our customers, which could hurt our relationships with our customers and also materially adversely affect our business, prospects and operating results.

Changes in our supply chain have resulted in the past, and may result in the future, in increased cost and delay. For example, a change in our supplier for our carbon fiber body panels contributed to the delay in our ability to ramp our production of the Tesla Roadster. A failure by our suppliers to provide the components necessary to manufacture our performance electric vehicles could prevent us from fulfilling customer orders in a timely fashion which could result in negative publicity, damage our brand and have a material adverse effect on our business, prospects, financial condition and operating results. In addition, since we have no fixed pricing arrangements with any of our component suppliers other than Lotus, our component suppliers could increase their prices with little or no notice to us, which could harm our financial condition and operating results if we are unable to pass such price increases along to our customers.

### ***Increases in costs, disruption of supply or shortage of raw materials, in particular lithium-ion cells, could harm our business.***

We may experience increases in the cost or a sustained interruption in the supply or shortage of raw materials. Any such an increase or supply interruption could materially negatively impact our business, prospects, financial condition and operating results. We use various raw materials in our business including aluminum, steel, nickel, carbon fiber, non-ferrous metals such as copper, as well as cobalt. The prices for these raw materials fluctuate depending on market conditions and global demand for these materials and could adversely affect our business and operating results. For instance, we are exposed to multiple risks relating to price fluctuations for lithium-ion cells. These risks include:

the inability or unwillingness of current battery manufacturers to build or operate battery cell manufacturing plants to supply the numbers of lithium-ion cells required to support the growth of the electric or plug-in hybrid vehicle industry as demand for such cells increases;

disruption in the supply of cells due to quality issues or recalls by the battery cell manufacturers; and

an increase in the cost of raw materials, such as cobalt, used in lithium-ion cells.

Our business is dependent on the continued supply of battery cells for our vehicles and for the battery pack we produce for other automobile manufacturers. While we believe several sources of the battery cell we have selected for the Tesla Roadster are available, we have fully qualified only one supplier for the cells used in the Tesla Roadster. The same is also true for the battery cells used for battery packs that we supply to other OEMs. Any disruption in the supply of battery cells from such vendor could temporarily disrupt production of

## **Table of Contents**

the Tesla Roadster and of the battery packs we produce for other automobile manufacturers until such time as a different supplier is fully qualified. Moreover, battery cell manufacturers may not supply us at reasonable prices or on reasonable terms or may choose to refuse to supply electric vehicle manufacturers to the extent they determine that the vehicles are not sufficiently safe. Furthermore, current fluctuations or shortages in petroleum and other economic conditions may cause us to experience significant increases in freight charges and raw material costs. Substantial increases in the prices for our raw materials or prices charged to us, such as those charged by our battery cell manufacturers, would increase our operating costs, and could reduce our margins if we cannot recoup the increased costs through increased electric vehicle prices. There can be no assurance that we will be able to recoup increasing costs of raw materials by increasing vehicle prices. We have also already announced an estimated price for the base model of our Model S but have not announced the final pricing of the other variants of the Model S. Any attempts to increase the announced or expected prices in response to increased raw material costs could be viewed negatively by our customers, result in cancellations of Model S reservations and could materially adversely affect our brand, image, business, prospects and operating results.

*Our future growth is dependent upon consumers' willingness to adopt electric vehicles.*

Our growth is highly dependent upon the adoption by consumers of, and we are subject to an elevated risk of any reduced demand for, alternative fuel vehicles in general and electric vehicles in particular. If the market for electric vehicles does not develop as we expect or develops more slowly than we expect, our business, prospects, financial condition and operating results will be harmed. The market for alternative fuel vehicles is relatively new, rapidly evolving, characterized by rapidly changing technologies, price competition, additional competitors, evolving government regulation and industry standards, frequent new vehicle announcements and changing consumer demands and behaviors.

Other factors that may influence the adoption of alternative fuel vehicles, and specifically electric vehicles, include:

perceptions about electric vehicle quality, safety (in particular with respect to lithium-ion battery packs), design, performance and cost, especially if adverse events or accidents occur that are linked to the quality or safety of electric vehicles;

perceptions about vehicle safety in general, in particular safety issues that may be attributed to the use of advanced technology, including vehicle electronics and regenerative braking systems, such as the possible perception that Toyota's recent vehicle recalls may be attributable to these systems;

the limited range over which electric vehicles may be driven on a single battery charge;

the decline of an electric vehicle's range resulting from deterioration over time in the battery's ability to hold a charge;

concerns about electric grid capacity and reliability, which could derail our past and present efforts to promote electric vehicles as a practical solution to vehicles which require gasoline;

the availability of alternative fuel vehicles, including plug-in hybrid electric vehicles;

improvements in the fuel economy of the internal combustion engine;

the availability of service for electric vehicles;

## Edgar Filing: TESLA MOTORS INC - Form 424B4

consumers' desire and ability to purchase a luxury automobile or one that is perceived as exclusive;

the environmental consciousness of consumers;

volatility in the cost of oil and gasoline;

consumers' perceptions of the dependency of the United States on oil from unstable or hostile countries;

government regulations and economic incentives promoting fuel efficiency and alternate forms of energy;

## **Table of Contents**

access to charging stations, standardization of electric vehicle charging systems and consumers' perceptions about convenience and cost to charge an electric vehicle;

the availability of tax and other governmental incentives to purchase and operate electric vehicles or future regulation requiring increased use of nonpolluting vehicles;

perceptions about and the actual cost of alternative fuel; and

macroeconomic factors.

In addition, recent reports have suggested the potential for extreme temperatures to affect the range or performance of electric vehicles. Based on internal testing, we estimate that our Tesla Roadster would have a 5-10% reduction in range when operated in -20°C temperatures. To the extent customers have concerns about such reductions or third party reports which suggest reductions in range greater than our estimates gain widespread acceptance, our ability to market and sell our vehicles, particularly in colder climates, may be adversely impacted.

Additionally, we will become subject to regulations that require us to alter the design of our vehicles, which could negatively impact consumer interest in our vehicles. For example, our electric vehicles make less noise than internal combustion vehicles. Due to concerns about overly quiet vehicles and vision impaired pedestrians, in January 2011, Congress passed and the President signed the Pedestrian Safety Enhancement Act of 2010. The new law requires NHTSA to establish minimum sounds for electric vehicles and hybrid electric vehicles when travelling at low speeds. New standards must be established by mid-2012 for implementation likely by model year 2013.

The influence of any of the factors described above may cause current or potential customers not to purchase our electric vehicles, which would materially adversely affect our business, operating results, financial condition and prospects.

### ***Our success could be harmed by negative publicity regarding our company or products.***

From time to time, our vehicles are evaluated by third parties. For example, the show Top Gear which airs on the British Broadcasting Corporation did a review of the Tesla Roadster in 2008. Top Gear is one of the most watched automotive shows in the world with an estimated 350 million viewers worldwide and is broadcast in over 100 countries. Since originally airing in the fall of 2008, the episode about the Tesla Roadster has been rebroadcast repeatedly around the world. The review of the Tesla Roadster included a number of significant falsehoods regarding the car's performance, range and safety. Such criticisms create a negative public perception about the Tesla Roadster, and to the extent that these comments are believed by the public, may cause current or potential customers not to purchase our electric vehicles, which would materially adversely affect our business, operating results, financial condition and prospects.

### ***The range of our electric vehicles on a single charge declines over time which may negatively influence potential customers' decisions whether to purchase our vehicles.***

The range of our electric vehicles on a single charge declines principally as a function of usage, time and charging patterns as well as other factors. For example, a customer's use of their Tesla vehicle as well as the frequency with which they charge the battery of their Tesla vehicle can result in additional deterioration of the battery's ability to hold a charge. We currently expect that our battery pack for the Tesla Roadster will retain approximately 60-65% of its ability to hold its initial charge after approximately 100,000 miles or seven years, which will result in a decrease to the vehicle's initial range. Such battery deterioration and the related decrease in range may negatively influence potential customer decisions whether to purchase our vehicles, which may harm our ability to market and sell our vehicles.

## **Table of Contents**

***We are dependent upon our ability to fully draw down on our loan facility from the United States Department of Energy, which may restrict our ability to conduct our business.***

Our plan for manufacturing the Model S and for developing our electric powertrain facility depends on our ability to fully draw down on our DOE Loan Facility. Our DOE Loan Facility provides for a \$465.0 million loan facility under the DOE's ATVM Program to help finance the continued development of the Model S, including the planned build out and operation of a manufacturing facility, and to finance the build out and operation of our electric powertrain manufacturing facility. We cannot, however, access all of these funds at once, but only through periodic draws through January 2013 as eligible costs are incurred. Through March 31, 2011, we have received loans under our DOE Loan Facility for an aggregate of \$102.5 million. Our ability to draw down these funds under the DOE Loan Facility is conditioned upon several draw conditions. For the Model S manufacturing facility project, the draw conditions include our achievement of progress milestones relating to the design and development of the Model S and the Model S manufacturing facility. Additionally, the DOE Loan Facility requires us to comply with certain operating and financial covenants and places additional restrictions on our ability to operate our business. We have limited experience in managing our business with such restrictions and others that are associated with a significant credit agreement. If we are unable to draw down the anticipated funds under the DOE Loan Facility, or our ability to make such draw downs is delayed, we may need to obtain additional or alternative financing to operate our Model S and electric powertrain manufacturing facilities to the extent our cash on hand is insufficient. Any failure to obtain the remaining DOE funds or secure other alternative funding could materially and adversely affect our business and prospects. Such additional or alternative financing may not be available on attractive terms, if at all, and could be more costly for us to obtain. As a result, our plans for building our Model S and electric powertrain manufacturing plants could be significantly delayed which would materially adversely affect our business, prospects, financial condition and operating results.

Our DOE Loan Facility documents contain customary covenants that include, among others, a requirement that the project be conducted in accordance with the business plan for such project, compliance with all requirements of the ATVM Program, and limitations on our and our subsidiaries' ability to incur indebtedness, incur liens, make investments or loans, enter into mergers or acquisitions, dispose of assets, pay dividends or make distributions on capital stock, prepay indebtedness, pay management, advisory or similar fees to affiliates, enter into certain affiliate transactions, enter into new lines of business and enter into certain restrictive agreements. These restrictions may limit our ability to operate our business and may cause us to take actions or prevent us from taking actions we believe are necessary from a competitive standpoint or that we otherwise believe are necessary to grow our business.

In addition, our DOE Loan Facility requires Mr. Musk and certain of his affiliates, until one year after we complete the project relating to the Model S Facility, to own at least 65% of the Tesla capital stock held by them as of the date of the DOE Loan Facility, and a failure to comply would be an event of default that could result in an acceleration of all obligations under the DOE Loan Facility documents and the exercise of other remedies by the DOE.

***The operation of our vehicles is different from internal combustion engine vehicles and our customers may experience difficulty operating them properly, including difficulty transitioning between different methods of braking.***

We have designed our vehicles to minimize inconvenience and inadvertent driver damage to the powertrain. In certain instances, these protections may cause the vehicle to behave in ways that are unfamiliar to drivers of internal combustion vehicles. For example, we employ regenerative braking to recharge the battery in most modes of vehicle operation. Our customers may become accustomed to using this regenerative braking instead of the wheel brakes to slow the vehicle. However, when the vehicle is at maximum charge, the regenerative braking is not needed and is not employed. Accordingly, our customers may have difficulty shifting between different methods of braking. In addition, we use safety mechanisms to limit motor torque when the powertrain system reaches elevated temperatures. In such instances, the vehicle's acceleration and speed will decrease. Finally, if the driver permits the battery to substantially deplete its charge, the vehicle will progressively limit motor torque.

## **Table of Contents**

and speed to preserve the charge that remains. The vehicle will lose speed and ultimately coast to a stop. Despite several warnings about an imminent loss of charge, the ultimate loss of speed may be unexpected. There can be no assurance that our customers will operate the vehicles properly, especially in these situations. Any accidents resulting from such failure to operate our vehicles properly could harm our brand and reputation, result in adverse publicity and product liability claims, and have a material adverse affect on our business, prospects, financial condition and operating results. In addition, if consumers dislike these features, they may choose not to buy additional cars from us which could also harm our business and prospects.

### ***Developments in alternative technologies or improvements in the internal combustion engine may materially adversely affect the demand for our electric vehicles.***

Significant developments in alternative technologies, such as advanced diesel, ethanol, fuel cells or compressed natural gas, or improvements in the fuel economy of the internal combustion engine, may materially and adversely affect our business and prospects in ways we do not currently anticipate. For example, fuel which is abundant and relatively inexpensive in North America, such as compressed natural gas, may emerge as consumers preferred alternative to petroleum based propulsion. Any failure by us to develop new or enhanced technologies or processes, or to react to changes in existing technologies, could materially delay our development and introduction of new and enhanced electric vehicles, which could result in the loss of competitiveness of our vehicles, decreased revenue and a loss of market share to competitors.

### ***If we are unable to keep up with advances in electric vehicle technology, we may suffer a decline in our competitive position.***

We may be unable to keep up with changes in electric vehicle technology and, as a result, may suffer a decline in our competitive position. Any failure to keep up with advances in electric vehicle technology would result in a decline in our competitive position which would materially and adversely affect our business, prospects, operating results and financial condition. Our research and development efforts may not be sufficient to adapt to changes in electric vehicle technology. As technologies change, we plan to upgrade or adapt our vehicles and introduce new models in order to continue to provide vehicles with the latest technology, in particular battery cell technology. However, our vehicles may not compete effectively with alternative vehicles if we are not able to source and integrate the latest technology into our vehicles. For example, we do not manufacture battery cells, which makes us dependent upon other suppliers of battery cell technology for our battery packs.

### ***Our distribution model is different from the predominant current distribution model for automobile manufacturers, which makes evaluating our business, operating results and future prospects difficult.***

Our distribution model is not common in the automobile industry today, particularly in the United States. We plan to continue to sell our performance electric vehicles over the internet and in company-owned Tesla stores. This model of vehicle distribution is relatively new and unproven, especially in the United States, and subjects us to substantial risk as it requires, in the aggregate, a significant expenditure and provides for slower expansion of our distribution and sales systems than may be possible by utilizing a more traditional dealer franchise system. For example, we will not be able to utilize long established sales channels developed through a franchise system to increase our sales volume, which may harm our business, prospects, financial condition and operating results. Moreover, we will be competing with companies with well-established distribution channels.

We have opened 18 Tesla stores in the United States, Europe and Japan, seven of which have been open for less than one year. We have only limited experience distributing and selling our performance vehicles through our Tesla stores. As of March 31, 2011 we had only sold approximately 1,650 Tesla Roadsters to customers, primarily in the United States and Europe. Our success will depend in large part on our ability to effectively develop our own sales channels and marketing strategies. Implementing our business model is subject to numerous significant challenges, including obtaining permits and approvals from local and state authorities, and we may not be successful in addressing these challenges. In April 2011, we opened our newest store at Santana

## **Table of Contents**

Row in San Jose, California. The concept and layout of this store, which is located in a high profile retail mall, is different than what has previously been used in automotive sales. We do not know whether our new store strategy will be successful, if consumers will be willing to purchase vehicles in this manner or if these locations will be deemed to comply with applicable zoning restrictions. As a result, we may incur additional costs in order to improve or change our retail strategy.

You must consider our business and prospects in light of the risks, uncertainties and difficulties we encounter as we implement our business model. For instance, we will need to persuade customers, suppliers and regulators of the validity and sustainability of our business model. We cannot be certain that we will be able to do so, or to successfully address the risks, uncertainties and difficulties that our business strategy faces. Any failure to successfully address any of the risks, uncertainties and difficulties related to our business model would have a material adverse effect on our business and prospects.

***We may face regulatory limitations on our ability to sell vehicles directly or over the internet which could materially and adversely affect our ability to sell our electric vehicles.***

We sell our vehicles from our Tesla stores as well as over the internet. We may not be able to sell our vehicles through this sales model in each state in the United States as many states have laws that may be interpreted to prohibit internet sales by manufacturers to residents of the state or to impose other limitations on this sales model, including laws that prohibit manufacturers from selling vehicles directly to consumers without the use of an independent dealership or without a physical presence in the state. For example, the state of Texas prohibits a manufacturer from being licensed as a dealer or to act in the capacity of a dealer, which would prohibit us from operating a store in the state of Texas and may restrict our ability to sell vehicles to Texas residents over the internet from out of state altogether without altering our sales model. The state of Kansas provides that a manufacturer cannot deliver a vehicle to a Kansas resident except through a dealer licensed to do business in the state of Kansas, which may be interpreted to require us to open a store in the state of Kansas in order to sell vehicles to Kansas residents. In some states where we have opened a gallery, which is a location where potential customers can view our vehicles but is not a full retail location, it is possible that a state regulator could take the position that activities at our gallery constitute an unlicensed motor vehicle dealership and thereby violates applicable manufacturer-dealer laws. For example, the state of Colorado required us to obtain dealer and manufacturer licenses in the state in order to operate our gallery in Colorado. In addition, some states have requirements that service facilities be available with respect to vehicles sold in the state, which may be interpreted to also require that service facilities be available with respect to vehicles sold over the internet to residents of the state thereby limiting our ability to sell vehicles in states where we do not maintain service facilities.

The foregoing examples of state laws governing the sale of motor vehicles are just some of the regulations we will face as we sell our vehicles. In many states, the application of state motor vehicle laws to our specific sales model is largely untested under state motor vehicle industry laws, particularly with respect to sales over the internet, and would be determined by a fact specific analysis of numerous factors, including whether we have a physical presence or employees in the applicable state, whether we advertise or conduct other activities in the applicable state, how the sale transaction is structured, the volume of sales into the state, and whether the state in question prohibits manufacturers from acting as dealers. As a result of the fact specific and untested nature of these issues, and the fact that applying these laws intended for the traditional automobile distribution model to our sales model allows for some interpretation and discretion by the regulators, the manner in which the applicable authorities will apply their state laws to our distribution model is unknown. Such laws, as well as other laws governing the motor vehicle industry, may subject us to potential inquiries and investigations from state motor vehicle regulators who may question whether our sales model complies with applicable state motor vehicle industry laws and who may require us to change our sales model or may prohibit our ability to sell our vehicles to residents in such states. In addition, decisions by regulators permitting us to sell vehicles may be subject to challenges as to whether such decisions comply with applicable state motor vehicle industry laws. Such challenges, if successful, could prohibit our ability to sell our vehicles to residents in such states.

## **Table of Contents**

We are also registered as both a motor vehicle manufacturer and dealer in Canada, Australia, and Japan, and have obtained licenses to sell vehicles in other countries such as Hong Kong and Singapore. Furthermore, while we have performed an analysis of the principal laws in the European Union relating to our distribution model and believe we comply with such laws, we have not performed a complete analysis in all foreign jurisdictions in which we may sell vehicles. Accordingly, there may be laws in jurisdictions we have not yet entered or laws we are unaware of in jurisdictions we have entered that may restrict our vehicle reservation practices or other business practices. Even for those jurisdictions we have analyzed, the laws in this area can be complex, difficult to interpret and may change over time.

Regulatory limitations on our ability to sell vehicles could materially and adversely affect our ability to sell our electric vehicles.

### ***Reservations for Model S sedans are fully refundable to customers.***

As of April 30, 2011, we had unfilled reservations for approximately 4,600 Model S sedans, all of which are subject to cancellation by the customer up until such time that the customer enters into a purchase agreement. Historically, all of our reservations have been refundable and we have had a significant number of customers who submitted reservations for the Tesla Roadster cancel those reservations and we have refunded their deposits.

Given the long lead times that we have historically experienced between customer reservation and delivery on the Tesla Roadster and that we expect to experience on the Model S, there is a heightened risk that customers that have made reservations may not ultimately take delivery on vehicles due to potential changes in customer preferences, competitive developments and other factors. For example, when we delayed the introduction of the original Tesla Roadster in the fall of 2007, we experienced a significant number of customers that cancelled their reservations and requested the return of their reservation payment. If we encounter delays in the introduction of the Model S, we believe that a significant number of our customers could similarly cancel their reservations. As a result, no assurance can be made that reservations will not be cancelled and will ultimately result in the final purchase, delivery, and sale of the vehicle. Such cancellations could harm our financial condition, business, prospects and operating results.

### ***If we are unable to design, develop, market and sell new electric vehicles and services that address additional market opportunities, our business, prospects and operating results will suffer.***

We may not be able to successfully develop new electric vehicles and services, address new market segments or develop a significantly broader customer base. To date, we have focused our business on the sale of high-performance electric vehicles and have targeted relatively affluent consumers. We will need to address additional markets and expand our customer demographic in order to further grow our business. In particular, we intend the Model S to appeal to the customers of premium vehicles, which is a much larger and different demographic from that of the Tesla Roadster. Successfully offering a vehicle in this vehicle class requires delivering a vehicle with a higher standard of fit and finish in the interior and exterior than currently exists in the Tesla Roadster, at a price that is competitive with other premium vehicles. We have not completed the design, component sourcing or manufacturing process for the Model S, so it is difficult to forecast its eventual cost, manufacturability or quality. Therefore, there can be no assurance that we will be able to deliver a vehicle that is ultimately competitive in the premium vehicle market. In 2011, we publicly announced the Model X crossover as the first vehicle we intend to develop by leveraging the Model S platform. We have also previously announced our intent to develop a third generation electric vehicle which we expect to produce at our manufacturing facility in Fremont, California after the introduction of the Model S. However, we have not yet finalized the design, engineering or component sourcing plans for these vehicles and there are no assurances that we will be able to bring these vehicles to market at a lower price point and in higher volumes than our Model S as we currently intend, if at all. Our failure to address additional market opportunities would harm our business, prospects, financial condition and operating results.

## **Table of Contents**

***Any changes to the Federal Trade Commission's electric vehicle range testing procedure or the United States Environmental Protection Agency's energy consumption regulations for electric vehicles could result in a reduction to the advertised range of our vehicles which could negatively impact our sales and harm our business.***

The Federal Trade Commission (FTC) requires us to calculate and display the range of our electric vehicles on a label we affix to the vehicle's window. The FTC specifies that we follow testing requirements set forth by the Society of Automotive Engineers (SAE) which further requires that we test using the EPA's combined city and highway testing cycles. The EPA recently announced that it would develop and establish new energy efficiency testing methodologies for electric vehicles. Based on initial indications from the EPA, we believe it is likely that the EPA will modify its testing cycles in a manner that, when applied to our vehicles, could reduce the advertised range of our vehicles by up to 30% as compared to the combined two-cycle test currently applicable to our vehicles. However, there can be no assurance that the modified EPA testing cycles will not result in a greater reduction. To the extent that the FTC adopts these procedures in place of the current procedures from the SAE, this could impair our ability to advertise the Tesla Roadster as a vehicle that is capable of going in excess of 200 miles. Moreover, such changes could impair our ability to deliver the Model S with the initially advertised range, which could result in the cancellation of a number of the approximately 4,600 reservations that have been placed for the Model S as of April 30, 2011. Any reduction in the advertised range of our vehicles could negatively impact our vehicle sales and harm our business. The EPA's final rule on fuel economy labeling is scheduled for release in the summer of 2011 with an effective date likely to apply to model year 2013, but potentially as soon as model year 2012.

***We have no experience with using common platforms in the design and manufacture of our vehicles.***

If we are unable to effectively leverage the benefits of using an adaptable platform architecture, our business prospects, operating results and financial condition would be adversely affected. We intend to design the Model S with an adaptable platform architecture and common electric powertrain so that we can use the platform of the Model S to create future electric vehicles, including, as examples, a crossover/sport utility vehicle, a van and a cabriolet. In 2011, we publicly announced the Model X crossover as the first vehicle we intend to develop by leveraging the Model S platform. However, we have no experience with using common platforms in the design and manufacture of our vehicles and the design of the Model S is not complete. We may make changes to the design of the Model S that may make it more difficult to use the Model S platform for future electric vehicles. There are no assurances that we will be able to use the Model S platform to bring future vehicle models, including the Model X crossover, to market faster or more inexpensively by leveraging use of this common platform or that there will be sufficient customer demand for the Model X crossover or additional vehicle variants of this platform.

***We may experience significant delays in the design, manufacture, launch and financing of the Model X which could harm our business and prospects.***

We currently intend to introduce our Model X crossover vehicle in the fourth quarter of 2013. Any delay in the financing, design, manufacture and launch of the Model X could materially damage our brand, business, prospects, financial condition and operating results. Automobile manufacturers often experience delays in the design, manufacture and commercial release of new vehicle models. We experienced significant delays in launching the Tesla Roadster, which resulted in additional costs and adverse publicity for our business. We may experience similar delays, cost overruns and adverse publicity in launching the Model X, any of which could be significant. We are in the initial design and development stages and currently do not have a drivable early prototype of the Model X or a Model X manufacturing plan. Furthermore, we have not yet begun to evaluate, qualify or select suppliers for the planned production of the Model X and cannot begin to do so until the design of the Model X is finalized. We may not be able to engage suppliers for the components in a timely manner, at an acceptable price or in the necessary quantities. We will also need to do extensive testing to ensure that the Model X is in compliance with applicable NHTSA safety regulations and EPA and CARB emission regulations prior to beginning mass production and delivery of the vehicles. In addition, we have limited resources and, to

## **Table of Contents**

the extent that such resources are devoted to the manufacture and production of the Model S, we may have difficulty producing and delivering our Model X vehicle in a timely manner. If we are not able to manufacture and deliver our Model X in a timely manner and consistent with our budget and cost projections, our business, prospects, operating results and financial condition will be negatively impacted and our ability to grow our business will be harmed.

***The automotive market is highly competitive, and we may not be successful in competing in this industry. We currently face competition from established competitors and expect to face competition from others in the future.***

The worldwide automotive market, particularly for alternative fuel vehicles, is highly competitive today and we expect it will become even more so in the future. Another automobile manufacturer entered the electric vehicle market at the end of 2010 and we expect additional competitors to enter this market within the next several years and as they do so we expect that we will experience significant competition. With respect to our Tesla Roadster, we currently face strong competition from established automobile manufacturers, including manufacturers of high-performance vehicles, such as Porsche and Ferrari. In addition, upon the launch of our Model S sedan, we will face competition from existing and future automobile manufacturers in the extremely competitive premium sedan market, including Audi, BMW, Lexus and Mercedes.

Many established and new automobile manufacturers have entered or have announced plans to enter the alternative fuel vehicle market. In Japan, Mitsubishi has been selling its electric iMiEV since April 2010. In December 2010, Nissan introduced in the United States the Nissan Leaf, a fully electric vehicle and Ford has announced that it plans to introduce an electric vehicle in 2011. In addition, several manufacturers, including General Motors, Toyota, Ford, and Honda, are each selling hybrid vehicles, and certain of these manufacturers have announced plug-in versions of their hybrid vehicles. For example, in December 2010, General Motors introduced the Chevrolet Volt, which is a plug-in hybrid vehicle that operates purely on electric power for a limited number of miles, at which time an internal combustion engine engages to recharge the battery.

Moreover, it has been reported that BMW, Daimler, Lexus, Audi, Renault and Volkswagen are also developing electric vehicles. Several new start-ups have also announced plans to enter the market for performance electric vehicles, although none of these have yet come to market. Finally, electric vehicles have already been brought to market in China and other foreign countries and we expect a number of those manufacturers to enter the United States market as well.

Most of our current and potential competitors have significantly greater financial, technical, manufacturing, marketing and other resources than we do and may be able to devote greater resources to the design, development, manufacturing, distribution, promotion, sale and support of their products. Virtually all of our competitors have more extensive customer bases and broader customer and industry relationships than we do. In addition, almost all of these companies have longer operating histories and greater name recognition than we do. Our competitors may be in a stronger position to respond quickly to new technologies and may be able to design, develop, market and sell their products more effectively.

Furthermore, certain large manufacturers offer financing and leasing options on their vehicles and also have the ability to market vehicles at a substantial discount, provided that the vehicles are financed through their affiliated financing company. We only began offering a leasing program in February 2010 which is currently only available to qualified Tesla Roadster customers in the United States. We do not currently offer, or plan to offer, any form of direct financing on our vehicles. We have not in the past, and do not currently, offer customary discounts on our vehicles. The lack of our direct financing options and the absence of customary vehicle discounts could put us at a competitive disadvantage.

We expect competition in our industry to intensify in the future in light of increased demand for alternative fuel vehicles, continuing globalization and consolidation in the worldwide automotive industry. Factors affecting

## **Table of Contents**

competition include product quality and features, innovation and development time, pricing, reliability, safety, fuel economy, customer service and financing terms. Increased competition may lead to lower vehicle unit sales and increased inventory, which may result in a further downward price pressure and adversely affect our business, financial condition, operating results and prospects. Our ability to successfully compete in our industry will be fundamental to our future success in existing and new markets and our market share. There can be no assurances that we will be able to compete successfully in our markets. If our competitors introduce new cars or services that compete with or surpass the quality, price or performance of our cars or services, we may be unable to satisfy existing customers or attract new customers at the prices and levels that would allow us to generate attractive rates of return on our investment. Increased competition could result in price reductions and revenue shortfalls, loss of customers and loss of market share, which could harm our business, prospects, financial condition and operating results.

### ***Demand in the automobile industry is highly volatile.***

Volatility of demand in the automobile industry may materially and adversely affect our business, prospects, operating results and financial condition. The markets in which we currently compete and plan to compete in the future have been subject to considerable volatility in demand in recent periods. For example, according to automotive industry sources, sales of passenger vehicles in North America during the fourth quarter of 2008 were over 30% lower than those during the same period in the prior year. Demand for automobile sales depends to a large extent on general, economic, political and social conditions in a given market and the introduction of new vehicles and technologies. As a new automobile manufacturer and low volume producer, we have less financial resources than more established automobile manufacturers to withstand changes in the market and disruptions in demand. As our business grows, economic conditions and trends in other countries and regions where we sell our electric vehicles will impact our business, prospects and operating results as well. Demand for our electric vehicles may also be affected by factors directly impacting automobile price or the cost of purchasing and operating automobiles such as sales and financing incentives, prices of raw materials and parts and components, cost of fuel and governmental regulations, including tariffs, import regulation and other taxes. Volatility in demand may lead to lower vehicle unit sales and increased inventory, which may result in further downward price pressure and adversely affect our business, prospects, financial condition and operating results. These effects may have a more pronounced impact on our business given our relatively smaller scale and financial resources as compared to many incumbent automobile manufacturers.

### ***Difficult economic conditions may affect consumer purchases of luxury items, such as our performance electric vehicles.***

Over the last few years, the deterioration in the global financial markets and continued challenging condition of the macroeconomic environment has negatively impacted consumer spending and we believe has adversely affected the sales of our Tesla Roadster. The automobile industry in particular was severely impacted by the poor economic conditions and several vehicle manufacturing companies, including General Motors and Chrysler, were forced to file for bankruptcy. Sales of new automobiles generally have dropped during this recessionary period. Sales of high-end and luxury consumer products, such as our performance electric vehicles, depend in part on discretionary consumer spending and are even more exposed to adverse changes in general economic conditions. Difficult economic conditions could therefore temporarily reduce the market for vehicles in our price range. Discretionary consumer spending also is affected by other factors, including changes in tax rates and tax credits, interest rates and the availability and terms of consumer credit.

If the current difficult economic conditions continue or worsen, we may experience a decline in the demand for our Tesla Roadster or reservations for our Model S, either of which could materially harm our business, prospects, financial condition and operating results. Accordingly, any events that have a negative effect on the United States economy or on foreign economies or that negatively affect consumer confidence in the economy, including disruptions in credit and stock markets, and actual or perceived economic slowdowns, may harm our business, prospects, financial condition and operating results.

## **Table of Contents**

*Our financial results may vary significantly from period-to-period due to the seasonality of our business and fluctuations in our operating costs.*

Our operating results may vary significantly from period-to-period due to many factors, including seasonal factors that may have an effect on the demand for our electric vehicles. Demand for new cars in the automobile industry in general, and for high-performance sports vehicles such as the Tesla Roadster in particular, typically decline over the winter season, while sales are generally higher as compared to the winter season during the spring and summer months. Sales of the Tesla Roadster have fluctuated on a seasonal basis with increased sales during the spring and summer months in our second and third fiscal quarters relative to our fourth and first fiscal quarters. We note that, in general, automotive sales tend to decline over the winter season and we anticipate that our sales of the Model S, the Model X and other models we introduce may have similar seasonality. However, our limited operating history makes it difficult for us to judge the exact nature or extent of the seasonality of our business. Also, any unusually severe weather conditions in some markets may impact demand for our vehicles. Our operating results could also suffer if we do not achieve revenue consistent with our expectations for this seasonal demand because many of our expenses are based on anticipated levels of annual revenue.

We also expect our period-to-period operating results to vary based on our operating costs which we anticipate will increase significantly in future periods as we, among other things, design, develop and manufacture our Model S, Model X and electric powertrain components, build and equip new manufacturing facilities to produce the Model S and electric powertrain components, open new Tesla stores with maintenance and repair capabilities, incur costs for warranty repairs or product recalls, if any, increase our sales and marketing activities, and increase our general and administrative functions to support our growing operations.

As a result of these factors, we believe that quarter-to-quarter comparisons of our operating results are not necessarily meaningful and that these comparisons cannot be relied upon as indicators of future performance. Moreover, our operating results may not meet expectations of equity research analysts or investors. If this occurs, the trading price of our common stock could fall substantially either suddenly or over time.

*Marketplace confidence in our long-term business prospects is important for building and maintaining our business.*

If we are unable to establish and maintain confidence about our business prospects among consumers and within our industry, then our financial condition, operating results and business prospects may suffer materially. Our vehicles are highly technical products that require maintenance and support. If we were to cease or cut back operations, even years from now, buyers of our vehicles from years earlier might have much more difficulty in maintaining their vehicles and obtaining satisfactory support. As a result, consumers may be less likely to purchase our vehicles now if they are not convinced that our business will succeed or that our operations will continue for many years. Similarly, suppliers and other third parties will be less likely to invest time and resources in developing business relationships with us if they are not convinced that our business will succeed. For example, during the economic downturn of 2008, we had difficulty raising the necessary funding for our operations, and, as a result, in the fourth quarter of 2008 we had to lay off approximately 60 employees and curtail our expansion plans. In addition, during this period a number of customers canceled their previously placed reservations. If we are required to take similar actions in the future, such actions may result in negative perceptions regarding our long-term business prospects.

Accordingly, in order to build and maintain our business, we must maintain confidence among customers, suppliers and other parties in our liquidity and long-term business prospects. In contrast to some more established auto makers, we believe that, in our case, the task of maintaining such confidence may be particularly complicated by factors such as the following:

our limited operating history;

our limited revenues and lack of profitability to date;

## Table of Contents

unfamiliarity with or uncertainty about the Tesla Roadster and the Model S;

uncertainty about the long-term marketplace acceptance of alternative fuel vehicles generally, or electric vehicles specifically;

the prospect that we will need ongoing infusions of external capital to fund our planned operations;

the size of our expansion plans in comparison to our existing capital base and scope and history of operations; and

the prospect or actual emergence of direct, sustained competitive pressure from more established auto makers, which may be more likely if our initial efforts are perceived to be commercially successful.

Many of these factors are largely outside our control, and any negative perceptions about our long-term business prospects, even if exaggerated or unfounded, would likely harm our business and make it more difficult to raise additional funds when needed.

***We may need to raise additional funds and these funds may not be available to us when we need them. If we cannot raise additional funds when we need them, our operations and prospects could be negatively affected.***

The design, manufacture, sale and servicing of automobiles is a capital intensive business. Since inception through March 31, 2011, we had accumulated net losses of \$463.9 million and had used \$373.9 million of cash in operations and while recognizing only \$292.5 million in revenue. As of March 31, 2011, we had \$100.7 million in cash and cash equivalents, which excludes the \$42.9 million in restricted cash we have remaining in the dedicated account under the provisions of our DOE Loan Facility. We expect that our current sources of liquidity, including cash and cash equivalents, cash held in our DOE account and the remaining amounts available under the DOE Loan Facility, together with our anticipated cash from operating activities and the proceeds of this offering and the concurrent private placement, will be sufficient to fund our operations for the next 24 months based on current expectations. However, if there are delays in the launch of the Model S, if we are unable to draw down the anticipated funds under the DOE Loan Facility for any reason, including our failure to meet operating or financial covenants, or if the costs in building our Model S and powertrain manufacturing facilities exceed our expectations or if we incur any significant unplanned expenses, we may need to raise additional funds through the issuance of equity, equity-related or debt securities or through obtaining credit from government or financial institutions. This capital will be necessary to fund our ongoing operations, continue research, development and design efforts including those for our planned Model X crossover vehicle, establish sales and service centers, improve infrastructure such as expanded battery assembly facilities, and to make the investments in tooling and manufacturing capital required to introduce the Model S. In particular, we have not yet begun to accept customer reservation payments on our Model X crossover, can provide no assurance that customers will be willing to make such payments and accordingly may be reliant on other financing sources to fund the development of this vehicle. We cannot be certain that additional funds will be available to us on favorable terms when required, or at all. If we cannot raise additional funds when we need them, our financial condition, results of operations, business and prospects could be materially adversely affected. For example, during the economic downturn of 2008, we had difficulty raising the necessary funding for our operations and, as a result, in the fourth quarter of 2008 we had to lay off approximately 60 employees and curtail our expansion plans. Additionally, under our DOE Loan Facility, we face restrictions on our ability to incur additional indebtedness, and in the future may need to obtain a waiver from the DOE in order to do so. We may not be able to obtain such waiver from the DOE which may harm our business. Future issuance of equity or equity-related securities will dilute the ownership interest of existing stockholders and our issuance of debt securities could increase the risk or perceived risk of our company.

## **Table of Contents**

***If our vehicles fail to perform as expected, our ability to develop, market and sell our electric vehicles could be harmed.***

Our vehicles may contain defects in design and manufacture that may cause them not to perform as expected or that may require repair. For example, our vehicles use a substantial amount of software code to operate. Software products are inherently complex and often contain defects and errors when first introduced. While we have performed extensive internal testing, we currently have a limited frame of reference by which to evaluate the long-term performance of our Tesla Roadster. We have no frame of reference by which to evaluate our Model S upon which our business prospects depend. There can be no assurance that we will be able to detect and fix any defects in the vehicles prior to their sale to consumers. We experienced product recalls in May 2009 and October 2010, both of which were unrelated to our electric powertrain. In May 2009, we initiated a product recall after we determined that a condition caused by insufficient torquing of the rear inner hub flange bolt existed in some of our Tesla Roadsters, as a result of a missed process during the manufacture of the Tesla Roadster glider, which is the partially assembled Tesla Roadster that does not contain our electric powertrain. In October 2010, we initiated a product recall after the 12 volt, low voltage auxiliary cable in a single vehicle chafed against the edge of a carbon fiber panel in the vehicle causing a short, smoke and possible fire behind the right front headlamp of the vehicle. Although the cost of the most recent recall was not material, we may experience additional recalls in the future, which could adversely affect our brand in our target markets and could adversely affect our business, prospects and results of operations. Our electric vehicles, including the Tesla Roadster and Model S, may not perform consistent with customers' expectations or consistent with other vehicles currently available. For example, our electric vehicles may not have the durability or longevity of current vehicles, and may not be as easy to repair as other vehicles currently on the market. Any product defects or any other failure of our performance electric vehicles to perform as expected could harm our reputation and result in adverse publicity, lost revenue, delivery delays, product recalls, product liability claims, harm to our brand and reputation, and significant warranty and other expenses, and could have a material adverse impact on our business, financial condition, operating results and prospects.

***We have very limited experience servicing our vehicles and we are using a different service model from the one typically used in the industry. If we are unable to address the service requirements of our existing and future customers our business will be materially and adversely affected.***

If we are unable to successfully address the service requirements of our existing and future customers our business and prospects will be materially and adversely affected. In addition, we anticipate the level and quality of the service we provide our Tesla Roadster customers will have a direct impact on the success of the Model S and our future vehicles. If we are unable to satisfactorily service our Tesla Roadster customers, our ability to generate customer loyalty, grow our business and sell additional Tesla Roadsters as well as Model S sedans could be impaired.

We have very limited experience servicing our vehicles. As of March 31, 2011 we had sold only approximately 1,650 Tesla Roadsters to customers, primarily in the United States and Europe. We do not plan to begin production of any Model S vehicles until mid-2012 with higher volume production not occurring until 2013, and do not have any experience servicing these cars as they do not exist currently. Servicing electric vehicles is different than servicing vehicles with internal combustion engines and requires specialized skills, including high voltage training and servicing techniques.

We plan to service our performance electric vehicles through our company-owned Tesla stores and through our mobile service technicians known as the Tesla Rangers. We have opened 18 Tesla stores, most of which are equipped to actively service our performance electric vehicles. However, seven stores have been open for less than one year, and to date we have only limited experience servicing our performance vehicles through our Tesla stores. Going forward, we intend to build separate sales and service locations in several markets, but to date have limited experience with separate sales and service locations within a geographic market. We will need to open additional Tesla stores with service capabilities and standalone service locations, as well as hire and train

## **Table of Contents**

significant numbers of new employees to staff these centers and act as Tesla Rangers, in order to successfully maintain our fleet of delivered performance electric vehicles. We only implemented our Tesla Rangers program in October 2009 and have limited experience in deploying them to service our customers' vehicles. There can be no assurance that these service arrangements or our limited experience servicing our vehicles will adequately address the service requirements of our customers to their satisfaction, or that we will have sufficient resources to meet these service requirement in a timely manner as the volume of vehicles we are able to deliver annually increases.

We do not expect to be able to open Tesla stores in all the geographic areas in which our existing and potential customers may reside. In order to address the service needs of customers that are not in geographical proximity to our service centers, we plan to either transport those vehicles to the nearest Tesla store or service center for servicing or deploy our mobile Tesla Rangers to service the vehicles at the customer's location. These special arrangements may be expensive and we may not be able to recoup the costs of providing these services to our customers. In addition, a number of potential customers may choose not to purchase our vehicles because of the lack of a more widespread service network. If we do not adequately address our customers' service needs, our brand and reputation will be adversely affected, which in turn, could have a material and adverse impact on our business, financial condition, operating results and prospects.

Traditional automobile manufacturers in the United States do not provide maintenance and repair services directly. Consumers must rather service their vehicles through franchised dealerships or through third party maintenance service providers. We do not have any such arrangements with third party service providers and it is unclear when or even whether such third party service providers will be able to acquire the expertise to service our vehicles. At this point, we anticipate that we will be providing substantially all of the service for our vehicles for the foreseeable future. As our vehicles are placed in more locations, we may encounter negative reactions from our consumers who are frustrated that they cannot use local service stations to the same extent as they have with their conventional automobiles and this frustration may result in negative publicity and reduced sales, thereby harming our business and prospects.

In addition, the motor vehicle industry laws in many states require that service facilities be available with respect to vehicles physically sold from locations in the state. Whether these laws would also require that service facilities be available with respect to vehicles sold over the internet to consumers in a state in which we have no physical presence is uncertain. While we believe our Tesla Ranger program and our practice of shipping customers' vehicles to our nearest Tesla store for service would satisfy regulators in these circumstances, without seeking formal regulatory guidance, there are no assurances that regulators will not attempt to require that we provide physical service facilities in their states. Further, certain state franchise laws which prohibit manufacturers from being licensed as a dealer or acting in the capacity of dealer also restrict manufacturers from providing vehicle service. If issues arise in connection with these laws, certain aspects of Tesla's service program would need to be restructured to comply with state law, which may harm our business.

***We may not succeed in continuing to establish, maintain and strengthen the Tesla brand, which would materially and adversely affect customer acceptance of our vehicles and components and our business, revenues and prospects.***

Our business and prospects are heavily dependent on our ability to develop, maintain and strengthen the Tesla brand. Any failure to develop, maintain and strengthen our brand may materially and adversely affect our ability to sell the Tesla Roadster and planned electric vehicles, including the Model S, and sell our electric powertrain components. If we do not continue to establish, maintain and strengthen our brand, we may lose the opportunity to build a critical mass of customers. Promoting and positioning our brand will likely depend significantly on our ability to provide high quality electric cars and maintenance and repair services, and we have very limited experience in these areas. In addition, we expect that our ability to develop, maintain and strengthen the Tesla brand will also depend heavily on the success of our marketing efforts. To date, we have limited experience with marketing activities as we have relied primarily on the internet, word of mouth and attendance at

## **Table of Contents**

industry trade shows to promote our brand. To further promote our brand, we may be required to change our marketing practices, which could result in substantially increased advertising expenses, including the need to use traditional media such as television, radio and print. The automobile industry is intensely competitive, and we may not be successful in building, maintaining and strengthening our brand. Many of our current and potential competitors, particularly automobile manufacturers headquartered in Detroit, Japan and the European Union, have greater name recognition, broader customer relationships and substantially greater marketing resources than we do. If we do not develop and maintain a strong brand, our business, prospects, financial condition and operating results will be materially and adversely impacted.

### ***We are dependent upon our relationship with Lotus for the manufacturing of the Tesla Roadster.***

In July 2005, we entered into a supply agreement with Lotus, which was amended in March 2010, pursuant to which Lotus agreed to assist with the design and manufacture of our Tesla Roadster. Although we complete the final assembly of our Tesla Roadster in our Menlo Park facility for vehicles destined for the United States market, currently we are dependent upon Lotus to complete the initial portion of the assembly process of the Tesla Roadster for us in Hethel, England and we expect this to continue until we discontinue sales of our current generation Tesla Roadster. The partially assembled vehicles manufactured by Lotus do not contain our electric powertrain and are referred to as gliders. We currently intend to manufacture gliders with Lotus for our current generation Tesla Roadster until December 2011. We intend to use these gliders in the manufacturing of the Tesla Roadster to both fulfill orders placed in 2011 as well as new orders placed in 2012 until our supply of gliders is exhausted. Accordingly, we intend to offer a limited number of Tesla Roadsters for sale in the second half of 2011 and in 2012.

Pursuant to the supply agreement with Lotus, we are obligated to purchase 2,400 partially assembled or fully assembled vehicles over the term of the agreement. If we are unable to meet this volume requirement, we are still responsible for payment to Lotus of the lesser of (i) the sum of Lotus' actual incurred costs and an agreed upon profit margin per vehicle up to the minimum volume requirement or (ii) £5,400,000. Our present plans do not call for the purchase of materially more than 2,400 vehicles and gliders from Lotus. Because we are dependent upon our relationship with Lotus for the manufacturing of the Tesla Roadster, our business depends on Lotus continuing to operate as a viable and solvent entity and to continue to produce the Tesla Roadster vehicles and gliders pursuant to our supply agreement. Any delay or discontinuance by Lotus of delivery of the Tesla Roadster vehicles and gliders or failure by Lotus to produce the vehicles and gliders in accordance with quality standards would have a material adverse effect on our business, prospects, operating results and financial condition.

### ***We are currently expanding and improving our information technology systems. If these implementations are not successful, our business and operations could be disrupted and our operating results could be harmed.***

We are currently expanding and improving our information technology systems to assist us in the management of our business. In particular, our production of the Model S will necessitate the improvement, design and development of more expanded supply chain systems to support our operations as well as production and shop floor management. The implementation of new software management platforms and the addition of these platforms at new locations require significant management time, support and cost. Moreover, there are inherent risks associated with developing, improving and expanding our core systems, including supply chain disruptions that may affect our ability to obtain supplies when needed or to deliver vehicles to our Tesla stores and customers. We cannot be sure that these expanded systems will be fully or effectively implemented on a timely basis, if at all. If we do not successfully implement this project, our operations may be disrupted and our operating results could be harmed. In addition, the new systems may not operate as we expect them to, and we may be required to expend significant resources to correct problems or find alternative sources for performing these functions.

## **Table of Contents**

***If our vehicle owners customize our vehicles or change the charging infrastructure with aftermarket products, the vehicle may not operate properly, which could harm our business.***

Automobile enthusiasts may seek to hack our vehicles to modify its performance which could compromise vehicle safety systems. Also, we are aware of customers who have customized their vehicles with after-market parts that may compromise driver safety. For example, some customers have installed seats that elevate the driver such that airbag and other safety systems could be compromised. Other customers have changed wheels and tires, while others have installed large speaker systems that may impact the electrical systems of the vehicle. We have not tested, nor do we endorse, such changes or products. In addition, customer use of improper external cabling or unsafe charging outlets can expose our customer to injury from high voltage electricity. Such unauthorized modifications could reduce the safety of our vehicles and any injuries resulting from such modifications could result in adverse publicity which would negatively affect our brand and harm our business, prospects, financial condition and operating results.

***The success of our business depends on attracting and retaining a large number of customers. If we are unable to do so, we will not be able to achieve profitability.***

Our success depends on attracting a large number of potential customers to purchase our electric vehicles. As of March 31, 2011 we had sold approximately 1,650 Tesla Roadsters to customers, almost all of which were sold in the United States and Europe, and, as of April 30, 2011, had accepted reservations for approximately 4,600 Model S sedans. If our existing and prospective customers do not perceive our vehicles and services to be of sufficiently high value and quality, cost competitive and appealing in aesthetics or performance, or if the final production version of the Model S is not sufficiently similar to the drivable design prototype, we may not be able to retain our current customers or attract new customers, and our business and prospects, operating results and financial condition would suffer as a result. In addition, because our performance electric vehicles to date have been sold largely through word of mouth marketing efforts, we may be required to incur significantly higher and more sustained advertising and promotional expenditures than we have previously incurred to attract customers, and use more traditional advertising techniques. In addition, if we engage in traditional advertising, we may face review by consumer protection enforcement agencies and may incur significant expenses to ensure that our advertising claims are fully supported. To date, we have limited experience selling our electric vehicles and we may not be successful in attracting and retaining a large number of customers. For example, a significant number of our stores have been open for less than one year and a portion of our sales team come from backgrounds other than automotive. If for any of these reasons we are not able to attract and maintain customers, our business, prospects, operating results and financial condition would be materially harmed.

***Regulators could review our practice of taking reservation payments and, if the practice is deemed to violate applicable law, we could be required to pay penalties or refund the reservation payments that we have received for vehicles that are not immediately available for delivery, to stop accepting additional reservation payments, to restructure certain aspects of our reservation program, and potentially to suspend or revoke our licenses to manufacture and sell our vehicles.***

We have not yet commenced production of our Model S sedan which we currently plan for mid-2012. For customers interested in reserving the Model S, we require an initial refundable reservation payment of at least \$5,000. As of March 31, 2011, we had collected reservation payments for Model S sedans in an aggregate amount of \$37.3 million. At this time, we do not plan to hold reservation payments separately or in an escrow or trust fund or pay any interest on reservation payments except to the extent applicable state laws require us to do so. We generally use these funds for working capital and other general corporate purposes.

California laws, and potentially the laws of other states, restrict the ability of licensed auto dealers to advertise or take deposits for vehicles before the vehicles are available to the dealer from the manufacturer. In November 2007, we became aware that the New Motor Vehicle Board of the California Department of Transportation has considered whether our reservation policies and advertising comply with the California Vehicle Code. To date, we have not received any communications on this topic from the New Motor Vehicle

## **Table of Contents**

Board or the Department of Motor Vehicles (DMV), which has the power to enforce these laws. There can be no assurance that the DMV will not take the position that our vehicle reservation or advertising practices violate the law. We expect that if the DMV determines that we may have violated the law, it would initially discuss its concerns with us and request voluntary compliance. If we are ultimately found to be in violation of California law, we might be precluded from taking reservation payments, and the DMV could take other actions against us, including levying fines and requiring us to refund reservation payments. Resolution of any inquiry may also involve restructuring certain aspects of the reservation program. In addition, California is currently the only jurisdiction in which we have licenses to both manufacture and sell our vehicles so any limitation imposed on our operations in California may be particularly damaging to our business. The DMV also has the power to suspend licenses to manufacture and sell vehicles in California, following a hearing on the merits, which it has typically exercised in cases of significant or repeat violations and/or a refusal to comply with DMV directions.

Certain states may have specific laws which apply to reservation payments accepted by dealers, or manufacturers selling directly to consumers, or both. For example, the state of Washington requires that reservation payments or other payments received from residents in the state of Washington must be placed in a segregated account until delivery of the vehicle, which account must be unencumbered by any liens from creditors of the dealer and may not be used by the dealer. Consequently, we established a segregated account for reservation payments in the state of Washington in January 2010. There can be no assurance that other state or foreign jurisdictions will not require similar segregation of reservation payments received from customers. Our inability to access these funds for working capital purposes could harm our liquidity.

Furthermore, while we have performed an analysis of the principal laws in the European Union relating to our distribution model and believe we comply with such laws, we have not performed a complete analysis in all foreign jurisdictions in which we may sell vehicles. Accordingly, there may be laws in jurisdictions we have not yet entered or laws we are unaware of in jurisdictions we have entered that may restrict our vehicle reservation practices or other business practices. Even for those jurisdictions we have analyzed, the laws in this area can be complex, difficult to interpret and may change over time. If our vehicle reservation or advertising practices or other business practices were found to violate the laws of a jurisdiction, we may face exposure under those laws and our business and prospects would be adversely affected. For example, if we are required to return reservation payment amounts, we may need to raise additional funds to make such payments. There can be no assurance that such funding would be available on a timely basis on commercially reasonable terms, if at all. If a court were to find that our reservation agreement or advertising does not comply with state laws, we may face exposure under those laws which may include exposure under consumer protection statutes such as those that deal with unfair competition and false advertising. Moreover, reductions in our cash as a result of redemptions or an inability to take reservation payments could also make it more difficult for us to obtain additional financing. The prospect of reductions in cash, even if unrealized, may also make it more difficult to obtain financing.

***Our plan to expand our network of Tesla stores will require significant cash investments and management resources and may not meet our expectations with respect to additional sales of our electric vehicles. In addition, we may not be able to open stores in certain states.***

Our plan to expand our network of Tesla stores will require significant cash investments and management resources and may not meet our expectations with respect to additional sales of our electric vehicles. This planned global expansion of Tesla stores may not have the desired effect of increasing sales and expanding our brand presence to the degree we are anticipating. Furthermore there can be no assurances that we will be able to construct additional storefronts on the budget or timeline we have established. We will also need to ensure we are in compliance with any regulatory requirements applicable to the sale of our vehicles in those jurisdictions, which could take considerable time and expense. If we experience any delays in expanding our network of Tesla stores, this could lead to a decrease in sales of our vehicles and could negatively impact our business, prospects, financial condition and operating results. We have opened 18 Tesla stores in major metropolitan areas throughout the United States, Europe and Japan. We plan to open additional stores during the remainder of 2011, with a goal of establishing approximately 50 stores globally within the next several years in connection with the Model S rollout. However, we may not be able to expand our network at such rate and our planned expansion of our

## **Table of Contents**

network of Tesla stores will require significant cash investment and management resources, as well as efficiency in the execution of establishing these storefronts and in hiring and training the necessary employees to effectively sell our vehicles.

Furthermore, certain states and foreign jurisdictions may have permit requirements, franchise dealer laws or similar laws or regulations that may preclude or restrict our ability to open stores or sell vehicles out of such states and jurisdictions. Any such prohibition or restriction may lead to decreased sales in such jurisdictions, which could harm our business, prospects and operating results.

***We recently began to offer a leasing alternative to customers, which exposes us to risks commonly associated with the prolonged ownership of vehicles and the extension of consumer credit.***

We began offering a leasing alternative to customers of our Tesla Roadster in the United States market in February 2010 through our wholly owned subsidiary Tesla Motors Leasing, Inc. During the latter half of 2010, we began offering a leasing alternative for the Tesla Roadster in Canada through our Canadian subsidiary. Under our program, we currently permit qualifying customers to lease the Tesla Roadster for 36 months, after which time they have the option of either returning the vehicle to us or purchasing it for a predetermined residual value. We retain responsibility for the timely collection of payments from our customers, and are therefore exposed to the possibility of loss from a customer's failure to make payments according to contract terms.

As we retain ownership of the vehicle and customers have the option of returning the vehicle to us after the lease is complete, we also are exposed to the risk that the vehicles' residual value may be lower than our estimates and the volume of vehicles returned to us may be higher than our estimates. Currently, there is only a very limited secondary market for our electric vehicles in particular, and electric vehicles in general, on which to base our estimates, and such a secondary market may not develop in the future. Our credit losses could exceed our expectations or our residual value and return volume estimates could prove to be adversely incorrect, either of which could harm our financial condition and operating results.

***We face risks associated with our international operations, including unfavorable regulatory, political, tax and labor conditions, which could harm our business.***

We face risks associated with our international operations, including possible unfavorable regulatory, political, tax and labor conditions, which could harm our business. We currently have international operations and subsidiaries in Australia, Canada, Denmark, France, Germany, Hong Kong, Italy, Japan, Monaco, Singapore, Switzerland and the United Kingdom that are subject to the legal, political, regulatory and social requirements and economic conditions in these jurisdictions. Additionally, as part of our growth strategy, we intend to expand our sales, maintenance and repair services internationally. However, we have limited experience to date selling and servicing our vehicles internationally and such expansion would require us to make significant expenditures, including the hiring of local employees and establishing facilities, in advance of generating any revenue. We are subject to a number of risks associated with international business activities that may increase our costs, impact our ability to sell our electric vehicles and require significant management attention. These risks include:

conforming our vehicles to various international regulatory requirements where our vehicles are sold, or homologation;

difficulty in staffing and managing foreign operations;

difficulties attracting customers in new jurisdictions;

foreign government taxes, regulations and permit requirements, including foreign taxes that we may not be able to offset against taxes imposed upon us in the United States, and foreign tax and other laws limiting our ability to repatriate funds to the United States;

fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates and interest rates, including risks related to any interest rate swap or other hedging activities we undertake;



---

**Table of Contents**

our ability to enforce our contractual and intellectual property rights, especially in those foreign countries that do not respect and protect intellectual property rights to the same extent as do the United States, Japan and European countries, which increases the risk of unauthorized, and uncompensated, use of our technology;

United States and foreign government trade restrictions, tariffs and price or exchange controls;

foreign labor laws, regulations and restrictions;

preferences of foreign nations for domestically produced vehicles;

changes in diplomatic and trade relationships;

political instability, natural disasters, war or events of terrorism; and

the strength of international economies.

We also face the risk that costs denominated in foreign currencies will increase if such foreign currencies strengthen quickly and significantly against the dollar. A portion of our costs and expenses for the three months ended March 31, 2011 were denominated in foreign currencies such as the British pound and the euro. This is primarily due to the contract with Lotus in the United Kingdom to assemble the Tesla Roadster vehicles and gliders and other parts sourced in Europe. In addition, our international sales and marketing operations incur expenses denominated in foreign currencies, principally in the British pound, the euro and the Japanese yen. If the value of the United States dollar depreciates significantly against these currencies, our costs as measured in United States dollars will correspondingly increase and our operating results will be adversely affected. In addition, our battery cell purchases from Asian suppliers are subject to currency risk. Although our present contracts are United States dollar based, if the United States dollar depreciates significantly against the local currency it could cause our Asian suppliers to significantly raise their prices, which could harm our financial results.

If we fail to successfully address these risks, our business, prospects, operating results and financial condition could be materially harmed.

***The unavailability, reduction or elimination of government and economic incentives could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, operating results and prospects.***

Any reduction, elimination or discriminatory application of government subsidies and economic incentives because of policy changes, the reduced need for such subsidies and incentives due to the perceived success of the electric vehicle, fiscal tightening or other reasons may result in the diminished competitiveness of the alternative fuel vehicle industry generally or our electric vehicles in particular. This could materially and adversely affect the growth of the alternative fuel automobile markets and our business, prospects, financial condition and operating results.

Our growth depends in part on the availability and amounts of government subsidies and economic incentives for alternative fuel vehicles generally and performance electric vehicles specifically. For example, in December 2009, we finalized an arrangement with the California Alternative Energy and Advanced Transportation Financing Authority that will result in an exemption from California state sales and use taxes for up to \$320 million of manufacturing equipment. To the extent all of this equipment is purchased and would otherwise be subject to California state sales and use tax, we believe this incentive would result in tax savings by us of up to approximately \$31 million over a three year period starting in December 2009. This exemption is only available for equipment that would otherwise be subject to California sales and use taxes and that would be used only for the following three purposes: to establish our production facility for the Model S sedan, to upgrade our Palo Alto powertrain production facility, and to expand our current Tesla Roadster assembly operations at our Menlo Park facility. If we fail to meet these conditions, we would be unable to take full advantage of this tax incentive and our financial position could be harmed.

In addition, certain regulations and laws that encourage sales of electric cars through tax credits or other subsidies could be reduced, eliminated or applied in a way that creates an adverse effect against our vehicles,



## **Table of Contents**

either currently or at any time in the future. For example, while the federal and state governments have from time to time enacted tax credits and other incentives for the purchase of alternative fuel cars, our competitors have more experience and greater resources in working with legislators than we do, and so there is no guarantee that our vehicles would be eligible for tax credits or other incentives provided to alternative fuel vehicles in the future. This would put our vehicles at a competitive disadvantage. As another example, government disincentives have been enacted in Europe for gas-powered vehicles, which discourage the use of such vehicles and allow us to set a higher sales price for the Tesla Roadster in Europe. In the event that such disincentives are reduced or eliminated, sales of electric vehicles, including our Tesla Roadster, could be adversely affected. Furthermore, low volume manufacturers are exempt from certain regulatory requirements in the United States and the European Union. This provides us with an advantage over high volume manufacturers that must comply with such regulations. Once we reach a certain threshold number of sales in each of the United States and the European Union, we will no longer be able to take advantage of such exemptions in the respective jurisdictions, which could lead us to incur additional design and manufacturing expense. We do not anticipate that we will be able to take advantage of these exemptions with respect to the Model S which we plan to produce at significantly higher volumes than the Tesla Roadster.

***If we are unable to grow our sales of electric vehicle components to original equipment manufacturers our financial results may suffer. In addition, if Daimler proceeds with its plans to produce all of its lithium-ion batteries by 2012 as part of a joint venture with Deutsche Accumotive GmbH & Co. KG, we are likely to lose a significant customer of our powertrain business.***

We may have trouble attracting and retaining powertrain customers which could adversely affect our business prospects and results. Daimler and its affiliates and Toyota are currently the only customers of our electric powertrain sales and development services. In May 2009, we formalized a development agreement with Daimler as a result of which we performed specified research and development services. In addition, we have been selected by Daimler to supply it with up to 2,100 battery packs and chargers to support a trial of the Smart fortwo electric drive. We began shipping the first of these battery packs and chargers in November 2009. In the first quarter of 2010, Daimler engaged us to assist with the development and production of a battery pack and charger for a pilot fleet of its A-Class electric vehicles to be introduced in Europe during 2011 and we entered into a formal agreement for this arrangement in May 2010. There is no guarantee that we will be able to secure future business with Daimler or its affiliates as it has indicated its intent to produce all of its lithium-ion batteries by 2012 as part of a joint venture with Deutsche Accumotive GmbH & Co. KG and has announced it has entered into a joint venture with BYD Auto to collaborate on the development of an electric car under a jointly owned new brand for the Chinese market. If Daimler goes through with its production plans with Deutsche Accumotive GmbH & Co. KG, we are likely to lose this portion of our powertrain sales. Recently, Daimler has indicated that there may be an opportunity for us to continue supplying electric powertrain components, including battery packs, in 2012 and beyond, but we have not entered into any agreements with Daimler for these arrangements and we may never do so. In October 2010, we and Toyota entered into an agreement to develop a validated electric powertrain for the Toyota RAV4. However, we may not be able to enter into additional agreements with Toyota in the future. We have no significant development or sales agreements in place to drive our electric powertrain revenues after 2011. Even if we do develop such relationships, there is no assurance that we can adequately pursue such opportunities simultaneously with the execution of our plans for our vehicles.

***Our relationship with Daimler is subject to various risks which could adversely affect our business and future prospects.***

Daimler has agreed to purchase components of our electric powertrain to support a trial of the Smart fortwo electric drive and a pilot fleet of its A-Class electric vehicles in Europe. However, our relationship with Daimler poses various risks to us including:

potential delays in launching the Model S if we lose Daimler's automotive support and are unable to find an alternative in a timely manner;

## **Table of Contents**

potential loss of access to various parts that we are incorporating into our Model S design; and

potential loss of business and adverse publicity to our brand image if there are defects or other problems discovered with our electric powertrain components that Daimler has incorporated into their vehicles.

The occurrence of any of the foregoing could adversely affect our business, prospects, financial condition and operating results.

In addition, our exclusivity and intellectual property agreement, or EIP Agreement, with Daimler North America Corporation (DNAC), an affiliate of Daimler provides that, if a Daimler competitor offers to enter into a competitive strategic transaction with us, we are required to give DNAC notice of such offer and DNAC will have a specified period of time in which to notify us whether it wishes to enter into such transaction with us on the same terms as offered by the third party. Because we will be able to enter into such a transaction with a third party only if DNAC declines to do so, this may decrease the likelihood that we will receive offers from third parties to enter into strategic arrangements in the future.

### ***We may not be able to identify adequate strategic relationship opportunities, or form strategic relationships, in the future.***

Strategic business relationships will be an important factor in the growth and success of our business. For example, our strategic relationship with Daimler has provided us with various benefits and we have entered into an agreement to develop a validated electric powertrain for the Toyota RAV4 with Toyota. However, there are no assurances that we will be able to identify or secure suitable business relationship opportunities in the future or our competitors may capitalize on such opportunities before we do. Our strategic relationship with Daimler involved Blackstar, an affiliate of Daimler, making a significant equity investment in us as well as a representative from Daimler, Dr. Herbert Kohler, joining our Board. In addition, Toyota made a significant equity investment in us concurrent with the closing of our IPO in July 2010. We may not be able to offer similar benefits to other companies that we would like to establish and maintain strategic relationships with which could impair our ability to establish such relationships. Moreover, identifying such opportunities could demand substantial management time and resources, and negotiating and financing relationships involves significant costs and uncertainties. If we are unable to successfully source and execute on strategic relationship opportunities in the future, our overall growth could be impaired, and our business, prospects and operating results could be materially adversely affected.

### ***If we fail to manage future growth effectively, we may not be able to market and sell our vehicles successfully.***

Any failure to manage our growth effectively could materially and adversely affect our business, prospects, operating results and financial condition. We have recently expanded our operations significantly, increasing our total number of employees from 268 as of December 31, 2007 to 1,010 as of March 31, 2011 and further significant expansion will be required, especially in connection with the planned establishment of our Model S manufacturing facility, our electric powertrain manufacturing facility, the expansion of our network of Tesla stores and service centers, our mobile Tesla Rangers program and requirements of being a public company. Our future operating results depend to a large extent on our ability to manage this expansion and growth successfully. Risks that we face in undertaking this expansion include:

training new personnel;

forecasting production and revenue;

controlling expenses and investments in anticipation of expanded operations;

establishing or expanding design, manufacturing, sales and service facilities;

implementing and enhancing administrative infrastructure, systems and processes;

## **Table of Contents**

addressing new markets; and

expanding international operations.

We intend to continue to hire a significant number of additional personnel, including design and manufacturing personnel and service technicians for our performance electric vehicles. Because our high-performance vehicles are based on a different technology platform than traditional internal combustion engines, individuals with sufficient training in performance electric vehicles may not be available to hire, and we will need to expend significant time and expense training the employees we do hire. Competition for individuals with experience designing, manufacturing and servicing electric vehicles is intense, and we may not be able to attract, assimilate, train or retain additional highly qualified personnel in the future. The failure to attract, integrate, train, motivate and retain these additional employees could seriously harm our business and prospects.

***If we are unable to attract and retain key employees and hire qualified management, technical and vehicle engineering personnel, our ability to compete could be harmed.***

The loss of the services of any of our key employees could disrupt our operations, delay the development and introduction of our vehicles and services, and negatively impact our business, prospects and operating results. In particular, we are highly dependent on the services of Elon Musk, our Chief Executive Officer, Product Architect and Chairman of our Board of Directors, and JB Straubel, our Chief Technical Officer. None of our key employees is bound by an employment agreement for any specific term. There can be no assurance that we will be able to successfully attract and retain senior leadership necessary to grow our business. Our future success depends upon our ability to attract and retain our executive officers and other key technology, sales, marketing and support personnel and any failure to do so could adversely impact our business, prospects, financial condition and operating results. We have in the past and may in the future experience difficulty in retaining members of our senior management team. In addition, we do not have key person life insurance policies covering any of our officers or other key employees. There is increasing competition for talented individuals with the specialized knowledge of electric vehicles and this competition affects both our ability to retain key employees and hire new ones.

***We are highly dependent on the services of Elon Musk, our Chief Executive Officer.***

We are highly dependent on the services of Elon Musk, our Chief Executive Officer, Product Architect, Chairman of our Board of Directors and largest stockholder. Although Mr. Musk spends significant time with Tesla and is highly active in our management, he does not devote his full time and attention to Tesla. Mr. Musk also currently serves as Chief Executive Officer and Chief Technical Officer of Space Exploration Technologies, a developer and manufacturer of space launch vehicles, and Chairman of SolarCity, a solar equipment installation company.

In addition, our financing agreements with Blackstar contain certain covenants relating to Mr. Musk's employment as our Chief Executive Officer. These covenants provide that if Mr. Musk is not serving as our Chief Executive Officer at any time until the later of December 31, 2012 or the launch of the Model S, Mr. Musk shall promptly propose a successor Chief Executive Officer and Dr. Kohler, or his successor, must consent to any appointment of such person by our Board of Directors. If at any time during the period from January 1, 2011 through December 31, 2012, Mr. Musk is not serving as either our Chief Executive Officer or Chairman of our Board of Directors for reasons other than his death or disability, and Dr. Kohler, or his successor, has not consented to the appointment of a new Chief Executive Officer or if during such period Mr. Musk renders services to, or invests in, any other automotive OEM other than us, Daimler has the right to terminate any or all of its strategic collaboration agreements with us. If this were to occur, our business would be harmed.

Furthermore, our DOE Loan Facility provides that we will be in default under the facility in the event Mr. Musk and certain of his affiliates fail to own, at any time prior to one year after we complete the project relating to the Model S, at least 65% of the capital stock held by Mr. Musk and such affiliates as of the date of the DOE Loan Facility. Mr. Musk's shares of our capital stock are held directly by his personal trust.

## **Table of Contents**

***Many members of our management team are new to the company or to the automobile industry, and execution of our business plan and development strategy could be seriously harmed if integration of our management team into our company is not successful.***

Our business could be seriously harmed if integration of our management team into our company is not successful. We expect that it will take time for our new management team to integrate into our company and it is too early to predict whether this integration will be successful. We have recently experienced significant changes in our management team and expect to continue to experience significant growth in our management team. Our senior management team has only limited experience working together as a group. Specifically, three of the six members of our senior management team have joined us within the last two years. For example, Gilbert Passin, our Vice President of Manufacturing, joined us in January 2010, George Blankenship, our Vice President of Sales and Customer Experience, joined us in July 2010, and Eric Whitaker, our General Counsel, joined us in October 2010. This lack of long-term experience working together may impact the team's ability to collectively quickly and efficiently respond to problems and effectively manage our business. Although we are taking steps to add senior management personnel that have significant automotive experience, many of the members of our current senior management team have limited or no prior experience in the automobile or electric vehicle industries.

***We are subject to various environmental and safety laws and regulations that could impose substantial costs upon us and cause delays in building our manufacturing facilities.***

As an automobile manufacturer, we and our operations, both in the United States and abroad, are subject to national, state, provincial and/or local environmental, health and safety laws and regulations, including laws relating to the use, handling, storage, disposal and human exposure to hazardous materials. Environmental and health and safety laws and regulations can be complex, and we expect that our business and operations will be affected by future amendments to such laws or other new environmental and health and safety laws which may require us to change our operations, potentially resulting in a material adverse effect on our business. These laws can give rise to liability for administrative oversight costs, cleanup costs, property damage, bodily injury and fines and penalties. Capital and operating expenses needed to comply with environmental, health and safety laws and regulations can be significant, and violations may result in substantial fines and penalties, third party damages, suspension of production or a cessation of our operations.

Contamination at properties formerly owned or operated by us, as well as at properties we will own and operate, and properties to which hazardous substances were sent by us, may result in liability for us under environmental laws and regulations, including, but not limited to the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act (CERCLA), which can impose liability for the full amount of remediation-related costs without regard to fault, for the investigation and cleanup of contaminated soil and ground water, for building contamination and impacts to human health and for damages to natural resources. The costs of complying with environmental laws and regulations and any claims concerning noncompliance, or liability with respect to contamination in the future, could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition or operating results. We may face unexpected delays in obtaining the necessary permits and approvals required by environmental laws in connection with our planned manufacturing facilities that could require significant time and financial resources and delay our ability to operate these facilities, which would adversely impact our business prospects and operating results.

New United Motor Manufacturing, Inc. (NUMMI) has previously identified environmental conditions at our Fremont facility which affect soil and groundwater, and has undertaken efforts to address these conditions. Although we have been advised by NUMMI that it has documented and managed the environmental issues at the Fremont site, we cannot currently determine with certainty the total potential costs to remediate pre-existing contamination, and we may be exposed to material liability as a result of the existence of any environmental contamination at the Fremont site.

As the owner of the Fremont site, we may be responsible under federal and state laws and regulations for the entire investigation and remediation of any environmental contamination at the Fremont site, whether it occurred

## **Table of Contents**

before or after the date we purchase the property. We have reached an agreement with NUMMI under which, over a ten year period, we will pay the first \$15.0 million of any costs of any governmentally-required remediation activities for contamination that existed prior to the closing of the purchase for any known or unknown environmental conditions (Remediation Activities), and NUMMI has agreed to pay the next \$15.0 million for such Remediation Activities. Our agreement provides, in part, that NUMMI will pay up to the first \$15.0 million on our behalf if such expenses are incurred in the first four years of our agreement, subject to our reimbursement of such costs on the fourth anniversary date of the closing.

On the ten-year anniversary of the closing or whenever \$30.0 million has been spent on the Remediation Activities, whichever comes first, NUMMI's liability to us with respect to Remediation Activities ceases, and we are responsible for any and all environmental conditions at the Fremont site. At that point in time, we have agreed to indemnify, defend, and hold harmless NUMMI from all liability, including attorney fees, or any costs or penalties it may incur arising out of or in connection with any claim relating to environmental conditions and we have released NUMMI for any known or unknown claims except for NUMMI's obligations for representations and warranties under the agreement. As of March 31, 2011, we have accrued \$5.3 million related to these environmental liabilities.

There are no assurances that NUMMI will perform its obligations under our agreement and NUMMI's failure to perform would require us to undertake these obligations at a potentially significant cost and risk to our ability to build, equip, and operate our Model S facility at the Fremont site. Any Remediation Activities or other environmental conditions at the Fremont site could harm our operations and the future use and value of the Fremont site and could delay our production plans for the Model S.

***We may not be able to obtain, or to agree on acceptable terms and conditions for, all or a significant portion of the government grants, loans and other incentives for which we have applied and may in the future apply. As a result, our business and prospects may be adversely affected.***

We have applied for federal and state grants, loans and tax incentives under government programs designed to stimulate the economy and support the production of electric vehicles and related technologies. We anticipate that in the future there will be new opportunities for us to apply for grants, loans and other incentives from the United States, state and foreign governments. Our ability to obtain funds or incentives from government sources is subject to the availability of funds under applicable government programs and approval of our applications to participate in such programs. The application process for these funds and other incentives is and will be highly competitive. We cannot assure you that we will be successful in obtaining any of these additional grants, loans and other incentives. If we are not successful in obtaining any of these additional incentives and we are unable to find alternative sources of funding to meet our planned capital needs, our business and prospects could be materially adversely affected.

***Our business may be adversely affected by union activities.***

Although none of our employees are currently represented by a labor union, it is common throughout the automobile industry generally for many employees at automobile companies to belong to a union, which can result in higher employee costs and increased risk of work stoppages. As we expand our business to include full in-house manufacturing of our vehicles, as is planned for the Model S, there can be no assurances that our employees will not join or form a labor union or that we will not be required to become a union signatory. We recently purchased an existing automobile production facility in Fremont, California from NUMMI. Prior employees of NUMMI were union members and our future work force at this facility may be inclined to vote in favor of forming a labor union. We are also directly or indirectly dependent upon companies with unionized work forces, such as parts suppliers and trucking and freight companies, and work stoppages or strikes organized by such unions could have a material adverse impact on our business, financial condition or operating results. For example, certain employees at the sea freight companies through which we ship our Tesla Roadster gliders to the United States after assembly in England may be represented by unions, as may be employees at certain of our

## **Table of Contents**

suppliers. If a work stoppage occurs, it could delay the manufacture and sale of our performance electric vehicles and have a material adverse effect on our business, prospects, operating results or financial condition.

***We are subject to substantial regulation, which is evolving, and unfavorable changes or failure by us to comply with these regulations could substantially harm our business and operating results.***

Our performance electric vehicles, the sale of motor vehicles in general and the electronic components used in our vehicles are subject to substantial regulation under international, federal, state, and local laws. We have incurred, and expect to incur in the future, significant costs in complying with these regulations. For example, the Clean Air Act requires that we obtain a Certificate of Conformity issued by the EPA and a California Executive Order issued by the CARB with respect to emissions for our vehicles. We received a Certificate of Conformity for sales of our Tesla Roadsters in 2008 and 2010, but did not receive a Certificate of Conformity for sales of the Tesla Roadster in 2009 until December 21, 2009. In January 2010, we and the EPA entered into an Administrative Settlement Agreement and Audit Policy Determination in which we agreed to pay a civil administrative penalty in the sum of \$275,000 for failing to obtain a Certificate of Conformity for sales of our vehicles in 2009 prior to December 21, 2009.

Regulations related to the electric vehicle industry and alternative energy are currently evolving and we face risks associated with changes to these regulations such as:

the imposition of a carbon tax or the introduction of a cap-and-trade system on electric utilities could increase the cost of electricity;

the increase of subsidies for corn and ethanol production could reduce the operating cost of vehicles that use ethanol or a combination of ethanol and gasoline;

changes to the regulations governing the assembly and transportation of lithium-ion batteries, such as the UN Recommendations of the Safe Transport of Dangerous Goods Model Regulations or regulations adopted by the U.S. Pipeline and Hazardous Materials Safety Administration (PHMSA) could increase the cost of lithium-ion batteries;

the amendment or rescission of the federal law and regulations mandating increased fuel economy in the United States, referred to as the Corporate Average Fuel Economy (CAFE) standards could reduce new business opportunities for our powertrain sales and development activities;

amendment or rescission of federal greenhouse gas tailpipe emission regulations administered by EPA under the authority of the Clean Air Act could reduce new business opportunities for our powertrain sales and development activities;

increased sensitivity by regulators to the needs of established automobile manufacturers with large employment bases, high fixed costs and business models based on the internal combustion engine could lead them to pass regulations that could reduce the compliance costs of such established manufacturers or mitigate the effects of government efforts to promote alternative fuel vehicles; and

changes to regulations governing exporting of our products could increase our costs incurred to deliver products outside the United States or force us to charge a higher price for our vehicles in such jurisdictions.

In addition, as the automotive industry moves towards greater use of electronics for vehicle systems, NHTSA and other regulatory bodies may in the future increase regulation for these electronic systems.

To the extent the laws change, some or all of our vehicles may not comply with applicable international, federal, state or local laws, which would have an adverse effect on our business. Compliance with changing regulations could be burdensome, time consuming, and expensive. To

the extent compliance with new regulations is cost prohibitive, our business, prospects, financial condition and operating results will be adversely affected.

## **Table of Contents**

***We retain certain personal information about our customers and may be subject to various privacy and consumer protection laws.***

We use our vehicles' electronic systems to log information about each vehicle's use in order to aid us in vehicle diagnostics, repair and maintenance, as well as to help us collect data regarding our customers' charge time, battery usage, mileage and efficiency habits. Our customers may object to the use of this data, which may harm our business. Possession and use of our customers' personal information in conducting our business may subject us to federal and/or state legislative and regulatory burdens in the United States and foreign jurisdictions that could require notification of data breach, restrict our use of such personal information and hinder our ability to acquire new customers or market to existing customers. For example, we are subject to local data protection laws in Europe. We may incur significant expenses to comply with privacy, consumer protection and security standards and protocols imposed by law, regulation, industry standards or contractual obligations. If third parties improperly obtain and use the personal information of our customers, we may be required to expend significant resources to resolve these problems. A major breach of our network security and systems could have serious negative consequences for our businesses and future prospects, including possible fines, penalties and damages, reduced customer demand for our vehicles, and harm to our reputation and brand.

***Our vehicles make use of lithium-ion battery cells, which on rare occasions have been observed to catch fire or vent smoke and flame.***

The battery pack in the Tesla Roadster makes use of lithium-ion cells, which have been used for years in laptops and cell phones. We also currently intend to make use of lithium-ion cells in the battery pack for the Model S and any future vehicles we may produce. On rare occasions, lithium-ion cells can rapidly release the energy they contain by venting smoke and flames in a manner that can ignite nearby materials. Highly publicized incidents of laptop computers and cell phones bursting into flames have focused consumer attention on the safety of these cells. The events have also raised questions about the suitability of these lithium-ion cells for automotive applications. To address these questions and concerns, a number of cell manufacturers are pursuing alternative lithium-ion battery cell chemistries to improve safety. We have designed our battery pack to passively contain any single cell's release of energy without spreading to neighboring cells and we are not aware of any such incident in our customers' vehicles. We have tested the batteries and subjected them to damaging treatments such as baking, overcharging, crushing or puncturing to assess our battery pack's response to deliberate and sometimes destructive abuse. However, we have delivered only a limited number of Tesla Roadsters to customers and have limited field experience with our vehicles. Accordingly, there can be no assurance that a field failure of our battery packs will not occur, which could damage the vehicle or lead to personal injury or death and may subject us to lawsuits. In addition, we store a significant number of lithium-ion cells at our manufacturing facility. Any mishandling of battery cells may cause disruption to the operation of our facilities. While we have implemented safety procedures related to the handling of the cells, there can be no assurance that a safety issue or fire related to the cells would not disrupt our operations. Such damage or injury would likely lead to adverse publicity and potentially a safety recall. Moreover, any failure of a competitor's electric vehicle, especially those that use a high volume of commodity cells similar to the Tesla Roadster, may cause indirect adverse publicity for us. Such adverse publicity would negatively affect our brand and harm our business, prospects, financial condition and operating results.

***We may become subject to product liability claims, which could harm our financial condition and liquidity if we are not able to successfully defend or insure against such claims.***

We may become subject to product liability claims, which could harm our business, prospects, operating results and financial condition. The automobile industry experiences significant product liability claims and we face inherent risk of exposure to claims in the event our vehicles do not perform as expected or malfunction resulting in personal injury or death. Our risks in this area are particularly pronounced given the limited number of vehicles delivered to date and limited field experience of those vehicles. A successful product liability claim against us could require us to pay a substantial monetary award. Moreover, a product liability claim could generate substantial negative publicity about our vehicles and business and inhibit or prevent commercialization.

## **Table of Contents**

of other future vehicle candidates which would have material adverse effect on our brand, business, prospects and operating results. We self insure against the risk of product liability claims. Any lawsuit seeking significant monetary damages may have a material adverse effect on our reputation, business and financial condition. We may not be able to secure additional product liability insurance coverage on commercially acceptable terms or at reasonable costs when needed, particularly if we do face liability for our products and are forced to make a claim under our policy.

In connection with the development and sale of our Model S, we will need to comply with various additional safety regulations and requirements that were not applicable to the sales of our Tesla Roadsters, with which it may be expensive or difficult to comply. For example, we will need to pass certain frontal impact tests for the Model S, which are required for sales exceeding certain annual volumes outside the United States. We performed such a test on the Tesla Roadster based on European Union testing standards in connection with sales exceeding certain volume thresholds in Australia and Japan, and two criteria were not met in the test. We may experience difficulties in meeting all the criteria for this test or similar tests for our Model S, which may delay our ability to sell the Model S in high volumes in certain jurisdictions.

### ***We may be compelled to undertake product recalls, which could adversely affect our brand image and financial performance.***

Any product recall in the future may result in adverse publicity, damage our brand and adversely affect our business, prospects, operating results and financial condition. We previously experienced product recalls in May 2009 and October 2010, both of which were unrelated to our electric powertrain. In April 2009, we determined that a condition caused by insufficient torquing of the rear inner hub flange bolt existed in some of our Tesla Roadsters, as a result of a missed process during manufacture of the Tesla Roadster glider. In October 2010, we initiated a product recall after the 12 volt, low voltage auxiliary cable in a single vehicle chafed against the edge of a carbon fiber panel in the vehicle causing a short, smoke and possible fire behind the right front headlamp of the vehicle. The cost of fixing this most recent recall is not material. In the future, we may at various times, voluntarily or involuntarily, initiate a recall if any of our vehicles or electric powertrain components prove to be defective or noncompliant with applicable federal motor vehicle safety standards. Such recalls, voluntary or involuntary, involve significant expense and diversion of management attention and other resources, which could adversely affect our brand image in our target markets and could adversely affect our business, prospects, financial condition and results of operations.

### ***Our warranty reserves may be insufficient to cover future warranty claims which could adversely affect our financial performance.***

If our warranty reserves are inadequate to cover future warranty claims on our vehicles, our business, prospects, financial condition and operating results could be materially and adversely affected. We provide a three year or 36,000 miles New Vehicle Limited Warranty with every Tesla Roadster, which we extended to four years or 50,000 miles for the purchasers of our 2008 Tesla Roadster. In addition, customers have the opportunity to purchase an Extended Service Plan for the period after the end of the New Vehicle Limited Warranty to cover additional services for an additional three years or 36,000 miles, whichever comes first. The New Vehicle Limited Warranty is similar to other vehicle manufacturers' warranty programs and is intended to cover all parts and labor to repair defects in material or workmanship in the body, chassis, suspension, interior, electronic systems, battery, powertrain and brake system. We record and adjust warranty reserves based on changes in estimated costs and actual warranty costs. However, because we only began delivering our first Tesla Roadster in early 2008, we have extremely limited operating experience with our vehicles, and therefore little experience with warranty claims for these vehicles or with estimating warranty reserves. Since we began initiating sales of our vehicles, we have continued to increase our warranty reserves based on our actual warranty claim experience and we may be required to undertake further such increases in the future. As of March 31, 2011, we had warranty reserves of \$5.8 million. We could in the future become subject to a significant and unexpected warranty expense. There can be no assurances that our existing warranty reserves will be sufficient to cover all claims or

## **Table of Contents**

that our limited experience with warranty claims will adequately address the needs of our customers to their satisfaction.

***We may need to defend ourselves against patent or trademark infringement claims, which may be time-consuming and would cause us to incur substantial costs.***

Companies, organizations or individuals, including our competitors, may hold or obtain patents, trademarks or other proprietary rights that would prevent, limit or interfere with our ability to make, use, develop or sell our vehicles or components, which could make it more difficult for us to operate our business. From time to time, we may receive inquiries from holders of patents or trademarks inquiring whether we infringe their proprietary rights. Companies holding patents or other intellectual property rights relating to battery packs, electric motors or electronic power management systems may bring suits alleging infringement of such rights or otherwise asserting their rights and seeking licenses. In addition, if we are determined to have infringed upon a third party's intellectual property rights, we may be required to do one or more of the following:

cease selling, incorporating or using vehicles that incorporate the challenged intellectual property;

pay substantial damages;

obtain a license from the holder of the infringed intellectual property right, which license may not be available on reasonable terms or at all; or

redesign our vehicles.

In the event of a successful claim of infringement against us and our failure or inability to obtain a license to the infringed technology, our business, prospects, operating results and financial condition could be materially adversely affected. In addition, any litigation or claims, whether or not valid, could result in substantial costs and diversion of resources and management attention.

We also license patents and other intellectual property from third parties, and we may face claims that our use of this in-licensed technology infringes the rights of others. In that case, we may seek indemnification from our licensors under our license contracts with them. However, our rights to indemnification may be unavailable or insufficient to cover our costs and losses, depending on our use of the technology, whether we choose to retain control over conduct of the litigation, and other factors.

***Our business will be adversely affected if we are unable to protect our intellectual property rights from unauthorized use or infringement by third parties.***

Any failure to protect our proprietary rights adequately could result in our competitors offering similar products, potentially resulting in the loss of some of our competitive advantage and a decrease in our revenue which would adversely affect our business, prospects, financial condition and operating results. Our success depends, at least in part, on our ability to protect our core technology and intellectual property. To accomplish this, we rely on a combination of patents, patent applications, trade secrets, including know-how, employee and third party nondisclosure agreements, copyright laws, trademarks, intellectual property licenses and other contractual rights to establish and protect our proprietary rights in our technology. We have also received from third parties patent licenses related to manufacturing our vehicles.

The protection provided by the patent laws is and will be important to our future opportunities. However, such patents and agreements and various other measures we take to protect our intellectual property from use by others may not be effective for various reasons, including the following:

our pending patent applications may not result in the issuance of patents;

## Edgar Filing: TESLA MOTORS INC - Form 424B4

our patents, if issued, may not be broad enough to protect our proprietary rights;

the patents we have been granted may be challenged, invalidated or circumvented because of the pre-existence of similar patented or unpatented intellectual property rights or for other reasons;

---

**Table of Contents**

the costs associated with enforcing patents, confidentiality and invention agreements or other intellectual property rights may make aggressive enforcement impracticable;

current and future competitors may independently develop similar technology, duplicate our vehicles or design new vehicles in a way that circumvents our patents; and

our in-licensed patents may be invalidated or the holders of these patents may seek to breach our license arrangements.

Existing trademark and trade secret laws and confidentiality agreements afford only limited protection. In addition, the laws of some foreign countries do not protect our proprietary rights to the same extent as do the laws of the United States, and policing the unauthorized use of our intellectual property is difficult.

***Our patent applications may not result in issued patents, which may have a material adverse effect on our ability to prevent others from commercially exploiting products similar to ours.***

We cannot be certain that we are the first creator of inventions covered by pending patent applications or the first to file patent applications on these inventions, nor can we be certain that our pending patent applications will result in issued patents or that any of our issued patents will afford protection against a competitor. In addition, patent applications filed in foreign countries are subject to laws, rules and procedures that differ from those of the United States, and thus we cannot be certain that foreign patent applications related to issued U.S. patents will be issued. Furthermore, if these patent applications issue, some foreign countries provide significantly less effective patent enforcement than in the United States.

The status of patents involves complex legal and factual questions and the breadth of claims allowed is uncertain. As a result, we cannot be certain that the patent applications that we file will result in patents being issued, or that our patents and any patents that may be issued to us in the near future will afford protection against competitors with similar technology. In addition, patents issued to us may be infringed upon or designed around by others and others may obtain patents that we need to license or design around, either of which would increase costs and may adversely affect our business, prospects, financial condition and operating results.

***Three of our trademark applications in the European Union remain subject to six outstanding opposition proceedings.***

We currently sell and market our vehicles in the European Union under the Tesla trademark. We have three trademark applications in the European Union for the Tesla trademark. These are subject to an outstanding opposition proceeding brought by a prior owner of trademarks consisting of the word Tesla. If we cannot resolve these remaining oppositions and thereby secure registered rights in the European Union, this will reduce our ability to challenge third party users of the Tesla trademark and dilute the value of the mark as our exclusive brand name in the European Union. In addition, there is a risk that the remaining prior rights owner could in the future take action to challenge our use of the Tesla mark in the European Union. This would have a severe impact on our position in the European Union and may inhibit our ability to use the Tesla mark in the European Union. If we were prevented from using the Tesla trademark in the European Union, we would need to expend significant additional financial and marketing resources on establishing an alternative brand identity in these markets.

***We may be subject to claims arising from an airplane crash in which three of our employees died.***

In February 2010, three of our employees died in a crash of an airplane owned and piloted by one of our employees. The plane crashed in a neighborhood in East Palo Alto, California. The plane also clipped an electrical tower, causing a power loss and business interruption in parts of Palo Alto, including Stanford University. The cause of the accident is under investigation by the National Transportation Safety Board.

## **Table of Contents**

In November 2010, a case was filed against us relating to the crash in California Superior Court. In that case, plaintiffs allege claims for negligence, negligent infliction of emotional distress, trespass, and violations of federal and state aviation laws and regulations against all defendants, and seek compensation for real property damage and loss of use, as well as personal property and emotional distress/bodily injury claims. In December 2010, the plaintiffs settled claims for real property damage but retained their claims for emotional distress, bodily injury and personal property damage. We believe that these remaining claims are covered by insurance.

As a result of the accident, other claims, including but not limited to those arising from loss of or damage to personal property, business interruption losses or damage to the electrical tower and surrounding area, may be asserted against various parties including us. The time and attention of our management may also be diverted in defending such claims. We may also incur costs both in defending against any claims and for any judgments if such claims are adversely determined.

***Our facilities or operations could be damaged or adversely affected as a result of disasters or unpredictable events.***

Our corporate headquarters and planned manufacturing facilities are located in California, a region known for seismic activity. If major disasters such as earthquakes, fires, floods, hurricanes, wars, terrorist attacks, computer viruses, pandemics or other events occur, or our information system or communications network breaks down or operates improperly, our facilities may be seriously damaged, or we may have to stop or delay production and shipment of our products. In addition, our lease for our Palo Alto facility permits the landlord to terminate the lease following a casualty event if the needed repairs are in excess of certain thresholds and we do not agree to pay for any uninsured amounts. We may incur expenses relating to such damages, which could have a material adverse impact on our business, operating results and financial condition.

***If our suppliers fail to use ethical business practices and comply with applicable laws and regulations, our brand image could be harmed due to negative publicity.***

Our core values, which include developing the highest quality electric vehicles while operating with integrity, are an important component of our brand image, which makes our reputation particularly sensitive to allegations of unethical business practices. We do not control our independent suppliers or their business practices. Accordingly, we cannot guarantee their compliance with ethical business practices, such as environmental responsibility, fair wage practices, and compliance with child labor laws, among others. A lack of demonstrated compliance could lead us to seek alternative suppliers, which could increase our costs and result in delayed delivery of our products, product shortages or other disruptions of our operations.

Violation of labor or other laws by our suppliers or the divergence of an independent supplier's labor or other practices from those generally accepted as ethical in the United States or other markets in which we do business could also attract negative publicity for us and our brand. This could diminish the value of our brand image and reduce demand for our performance electric vehicles if, as a result of such violation, we were to attract negative publicity. If we, or other manufacturers in our industry, encounter similar problems in the future, it could harm our brand image, business, prospects, financial condition and operating results.

***We are obligated to develop and maintain proper and effective internal control over financial reporting. We may not complete our analysis of our internal control over financial reporting in a timely manner, or these internal controls may not be determined to be effective, which may adversely affect investor confidence in our company and, as a result, the value of our common stock.***

We will be required, pursuant to Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, to furnish a report by management on, among other things, the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting for the year ending December 31, 2011. This assessment will need to include disclosure of any material weaknesses identified by our management in our internal control over financial reporting, as well as a statement that our independent registered public accounting firm has issued an attestation report on effectiveness of our internal controls over financial reporting.

## **Table of Contents**

We are in the process of compiling the system and process documentation necessary to perform the evaluation needed to comply with Section 404. Our independent registered public accounting firm identified two material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting for the year ended December 31, 2007 which have been remediated, and they or we may identify other material weaknesses in the future. We may not be able to remediate future material weaknesses, or to complete our evaluation, testing and any required remediation in a timely fashion. During the evaluation and testing process, if we identify one or more material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting, we will be unable to assert that our internal controls are effective. If we are unable to assert that our internal control over financial reporting is effective, or if our independent registered public accounting firm is unable to express an opinion on the effectiveness of our internal controls, we could lose investor confidence in the accuracy and completeness of our financial reports, which would have a material adverse effect on the price of our common stock.

### **Risks Related to the Ownership of our Common Stock**

*Concentration of ownership among our existing executive officers, directors and their affiliates may prevent new investors from influencing significant corporate decisions.*

Upon completion of this offering and the concurrent private placement, our executive officers, directors and their affiliates will beneficially own, in the aggregate, approximately 48.2% of our outstanding shares of common stock, and if the underwriter's option to purchase additional shares is exercised in full, such persons and their affiliates will beneficially own, in the aggregate, approximately 47.9% of our outstanding shares of common stock. In particular, Elon Musk, our Chief Executive Officer, Product Architect and Chairman of our Board of Directors, beneficially owned approximately 29.1% of our outstanding shares of common stock as of April 30, 2011 (and will own approximately 28.4% of our outstanding shares of our common stock as the result of the offering of our common stock and concurrent private placement or 28.2% if the underwriter's option to purchase additional shares is exercised in full). As a result, these stockholders will be able to exercise a significant level of control over all matters requiring stockholder approval, including the election of directors, amendment of our certificate of incorporation and approval of significant corporate transactions. This control could have the effect of delaying or preventing a change of control of our company or changes in management and will make the approval of certain transactions difficult or impossible without the support of these stockholders.

*The trading price of our common stock is likely to continue to be volatile.*

Our shares of common stock began trading on the Nasdaq Global Select Market on June 29, 2010 and therefore, the trading history for our common stock has been limited. In addition, the trading price of our common stock has been highly volatile and could continue to be subject to wide fluctuations in response to various factors, some of which are beyond our control. For example, after opening at \$17.00 per share at the IPO, our common stock has experienced an intra-day trading high of \$36.42 per share and a low of \$14.98 per share through June 2, 2011.

In addition, the stock market in general, and the market for technology companies in particular, has experienced extreme price and volume fluctuations that have often been unrelated or disproportionate to the operating performance of those companies. Broad market and industry factors may seriously affect the market price of companies' stock, including ours, regardless of actual operating performance. These fluctuations may be even more pronounced in the trading market for our stock during the period following this offering. In addition, in the past, following periods of volatility in the overall market and the market price of a particular company's securities, securities class action litigation has often been instituted against these companies. This litigation, if instituted against us, could result in substantial costs and a diversion of our management's attention and resources.

## **Table of Contents**

***A substantial majority of our total outstanding shares are held by insiders and may be sold on a stock exchange in the near future. The large number of shares eligible for public sale or subject to rights requiring us to register them for public sale could depress the market price of our common stock.***

The market price of our common stock could decline as a result of sales of a large number of shares of our common stock in the market in the future, and the perception that these sales could occur may also depress the market price of our common stock. As of March 31, 2011, after giving effect to this offering and the concurrent private placement, we had 102,840,840 shares of common stock outstanding. Of these shares, all 15,295,000 shares sold in the IPO and all 5,300,000 shares of common stock sold in this offering, plus any shares sold in this offering upon exercise of the underwriter's option to purchase additional shares, will be freely tradable in the public market without restriction or further registration under the Securities Act, unless these shares are held by affiliates, as that term is defined in Rule 144 under the Securities Act.

All 38,131,153 shares to be beneficially owned after this offering and the concurrent private placement by Elon Musk, our Chief Executive Officer, Product Architect and Chairman of the Board of Directors, and Blackstar, will be subject to lock-up agreements that restrict transfer of our shares for 90 days after the date of this prospectus (subject to extension in certain circumstances). See **Shares Eligible for Future Sale Lock-Up Agreements**.

The remaining shares of common stock, as well as the shares sold in the concurrent private placement, will be restricted securities, as that term is defined in Rule 144 under the Securities Act. These restricted securities are eligible for public sale only if they are registered under the Securities Act or if they qualify for an exemption from registration under Rules 144 or 701 under the Securities Act, which are summarized below.

Certain stockholders are entitled, under contracts providing for registration rights, to require us to register shares of our common stock owned by them for public sale in the United States, subject to the restrictions of Rule 144.

In addition, as of March 31, 2011, we have registered approximately 24,166,301 shares previously issued or reserved for future issuance under our equity compensation plans and agreements, of which 14,654,270 were related to outstanding option awards. Subject to the satisfaction of applicable vesting provisions, to Rule 144 volume limitations, manner of sale, notice and public information requirements applicable to our affiliates and, as applicable, the lock-up agreements signed in connection with this offering, the shares of common stock issued upon exercise of outstanding options will be available for immediate resale in the United States in the open market.

Sales of our common stock as restrictions end or pursuant to registration rights may make it more difficult for us to sell equity securities in the future at a time and at a price that we deem appropriate. These sales also could cause our stock price to fall and make it more difficult for you to sell shares of our common stock.

***Mr. Musk has borrowed funds from an affiliate of our underwriter and pledged shares of our common stock to secure this borrowing. The forced sale of these shares pursuant to a margin call could cause our stock price to decline and negatively impact our business.***

In addition, Goldman Sachs Bank USA, an affiliate of Goldman, Sachs & Co., has made a loan in the amount of \$35 million to Elon Musk and the Elon Musk Revocable Trust dated July 22, 2003, or the Trust. Interest on the loan accrues at market rates. Goldman Sachs Bank USA received customary fees and expense reimbursements in connection with this loan. Goldman Sachs Bank USA has agreed to make additional extensions of credit in an aggregate amount of \$50 million to Elon Musk and the Trust. Mr. Musk will use a portion of the proceeds of such loans to purchase shares in the concurrent private placement. Interest on the loans will accrue at market rates. Goldman Sachs Bank USA will receive customary fees and expense reimbursements in connection with these loans. As a regulated entity, Goldman Sachs Bank USA makes decisions regarding making and managing its loans independent of Goldman, Sachs & Co. Mr. Musk and Goldman have a long-standing relationship of almost a decade. We are not a party to these loans, which are full recourse against Mr. Musk and the Trust and are secured by a pledge of a portion of the Tesla common stock currently owned by

## **Table of Contents**

Mr. Musk and the Trust and other shares of capital stock of unrelated entities owned by Mr. Musk and the Trust. The terms of these loans were negotiated directly between Mr. Musk and Goldman Sachs Bank USA.

If the price of our common stock declines, Mr. Musk may be forced by Goldman Sachs Bank USA to provide additional collateral for the loans or to sell shares of Tesla common stock in order to remain within the margin limitations imposed under the terms of his loans. The loans between Goldman Sachs Bank USA and Mr. Musk and the Trust prohibit the non-pledged shares currently owned by Mr. Musk and the Trust from being pledged to secure other loans. In addition, our DOE Loan Facility requires Mr. Musk and certain of his affiliates, until one year after we complete the project relating to the Model S Facility, to own at least 65% of the Tesla capital stock held by them as of the date of the DOE Loan Facility, and a failure to comply would be an event of default that could result in an acceleration of all obligations under the DOE Loan Facility documents and the exercise of other remedies by the DOE. These factors may limit Mr. Musk's ability to either pledge additional shares of Tesla common stock or sell shares of Tesla common stock as a means to avoid or satisfy a margin call with respect to his pledged Tesla common stock in the event of a decline in our stock price that is large enough to trigger a margin call. Any sales of common stock following a margin call that is not satisfied may cause the price of our common stock to decline further.

***Anti-takeover provisions contained in our certificate of incorporation and bylaws, as well as provisions of Delaware law, could impair a takeover attempt.***

Our certificate of incorporation, bylaws and Delaware law contain provisions which could have the effect of rendering more difficult, delaying or preventing an acquisition deemed undesirable by our board of directors. Our corporate governance documents include provisions:

creating a classified board of directors whose members serve staggered three-year terms;

authorizing blank check preferred stock, which could be issued by the board without stockholder approval and may contain voting, liquidation, dividend and other rights superior to our common stock;

limiting the liability of, and providing indemnification to, our directors and officers;

limiting the ability of our stockholders to call and bring business before special meetings;

requiring advance notice of stockholder proposals for business to be conducted at meetings of our stockholders and for nominations of candidates for election to our board of directors;

controlling the procedures for the conduct and scheduling of board and stockholder meetings; and

providing the board of directors with the express power to postpone previously scheduled annual meetings and to cancel previously scheduled special meetings.

These provisions, alone or together, could delay or prevent hostile takeovers and changes in control or changes in our management.

As a Delaware corporation, we are also subject to provisions of Delaware law, including Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation law, which prevents some stockholders holding more than 15% of our outstanding common stock from engaging in certain business combinations without approval of the holders of substantially all of our outstanding common stock.

Any provision of our certificate of incorporation or bylaws or Delaware law that has the effect of delaying or deterring a change in control could limit the opportunity for our stockholders to receive a premium for their shares of our common stock, and could also affect the price that some investors are willing to pay for our common stock.

*Our current agreements with Blackstar, an affiliate of Daimler, contain certain restrictions that decrease the likelihood that potential acquirors would make a bid to acquire us.*

Our financing agreements with Blackstar, an affiliate of Daimler, include certain restrictions that decrease the likelihood that potential acquirors would make a bid to acquire us, including giving Blackstar a right of notice on any acquisition proposal we receive for which we determine to engage in further discussions with a potential acquiror or otherwise pursue. Blackstar then has a right, within a specified time period, to submit a competing

## **Table of Contents**

acquisition proposal. In addition, Elon Musk, our Chief Executive Officer, Product Architect, Chairman and largest stockholder, has agreed that he will not transfer any shares of our capital stock beneficially owned by him to any automobile original equipment manufacturer, other than Daimler, without Blackstar's consent. Mr. Musk has further agreed not to vote any shares of our capital stock beneficially owned by him in favor of a deemed liquidation transaction to which any automobile original equipment manufacturer, other than Daimler, is a party without Blackstar's consent. These provisions could delay or prevent hostile takeovers and changes in control of us, which could cause our stock price or trading volume to fall.

***If securities or industry analysts publishing research or reports about us, our business or our market change their recommendations regarding our stock adversely or cease to publish research or reports about us, our stock price and trading volume could decline.***

The trading market for our common stock will be influenced by the research and reports that industry or securities analysts may publish about us, our business, our market or our competitors. If any of the analysts who may cover us change their recommendation regarding our stock adversely, or provide more favorable relative recommendations about our competitors, our stock price would likely decline. If any analyst who may cover us were to cease coverage of our company or fail to regularly publish reports on us, we could lose visibility in the financial markets, which in turn could cause our stock price or trading volume to decline.

***We do not expect to declare any dividends in the foreseeable future.***

We do not anticipate declaring any cash dividends to holders of our common stock in the foreseeable future. Consequently, investors may need to rely on sales of their common stock after price appreciation, which may never occur, as the only way to realize any future gains on their investment. Investors seeking cash dividends should not purchase our common stock.

## **Table of Contents**

### **SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD LOOKING STATEMENTS**

This prospectus, including the sections entitled Prospectus Summary, Risk Factors, Use of Proceeds, Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations, and Business contains forward-looking statements. All statements other than statements of historical facts contained in this prospectus, including statements regarding our future results of operations and financial position; business strategy and plans and our objectives for future operations; statements relating to the progress Tesla is making with respect to the development, testing, performance, attributes and launch schedule of the Model S as well as statements regarding annual unit volume of Model S, the Model S rollout and mile range expectations; the development, pricing and volume expectations of the Model X crossover vehicle, including development of a prototype; the ability of Tesla to produce vehicles at the Tesla Factory in Fremont, California as well as the plans and schedule for the Tesla Factory and the equipment there; engineering progress; new stores, sales and service locations; and the orders, schedule and benefits from Tesla's development programs with Daimler, Toyota and Panasonic, are forward-looking statements. The words believe, may, will, estimate, continue to anticipate, intend, expect and similar expressions are intended to identify forward-looking statements.

We have based these forward-looking statements largely on our current expectations and projections about future events and financial trends that we believe may affect our financial condition, results of operations, business strategy, short term and long-term business operations and objectives, and financial needs. These forward-looking statements are subject to a number of risks, uncertainties and assumptions, including those described in Risk Factors. Moreover, we operate in a very competitive and rapidly changing environment. New risks emerge from time to time. It is not possible for our management to predict all risks, nor can we assess the impact of all factors on our business or the extent to which any factor, or combination of factors, may cause actual results to differ materially from those contained in any forward-looking statements we may make. In light of these risks, uncertainties and assumptions, the forward-looking events and circumstances discussed in this prospectus may not occur and actual results could differ materially and adversely from those anticipated or implied in the forward-looking statements.

You should not rely upon forward-looking statements as predictions of future events. Although we believe that the expectations reflected in the forward-looking statements are reasonable, we cannot guarantee that the future results, levels of activity, performance or events and circumstances reflected in the forward-looking statements will be achieved or occur. Moreover, neither we nor any other person assumes responsibility for the accuracy and completeness of the forward-looking statements. We undertake no obligation to update publicly any forward-looking statements for any reason after the date of this prospectus to conform these statements to actual results or to changes in our expectations.

You should read this prospectus and the documents that we have filed with the SEC as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part with the understanding that our actual future results, levels of activity, performance and events and circumstances may be materially different from what we expect.

**Table of Contents**

**MARKET, INDUSTRY AND OTHER DATA**

Unless otherwise indicated, information contained in this prospectus concerning our industry and the markets in which we operate, including our general expectations and market position, market opportunity and market size, is based on information from various sources, on assumptions that we have made that are based on those data and other similar sources and on our knowledge of the markets for our services. These data involve a number of assumptions and limitations, and you are cautioned not to give undue weight to such estimates. We have not independently verified any third party information and cannot assure you of its accuracy or completeness, but we believe such third party information is accurate. While we believe the market position, market opportunity and market size information included in this prospectus is generally reliable, such information is inherently imprecise. In addition, projections, assumptions and estimates of our future performance and the future performance of the industry in which we operate is necessarily subject to a high degree of uncertainty and risk due to a variety of factors, including those described in **Risk Factors** and elsewhere in this prospectus. These and other factors could cause results to differ materially from those expressed in the estimates made by the independent parties and by us.

**Table of Contents**

**USE OF PROCEEDS**

We estimate that our net proceeds from the sale of the shares of common stock in this offering and the sale of shares in the concurrent private placement will be approximately \$206.9 million, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses that we must pay. If the underwriter's option to purchase additional shares in this offering is exercised in full, we estimate that our net proceeds will be approximately \$231.3 million.

We intend to use a portion of the net proceeds from this offering and the concurrent private placement to fund the development of our Model X crossover vehicle. We may also use a portion of the net proceeds from this offering and the concurrent private placement for working capital and other general corporate purposes, including any unfunded amounts we need to pay to complete the production of the Model S, any additional insourcing investments and any remaining amounts that we have agreed to spend under our DOE Loan Facility. Under our DOE Loan Facility, we have agreed to spend up to a total of \$33 million plus any cost overruns we may encounter in developing our Model S and our Model S manufacturing facility as well as any cost overruns we encounter in developing our powertrain facility.

We currently anticipate that our total capital expenditures for the remaining three quarters of 2011 and all of 2012, including for the Model S and Model X, will be in the range of \$330 million to \$370 million. We anticipate that most of the capital expenditures on the Model S will be funded by the DOE Loan Facility. Our aggregate capital expenditures will also include funding the expansion of our Tesla stores. We may also use a portion of the net proceeds to potentially expand our current business through acquisitions of complementary businesses, products or technologies. However, we do not have agreements or commitments for any specific acquisitions at this time. We may find it necessary or advisable to use the net proceeds for other purposes, and subject to our obligations under our DOE Loan Facility, we will have broad discretion in the application of the net proceeds.

Pending use of the proceeds as described above, we intend to invest the proceeds in highly liquid cash equivalents that are permitted under our DOE Loan Facility or United States government securities.

**Table of Contents****PRICE RANGE OF COMMON STOCK**

Our common stock has been traded on the Nasdaq Global Select Market under the symbol TSLA since June 29, 2010. Prior to that time there was no public market for our stock. The following table sets forth for the indicated periods the high and low sales prices per share for our common stock on the Nasdaq Global Select Market.

|                                              | <b>High</b> | <b>Low</b> |
|----------------------------------------------|-------------|------------|
| <b><i>Year Ended December 31, 2010:</i></b>  |             |            |
| <i>Second Quarter (from June 29, 2010)</i>   | \$ 30.42    | \$ 17.54   |
| <i>Third Quarter</i>                         | \$ 25.92    | \$ 14.98   |
| <i>Fourth Quarter</i>                        | \$ 36.42    | \$ 20.00   |
| <b><i>Year Ending December 31, 2011:</i></b> |             |            |
| <i>First Quarter</i>                         | \$ 28.71    | \$ 21.11   |
| <i>Second Quarter (through June 2, 2011)</i> | \$ 30.28    | \$ 24.20   |

The last reported sale price for our common stock on the Nasdaq Global Select Market was \$28.76 per share on June 2, 2011. We estimate that there were approximately 359 holders of record of our common stock as of June 2, 2011.

**Table of Contents**

**DIVIDEND POLICY**

We have never declared or paid cash dividends on our common or convertible preferred stock. We currently do not anticipate paying any cash dividends in the foreseeable future. Any future determination to declare cash dividends will be made at the discretion of our board of directors, subject to applicable laws and compliance with certain covenants under our loan facility with the United States Department of Energy, which restrict or limit our ability to pay dividends, and will depend on our financial condition, results of operations, capital requirements, general business conditions and other factors that our board of directors may deem relevant.

**Table of Contents****CAPITALIZATION**

The following table sets forth our capitalization as of March 31, 2011:

on an actual basis;

on an as adjusted basis to give effect to (i) the sale of 5,300,000 shares of common stock in this offering at the public offering price of \$28.76 per share, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us; and (ii) the sale of 1,986,000 shares of common stock to be purchased directly by Elon Musk and Blackstar at such price in the concurrent private placement.

You should read this table together with Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations and our consolidated financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus.

|                                                                                                                                                                            | <b>As of March 31, 2011</b>                            |                    |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
|                                                                                                                                                                            | <b>Actual</b>                                          | <b>As Adjusted</b> |
|                                                                                                                                                                            | <b>(Unaudited)</b>                                     |                    |
|                                                                                                                                                                            | <b>(in thousands, except share and per share data)</b> |                    |
| Cash and cash equivalents                                                                                                                                                  | \$ 100,655                                             | \$ 307,536         |
| Restricted cash                                                                                                                                                            | \$ 47,877                                              | \$ 47,877          |
| Common stock warrant liability                                                                                                                                             | \$ 7,509                                               | \$ 7,509           |
| Capital lease obligations, less current portion                                                                                                                            | 421                                                    | 421                |
| Long-term debt                                                                                                                                                             | 102,484                                                | 102,484            |
| Stockholders' equity:                                                                                                                                                      |                                                        |                    |
| Preferred stock, par value \$0.001; 221,903,982 shares authorized, no shares issued and outstanding, actual; no shares issued and outstanding, as adjusted                 |                                                        |                    |
| Common stock, par value \$0.001; 2,000,000,000 shares authorized; 95,554,840 shares issued and outstanding, actual; 102,840,840 shares issued and outstanding, as adjusted | 96                                                     | 103                |
| Additional paid-in capital                                                                                                                                                 | 631,564                                                | 838,438            |
| Accumulated deficit                                                                                                                                                        | (463,922)                                              | (463,922)          |
| Total stockholders' equity                                                                                                                                                 | 167,738                                                | 374,619            |
| Total capitalization                                                                                                                                                       | \$ 278,152                                             | \$ 485,033         |

The table above does not give effect to \$22.4 million in additional funds borrowed under our DOE Loan Facility in April and May 2011.

The number of shares of common stock set forth in the table above excludes:

14,654,270 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of options outstanding at March 31, 2011 at a weighted average exercise price of \$10.76 per share;

483,100 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of options granted after March 31, 2011 at a weighted average exercise price of \$26.58 per share;

3,085,011 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of a warrant granted to the DOE in connection with the closing of our DOE Loan Facility on January 20, 2010, at an exercise price of \$7.54 per share and 5,100 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of a warrant granted to the DOE on May 21, 2010, at an exercise price of \$8.94 per share (if we prepay our DOE Loan Facility in full or in part, the total amount of shares exercisable under these warrants will be proportionately reduced); and

**Table of Contents**

13,918,481 shares of common stock reserved for future issuance under our stock-based compensation plans, consisting of 11,415,533 shares of common stock reserved for issuance under our 2010 Equity Incentive Plan, and 2,502,948 shares of common stock reserved for issuance under our 2010 Employee Stock Purchase Plan, and shares that become available under the 2010 Equity Incentive Plan and 2010 Employee Stock Purchase Plan, pursuant to provisions thereof that automatically increase the share reserves under the plans each year, as more fully described in Management Employee Benefit Plans.

The above capitalization information assumes:

no exercise by the underwriter of its right to purchase up to an additional 795,000 shares of common stock from us; and

no purchase by Blackstar Investco LLC, an affiliate of Daimler AG, pursuant to its commitment to purchase up to 67,475 shares of our common stock if the underwriter exercises its right to purchase up to an additional 795,000 shares of common stock from us in this offering.

**Table of Contents****DILUTION**

As of March 31, 2011, we had a net tangible book value of approximately \$167.7 million or \$1.75 per share of common stock, based upon 95,554,840 shares of common stock outstanding on such date. Net tangible book value per share represents the amount of our total tangible assets reduced by the amount of our total liabilities and divided by the total number of shares of common stock outstanding.

Dilution in net tangible book value per share to new investors in this offering represents the difference between the amount per share paid by purchasers of 7,286,000 shares of common stock in this offering and the net tangible book value per share of common stock immediately after the completion of this offering and the concurrent private placement. After giving effect to the sale of the shares of common stock offered by us in this offering and the concurrent private placement at the offering price of \$28.76 per share, and after deducting the underwriting discounts and estimated offering expenses payable by us, our net tangible book value as of March 31, 2011 would have been \$374.6 million, or \$3.64 per share of common stock. This represents an immediate increase in net tangible book value of \$1.89 per share to existing stockholders and an immediate dilution of \$25.12 per share to new investors in our common stock. The following table illustrates this dilution on a per share basis.

|                                                                                                                                                   |          |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|
| Public offering price per share                                                                                                                   | \$ 28.76 |
| Net tangible book value per share as of March 31, 2011, before giving effect to this offering and the concurrent private placement                | \$ 1.75  |
| Increase in net tangible book value per share attributed to new investors purchasing shares in this offering and the concurrent private placement | 1.89     |
| Net tangible book value per share after giving effect to this offering and the concurrent private placement                                       | 3.64     |
| Dilution per share to new investors in this offering and the concurrent private placement                                                         | \$ 25.12 |

As of March 31, 2011, there were options outstanding to purchase a total of 14,654,270 shares of common stock at a weighted average exercise price of \$10.76 per share. To the extent outstanding options are exercised, there will be further dilution to new investors. For a description of our equity plans, see the section titled Management Employee Benefit Plans.

**Table of Contents****SELECTED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL DATA**

The consolidated statements of operations data for the fiscal years ended December 31, 2008, 2009 and 2010 and balance sheet data as of December 31, 2009 and 2010 are derived from our audited consolidated financial statements that are included elsewhere in this prospectus. The consolidated statements of operations data for the fiscal years ended December 31, 2006 and 2007 and balance sheet data as of December 31, 2006, 2007 and 2008, are derived from audited consolidated financial statements not included in this prospectus. The consolidated statements of operations data for the three months ended March 31, 2010 and 2011 and balance sheet data as of March 31, 2011 are derived from our unaudited consolidated financial statements that are included elsewhere in this prospectus. The unaudited consolidated financial statements were prepared on a basis consistent with our audited consolidated financial statements and include, in the opinion of management, all adjustments necessary for the fair statement of the financial information contained in those statements. The historical results presented below are not necessarily indicative of financial results to be achieved in future periods.

In June 2010, we identified an error related to the understatement in stock-based compensation expense subsequent to the issuance of the consolidated financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2009. This error had the effect of understating selling, general and administrative expenses and net loss for the year ended December 31, 2009 by \$2.7 million. The error did not have an effect on the valuation of the stock options. As stock-based compensation expense is a non-cash item, there was no impact on net cash used in operating activities for the year ended December 31, 2009. We determined that the impact of this error was not material and corrected the error by recording additional stock-based compensation expense of \$2.4 million during the three months ended June 30, 2010. See Note 1 to our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus.

The following selected consolidated financial data should be read in conjunction with Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations and our consolidated financial statements and the related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus.

|                                                                                                             | Years Ended December 31,                        |             |             |             |              | Three Months Ended |             |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|--------------|--------------------|-------------|
|                                                                                                             | 2006                                            | 2007        | 2008        | 2009        | 2010         | 2010               | 2011        |
|                                                                                                             | (in thousands, except share and per share data) |             |             |             |              |                    |             |
| Consolidated Statements of Operations Data:                                                                 |                                                 |             |             |             |              |                    |             |
| Revenues:                                                                                                   |                                                 |             |             |             |              |                    |             |
| Automotive sales                                                                                            | \$                                              | \$ 73       | \$ 14,742   | \$ 111,943  | \$ 97,078    | \$ 20,585          | \$ 33,628   |
| Development services                                                                                        |                                                 |             |             |             | 19,666       | 227                | 15,402      |
| Total revenues                                                                                              |                                                 | 73          | 14,742      | 111,943     | 116,744      | 20,812             | 49,030      |
| Cost of revenues(1):                                                                                        |                                                 |             |             |             |              |                    |             |
| Automotive sales                                                                                            |                                                 | 9           | 15,883      | 102,408     | 79,982       | 16,858             | 26,961      |
| Development services                                                                                        |                                                 |             |             |             | 6,031        | 102                | 4,041       |
| Total cost of revenues                                                                                      |                                                 | 9           | 15,883      | 102,408     | 86,013       | 16,960             | 31,002      |
| Gross profit (loss)                                                                                         |                                                 | 64          | (1,141)     | 9,535       | 30,731       | 3,852              | 18,028      |
| Operating expenses(1):                                                                                      |                                                 |             |             |             |              |                    |             |
| Research and development (net of development compensation of \$23,249 for the year ended December 31, 2009) | 24,995                                          | 62,753      | 53,714      | 19,282      | 92,996       | 13,265             | 41,162      |
| Selling, general and administrative                                                                         | 5,436                                           | 17,244      | 23,649      | 42,150      | 84,573       | 16,585             | 24,212      |
| Total operating expenses                                                                                    | 30,431                                          | 79,997      | 77,363      | 61,432      | 177,569      | 29,850             | 65,374      |
| Loss from operations                                                                                        | (30,431)                                        | 79,933      | (78,504)    | (51,897)    | (146,838)    | (25,998)           | (47,346)    |
| Interest income                                                                                             | 938                                             | 1,749       | 529         | 159         | 258          | 48                 | 40          |
| Interest expense                                                                                            | (423)                                           |             | (3,747)     | (2,531)     | (992)        | (230)              |             |
| Other income (expense), net(2)                                                                              | 59                                              | 137         | (963)       | (1,445)     | (6,583)      | (3,221)            | (1,485)     |
| Loss before income taxes                                                                                    | (29,857)                                        | (78,047)    | (82,685)    | (55,714)    | (154,155)    | (29,401)           | (48,791)    |
| Provision for income taxes                                                                                  | 100                                             | 110         | 97          | 26          | 173          | 118                | 150         |
| Net loss                                                                                                    | \$ (29,957)                                     | \$ (78,157) | \$ (82,782) | \$ (55,740) | \$ (154,328) | \$ (29,519)        | \$ (48,941) |
|                                                                                                             | \$ (10.18)                                      | \$ (22.69)  | \$ (12.46)  | \$ (7.94)   | \$ (3.04)    | \$ (4.04)          | \$ (0.51)   |

## Edgar Filing: TESLA MOTORS INC - Form 424B4

Net loss per share of common stock, basic and diluted(3)

|                                                                                   |           |           |           |           |            |           |            |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|------------|-----------|------------|
| Shares used in computing net loss per share of common stock, basic and diluted(3) | 2,941,411 | 3,443,806 | 6,646,387 | 7,021,963 | 50,718,302 | 7,301,940 | 95,187,345 |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|------------|-----------|------------|

**Table of Contents**

- (1) Includes stock-based compensation expense as follows:

|                                     | Years Ended December 31, |        |        |          |           | Three Months Ended March 31, |          |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------------|--------|--------|----------|-----------|------------------------------|----------|
|                                     | 2006                     | 2007   | 2008   | 2009     | 2010      | 2010                         | 2011     |
| Cost of revenues                    | \$                       | \$     | \$ 26  | \$ 61    | \$ 243    | \$ 42                        | \$ 154   |
| Research and development            | 17                       | 95     | 125    | 376      | 4,139     | 281                          | 2,299    |
| Selling, general and administrative | 6                        | 103    | 286    | 997      | 16,774    | 3,064                        | 3,473    |
| Total                               | \$ 23                    | \$ 198 | \$ 437 | \$ 1,434 | \$ 21,156 | \$ 3,387                     | \$ 5,926 |

- (2) In January 2010, we issued a warrant to the DOE in connection with the closing of the DOE Loan Facility to purchase shares of our Series E convertible preferred stock. This convertible preferred stock warrant became a warrant to purchase shares of our common stock upon the closing of our IPO. Beginning on December 15, 2018 and until December 14, 2022, the shares subject to purchase under the warrant will become exercisable in quarterly amounts depending on the average outstanding balance of the DOE Loan Facility during the prior quarter. Since the number of shares of common stock ultimately issuable under the warrant will vary, this warrant will be carried at its estimated fair value with changes in the fair value of this common stock warrant liability reflected in other income (expense), net, until its expiration or vesting. Potential shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the DOE warrant will be excluded from the calculation of diluted net loss per share of common stock until at least such time as we generate a net profit in a given period.
- (3) Our basic net loss per share of common stock is calculated by dividing the net loss by the weighted-average number of shares of common stock outstanding for the period. The diluted net loss per share of common stock is computed by dividing the net loss by the weighted-average number of shares of common stock, excluding common stock subject to repurchase, and, if dilutive, potential shares of common stock outstanding during the period. Potential shares of common stock consist of stock options to purchase shares of our common stock and warrants to purchase shares of our convertible preferred stock (using the treasury stock method) and the conversion of our convertible preferred stock and convertible notes payable (using the if-converted method). For purposes of these calculations, potential shares of common stock have been excluded from the calculation of diluted net loss per share of common stock as their effect is antidilutive since we generated a net loss in each period.

|                                                 | As of December 31, |           |           |           |           | As of March 31, |
|-------------------------------------------------|--------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------------|
|                                                 | 2006               | 2007      | 2008      | 2009      | 2010      | 2011            |
| <b>Consolidated Balance Sheet Data:</b>         |                    |           |           |           |           |                 |
| Cash and cash equivalents                       | \$ 35,401          | \$ 17,211 | \$ 9,277  | \$ 69,627 | \$ 99,558 | \$ 100,655      |
| Property, plant and equipment, net              | 7,512              | 11,998    | 18,793    | 23,535    | 114,636   | 143,372         |
| Working capital (deficit)                       | 8,458              | (28,988)  | (56,508)  | 43,070    | 150,321   | 113,930         |
| Total assets                                    | 44,466             | 34,837    | 51,699    | 130,424   | 386,082   | 407,289         |
| Common stock warrant liability                  |                    |           |           |           | 6,088     | 7,509           |
| Convertible preferred stock warrant liability   | 227                | 191       | 2,074     | 1,734     |           |                 |
| Capital lease obligations, less current portion |                    | 18        | 888       | 800       | 496       | 421             |
| Long-term debt                                  |                    |           |           |           | 71,828    | 102,484         |
| Convertible preferred stock                     | 60,173             | 101,178   | 101,178   | 319,225   |           |                 |
| Total stockholders' equity (deficit)            | (43,923)           | (117,846) | (199,714) | (253,523) | 207,048   | 167,738         |

---

**Table of Contents**

**MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION  
AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS**

*The following discussion of our financial condition and results of operations should be read together with the consolidated financial statements and related notes that are included elsewhere in this prospectus. This discussion may contain forward-looking statements based upon current expectations that involve risks and uncertainties. Our actual results may differ materially from those anticipated in these forward-looking statements as a result of various factors, including those set forth under "Risk Factors" or in other parts of this prospectus.*

**Overview**

We design, develop, manufacture and sell high-performance fully electric vehicles and advanced electric vehicle powertrain components. We own our sales and service network, and market and sell our vehicles directly to consumers via the phone and internet, in-person at our corporate events and through our network of Tesla stores. We were incorporated in Delaware in 2003, opened our first store in Los Angeles, California in May 2008, and introduced our first vehicle, the Tesla Roadster, in early 2008. In July 2009, we introduced a new Roadster model, the Tesla Roadster 2, and its higher performance option package Roadster Sport, as well as launched the Tesla Roadster in Europe. On July 1, 2010, we introduced the Roadster 2.5, with new styling and an upgraded interior. We are designing our second vehicle, the Model S, for a significantly broader customer base than the Tesla Roadster and plan to manufacture the Model S in higher volumes than our current volumes for the Tesla Roadster.

During the three months ended March 31, 2011, we experienced strong automotive sales and development services revenues. Total revenues for the three months ended March 31, 2011 were \$49.0 million, an increase of 136% over total revenues of \$20.8 million for the three months ended March 31, 2010. Automotive sales revenues increased 63% from the three months ended March 31, 2010, driven by significantly higher deliveries of battery packs and chargers to Daimler AG (Daimler), as well as higher sales of the Tesla Roadster. In 2010, we were selected by Daimler to initially supply it with up to 1,000 battery packs and chargers to support a trial of the Smart fortwo electric drive and we began supplying these battery packs and chargers during the fourth quarter of 2009. During the first quarter of 2011, Daimler increased its total orders under this program by another 300 units to 2,100 battery packs and chargers. The three months ended March 31, 2011 also represented our first full quarter of deliveries of battery packs and chargers for Daimler's A-Class EV program. Production for both the Smart fortwo and A-Class EV programs is expected to continue through 2011.

We continued to support sales of the Tesla Roadster with increased sales and marketing activities and have opened 18 Tesla stores in the United States, Europe and Japan. In April 2011, we opened our newest store at Santana Row in San Jose, California. The concept and layout of this store, which is located in a high profile retail mall, is different than what has previously been used in automotive sales. The opening of our Santana Row store launches what we believe to be a new retail experience designed to engage and inform potential customers about electric vehicles in general and the advantages of the Tesla experience in particular. At the store, Tesla customers can learn about electric vehicles, explore Tesla's innovations and configure their cars through hands on interactive touchscreens.

Development services revenue increased to \$15.4 million for the three months ended March 31, 2011 driven primarily by our development activities for the Toyota Motor Corporation (Toyota) RAV4 EV program. We continued to progress as planned, with the completion of initial milestones and deliveries of samples and prototype vehicles to Toyota. Pursuant to our agreements with Toyota, we expect to recognize approximately \$45 million in additional revenues for the remaining development services which we currently expect to complete in the fourth quarter of 2011 or the first quarter of 2012. Toyota anticipates bringing the RAV4 EV to market in the United States in 2012, and we are negotiating with Toyota to finalize a separate agreement to supply production parts for that project; however, no agreement has yet been executed and there are no assurances that we will be able to enter into any such agreement.

## **Table of Contents**

During the three months ended March 31, 2011, we substantially completed the construction of our Model S alpha prototypes and continued to put those prototypes through numerous rounds of testing. Detailed testing of systems integration, performance and safety, including cold weather brakes testing, has provided us with significant reliability and systems integration data and we expect that our iterative alpha testing will continue to influence our final part designs. Preparations for the beta build in our Fremont facility later this year are underway and we are working closely with suppliers to design, develop and test components that will meet our anticipated production design specifications. As a result of expenses related to the Model S alpha prototype build, increased production and engineering headcount, significant engineering, design and testing work being undertaken at several of our suppliers to support Model S readiness, along with our other research and development activities, research and development expenses increased to \$41.2 million for the three months ended March 31, 2011 from \$13.3 million for the three months ended March 31, 2010. We anticipate research and development expenses to continue to increase as we incur additional costs to develop the Model S and to operate our Model S manufacturing facility prior to the start of Model S production as well as begin to incur significant expenses in connection with the development of our Model X crossover vehicle.

Alongside Model S engineering and manufacturing engineering development, we also experienced significant activity at our Fremont manufacturing facility, where we intend to produce our Model S and future vehicles, including our Model X crossover vehicle. Significant construction is in progress to prepare each shop for the upcoming deliveries of additional manufacturing equipment. Equipment in plastics and stamping has been run in manual operation modes and further automation installation will continue throughout the summer. As a result of investments being made in our Fremont manufacturing facility and assets, along with our Palo Alto, California corporate headquarters and powertrain facility, capital expenditures increased to \$20.5 million for the three months ended March 31, 2011, compared to \$8.5 million for the three months ended March 31, 2010. We anticipate that this trend will continue. Capital expenditures for the remaining three quarters of 2011 and all of 2012, including for the Model S and Model X, will be in the range of \$330 million to \$370 million.

Our Model S, Model X and powertrain development activities, as well as our capital investments in manufacturing infrastructure, continued to be supported by draw-downs under our Department of Energy Loan Facility (DOE Loan Facility) and other sources of cash, including cash from the sales of the Tesla Roadster, cash from the provision of development services and sales of powertrain components, cash received from refundable reservation payments for our Model S and cash received in our IPO and expected to be received in this offering and concurrent private placement. During the three months ended March 31, 2011, we received \$30.7 million in draw-downs under the DOE Loan Facility bringing our total long-term debt under the facility to \$102.5 million. As we continue to progress on our Model S and powertrain activities, we expect to continue making draw-downs under the DOE Loan Facility.

As of March 31, 2011, we had \$506.1 million in principal sources of liquidity available from our cash and cash equivalents, cash held in our dedicated DOE account and the remaining amounts available under the DOE Loan Facility. This includes our cash and cash equivalents in the amount of \$100.7 million which included investments in money market funds, cash of \$42.9 million deposited in a dedicated DOE account in accordance with the requirements of our DOE Loan Facility, and \$362.5 million available under the DOE Loan Facility.

## **Management Discussion Regarding Opportunities, Challenges and Risks**

Our principal focus for the remainder of 2011 continues to be on the disciplined development of the Model S so that we can achieve our plan of customer deliveries beginning in mid-2012, as well as the continued growth of revenues through sales of the Tesla Roadster, and powertrain component sales and development services activities with our strategic partners.

We expect 2011 sales of the Tesla Roadster to grow over 2010. We have a supply agreement with Lotus to purchase 2,400 Tesla Roadster vehicles or gliders, and through March 31, 2011, we have delivered approximately 1,650 vehicles to customers. Our present plans do not call for the purchase of materially more than 2,400 gliders from Lotus. We currently intend to manufacture the majority of our gliders with Lotus for our

## **Table of Contents**

current generation Tesla Roadster until December 2011, and we intend to use these gliders in the manufacturing of the Tesla Roadster to both fulfill orders placed in 2011 as well as new orders placed in 2012 until our supply of gliders is exhausted. Accordingly, we intend to offer a limited number of Tesla Roadsters for sale in 2012. We currently anticipate that sales of the Tesla Roadster in North America will end by the end of 2011 or shortly thereafter.

As we have a limited number of the Tesla Roadster left for sale, we anticipate our automotive sales may decline, potentially significantly, just prior to the launch of our Model S. The launch of our Model S could be delayed for a number of reasons and any such delays may be significant and would extend the period in which we would generate limited revenues from sales of our electric vehicles.

To the extent we wish to sell additional Tesla Roadsters with the Lotus gliders beyond the number of vehicles we have contracted for, we will need to negotiate a new or amended supply agreement with Lotus but may be unable to do so on terms and conditions favorable to us, if at all.

As a result of our electric powertrain supply and development services activities with our strategic partners, we will have significant deliveries and milestones to achieve in 2011. Along with the supply of battery packs and chargers for Daimler's Smart fortwo EV and A-Class programs, we will also have important development milestones and prototypes to deliver to Toyota as part of our Toyota RAV4 EV agreements. Although our current agreements with Daimler and Toyota provide us with increased revenue potential in 2011 from powertrain-related activities, we do not yet have finalized agreements with Daimler or Toyota for significant sales or services beyond 2011.

We anticipate that we will place greater sales emphasis on the generation of Model S reservations during the second half of 2011 as we work towards the launch of our Model S in mid-2012. Ensuring that our engineering, operations and manufacturing engineering teams execute on all significant activities will be critical to a timely launch of customer deliveries of our Model S beginning in mid-2012. Our progress towards our beta prototype activities as well as readiness of our manufacturing capabilities will influence our ability to achieve the manufacturing cost per unit that we are currently projecting.

In 2011, we publicly announced the Model X crossover as the first vehicle derivative we intend to develop by leveraging the Model S platform. We intend to develop a prototype of the Model X crossover by the end of 2011 followed by the anticipated commercial introduction of this vehicle in the fourth quarter of 2013. We are designing the Model X to incorporate the functionality of a minivan with the consumer appeal of a sports utility vehicle. The acceleration of the development of future vehicles may require us to raise additional funds through the issuance of equity, equity-related or debt securities or through obtaining credit. We cannot be certain that additional funds will be available to us on favorable terms when required, or at all.

Our operating expenses are expected to increase in 2011 as we continue to execute on the Model S program, systematically and strategically expand our sales and marketing activities globally to support the launch of the Model S, as well as to maintain and support the overall activities of a growing public company. As we continue to make significant investments in research and development and our infrastructure to launch the Model S as well as incur costs for the development of the Model X, we expect to continue generating a net loss despite anticipated year-over-year growth in revenues. We have recently expanded our operations significantly, increasing our total number of employees from 268 as of December 31, 2007 to 1,010 as of March 31, 2011.

Capital spending for the Model S program is anticipated to be at its highest level in 2011, as we plan to purchase much of the tooling and manufacturing equipment required for production. We currently anticipate that our total capital expenditures for the remaining three quarters of 2011 and all of 2012, including for the Model S and Model X, will be in the range of \$330 million to \$370 million. We anticipate that most of the capital expenditures on the Model S will be funded by the DOE Loan Facility. With this level of capital spending, we

## **Table of Contents**

can execute on our strategic decision to increase in-sourcing, primarily in stampings and plastics. We have also elected to invest incrementally in new technologies, primarily in our paint and body shops, to produce vehicles at high quality and at an affordable cost.

Furthermore, we are investing in additional plant automation which should provide us with the flexibility to expand capacity to produce up to 20,000 units at our Fremont facility on just one shift. Additionally, plant automation will allow us to accommodate either higher Model S production or the efficient introduction of future models. As significant capital investment is required to bring our Fremont facility and Model S manufacturing assets to a state of production readiness, all depreciation of our capital expenditures related to the Fremont facility will begin with the start of Model S production.

### **Unadjusted Error in 2009**

In June 2010, we identified an error related to the understatement in stock-based compensation expense subsequent to the issuance of the consolidated financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2009.

In the fourth quarter of 2009, we granted certain stock options for which a portion of the grant was immediately vested. We erroneously accounted for the expense on a straight-line basis over the term of the award, while expense recognition should always be at least commensurate with the number of awards vesting during the period. As a result, selling, general and administrative expenses and net loss for the year ended December 31, 2009 were understated by \$2.7 million. The error did not have an effect on the valuation of the stock options. As stock-based compensation expense is a non-cash item, there was no impact on net cash used in operating activities for the year ended December 31, 2009.

To correct this error, we recorded additional stock-based compensation of \$2.4 million during the three months ended June 30, 2010. We considered the impact of the error on reported operating expenses and trends in operating results and determined that the impact of the error was not material to previously reported financial information as well as those related to the three months ended June 30, 2010. We also evaluated this control deficiency in the context of our internal control over financial reporting and based on the magnitude, nature and extent of the error, determined that such deficiency would be considered a significant deficiency. A significant deficiency is a deficiency or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control over financial reporting, that is less severe than a material weakness, yet important enough to merit attention by those responsible for the oversight of the company's financial reporting.

### **Basis of Presentation**

#### ***Revenues***

##### ***Automotive Sales***

We recognize automotive sales revenue from sales of the Tesla Roadster, including vehicle options and accessories, vehicle service and sales of zero emission vehicle (ZEV) credits. We did not recognize any revenue from sales of the Tesla Roadster, vehicle options, accessories or destination charges until the quarter ended December 31, 2008. Through the first half of 2009, most of our revenues were generated through sales in the United States. Our international sales commenced with the launch of the Tesla Roadster in Europe in July 2009, and in 2010, we began selling in Asia. We had no revenues from sales outside of the United States prior to the third quarter of 2009 and revenue from sales outside of the United States represented 19% of our total automotive sales revenue for the year ended December 31, 2009, primarily representing international sales in the last six months of 2009. For the year ended December 31, 2010 and the three months ended March 31, 2011, international sales represented 56% and 74% of our total automotive sales revenue, respectively. These international sales percentages include our total powertrain component and related sales, which are comprised almost entirely of sales to Daimler. As we continue to expand into new markets, we expect our international revenues to increase in aggregate dollar amounts and to remain relatively consistent as a percentage of total revenues in future periods. We manage our business as a single geographic segment.

## **Table of Contents**

Starting in July 2006, we began taking reservations and collecting reservation payments from customers who wished to purchase a Tesla Roadster and we received a significant number of reservations prior to initiation of volume production of the Tesla Roadster in October 2008. Since that time, we have fulfilled a significant number of these reservations and a significant level of the automotive sales we recognized during the year ended December 31, 2009 came from fulfilling reservations placed prior to 2009. Beginning with the quarter ended December 31, 2009, sales of the Tesla Roadster began more closely approximating the level of orders placed during that quarter, after considering the amount of time between a customer order and our delivery of the vehicle. Based on our current time to delivery, the majority of sales recognized during a given quarter are from fulfilling reservations placed during that quarter and the quarter immediately prior. Further, we expect sales of our vehicles to fluctuate on a seasonal basis, as demand for new cars in the automobile industry in general, and for high-performance sports vehicles such as the Tesla Roadster in particular, typically decline over the winter season.

As of December 31, 2008, we had deferred \$3.6 million in revenue related to certain vehicles that had been delivered but as to which we had unfulfilled obligations related to powertrain upgrades. Although these vehicles performed to a level adequate for most driving conditions, we had promised our customers an upgrade of the powertrain. As a result, we deferred all revenue recognition of these Tesla Roadsters that we had delivered in 2008 until they were retrofitted with the new powertrain. We performed these upgrades and accordingly recognized the revenue for these vehicles beginning in the quarter ended December 31, 2008 and concluding in the quarter ended September 30, 2009.

As of December 31, 2010 and March 31, 2011, we had deferred \$2.6 million and \$2.2 million, respectively, in revenue primarily related to our extended warranty and battery replacement programs.

We currently produce the Tesla Roadster gliders, which are partially assembled vehicles that do not contain our electric powertrain, with Lotus in Hethel, England. We currently intend to manufacture gliders with Lotus for our current generation Tesla Roadster until December 2011. We intend to use these gliders in the manufacturing of the Tesla Roadster to both fulfill orders placed in 2011 as well as new orders placed in 2012 until our supply of gliders is exhausted. Accordingly, we intend to offer a limited number of Tesla Roadsters for sale in 2012. We currently anticipate that sales of the Tesla Roadster in North America will end by the end of 2011 or shortly thereafter. As a result, we anticipate that we will generate limited revenue from selling electric vehicles in 2012 until the launch of the Model S. The launch of our Model S could be delayed for a number of reasons and any such delays may be significant and would extend the period in which we would generate limited revenues from sales of our electric vehicles.

In February 2010, we began offering a leasing program to qualified customers in the United States for the Tesla Roadster. Through our wholly owned subsidiary, Tesla Motors Leasing, Inc., qualifying customers are permitted to lease the Tesla Roadster for 36 months, after which time they have the option of either returning the vehicle to us or purchasing it for a pre-determined residual value. During the latter half of 2010, we began offering a leasing alternative in Canada through our Canadian subsidiary. We account for these leasing transactions as operating leases and accordingly, we recognize leasing revenues on a straight-line basis over the term of the individual leases. Lease revenues are recorded in automotive sales and through March 31, 2011, have not been significant.

Under California's Low-Emission Vehicle Regulations, and similar laws in other states, vehicle manufacturers are required to ensure that a portion of the vehicles delivered for sale in that state during each model year are zero emission vehicles. Currently, the states of California, Connecticut, Maine, Maryland, Massachusetts, New Jersey, New York, Oregon, Rhode Island and Vermont have such laws in effect. These laws provide that a manufacturer of zero emission vehicles may earn credits, referred to as ZEV credits, and may sell excess credits to other manufacturers who apply such credits to comply with these regulatory requirements. As a manufacturer solely of zero emission vehicles, we have earned ZEV credits on vehicles sold in such states, and we expect to continue to earn these credits in the future.

## **Table of Contents**

We enter into contracts with third parties to sell ZEV credits generated from the sale of our Tesla Roadsters. We did not recognize revenue from sales of ZEV credits until June 2008. For the years ended December 31, 2008, 2009 and 2010, we earned revenue from the sale of ZEV credits of \$3.5 million, \$8.2 million and \$2.8 million, respectively, and for the three months ended March 31, 2011, we earned revenue from the sale of ZEV credits of \$0.6 million. We expect that revenue earned from the sale of ZEV credits will comprise a lower percentage of our total revenues for 2011 than was the case in 2010.

We have entered into contracts for the sale of ZEV credits with two separate automotive manufacturers. Our current agreement with American Honda Co., Inc. (Honda) provides for the sale of ZEV credits that we earn from the sale of vehicles that we manufacture through December 31, 2011. As of March 31, 2011, we had sold credits for 521 vehicles related to this agreement and Honda has an obligation to purchase credits for up to 135 additional vehicles that we will manufacture prior to the expiration of the agreement. To the extent we have additional ZEV credits available for sale, we may enter into new agreements with automotive manufacturers to sell such credits, although we have no such agreements in place at this time. We previously had an agreement with a different purchaser for ZEV credits related to vehicles sold in the year ended December 31, 2008, some of which ZEV credits were recognized in the year ended December 31, 2009.

Our ZEV credit sales will depend on the status of future regulation in states in which we sell our vehicles and our ability to maintain a contract or portfolio of contracts that allow us to continue to sell ZEV credits. To the extent that we have a contract in place for selling the credits, we expect sales of ZEV credits to generally correlate with our vehicle sales, although there is a processing time lag of generally less than four to five weeks between the recognition of revenue from the sale of a vehicle and the recognition of revenue from the sale of the ZEV credits earned on that vehicle.

We also recognize automotive sales revenue from the sale of electric vehicle powertrain components to other manufacturers. We were selected by Daimler to initially supply it with up to 1,000 battery packs and chargers to support a trial of the Smart fortwo electric drive. Daimler has since increased its total order and during the first quarter of 2011, Daimler increased its total orders under this program to 2,100 battery packs and chargers. We began shipping the first of these battery packs and chargers in November 2009. In 2010, we completed the development of a battery pack and charger for Daimler's A-Class EV program. The three months ended March 31, 2011 represented our first full quarter of deliveries of battery packs and chargers for Daimler's A-Class program. Production for both the Daimler Smart fortwo and A-Class EV programs is expected to continue through 2011. We have no development or sales agreements in place to drive our electric powertrain revenues after 2011.

While revenue related to servicing vehicles has been insignificant to date, we expect such revenues to increase in future periods as we sell more vehicles and as vehicle warranties begin to expire.

### *Development Services*

We recognize revenue from development services arrangements where we develop electric vehicle powertrain components for other automobile manufacturers, including the design and development of battery packs and chargers to meet a customer's specifications. Beginning in the quarter ended March 31, 2010, we started entering into such contracts with the expectation that our development services would constitute a viable revenue-generating activity. Revenue is recognized as the performance requirements of each development arrangement are met and collection is reasonably assured. Where development arrangements include substantive at-risk milestones, we recognize revenue based upon the achievement of the contractually-defined milestones. Amounts collected in advance of meeting all of the revenue recognition criteria are not recognized in the consolidated statement of operations and are instead recorded as deferred revenue on the consolidated balance sheet. We expect our deferred revenues may fluctuate in future periods based on the timing of cash receipts as compared to the timing of meeting revenue recognition criteria. Costs of development services are expensed as

## **Table of Contents**

incurred. Costs of development services incurred in periods prior to the finalization of an agreement are recorded as research and development expenses; once an agreement is finalized, these costs are recorded in cost of revenues.

Prior to 2010, compensation that we had received from our first development arrangement with Daimler for battery packs and chargers for its Smart fortwo program, which is discussed under Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Basis of Presentation Research and Development Expenses, was recorded as an offset to research and development expenses. This early arrangement was motivated primarily by the opportunity to engage Daimler and at the same time, jointly progress our own research and development activities with the associated development compensation.

In the three months ended March 31, 2010, we completed the development and delivery of modular battery packs for electric delivery vans for Freightliner Custom Chassis Corporation (Freightliner), an affiliate of Daimler, and recognized revenue related to these development services. Freightliner plans to use these electric vans in a limited number of customer trials.

During the three months ended March 31, 2010, Daimler engaged us to assist with the development and production of a battery pack and charger for a pilot fleet of its A-Class electric vehicles to be introduced in Europe during 2011. We began providing development services for this program during the three months ended March 31, 2010 and had received an aggregate of \$5.5 million in payments; however, as we had not executed a final agreement related to this program as of March 31, 2010, we deferred the \$5.5 million of payments that had been received from Daimler until execution of a final agreement in May 2010. As of December 31, 2010, all development work related to the development agreement had been completed, and we had recognized the full \$14.4 million under the development agreement. No further development services revenue was recorded during the three months ended March 31, 2011.

In July 2010, we and Toyota entered into a Phase 0 agreement to initiate development of an electric powertrain for the Toyota RAV4. Under this early phase development agreement, prototypes would be made by us by combining the Toyota RAV4 model with a Tesla electric powertrain. We began producing and delivering prototypes to Toyota during the three months ended September 30, 2010. Pursuant to the agreement, Toyota will pay us up to \$9 million for the anticipated development services to be provided by us and during the year ended December 31, 2010 and the three months ended March 31, 2011, we recognized \$1.0 million and \$1.2 million, respectively, in development services revenue under that agreement.

In October 2010, we entered into a Phase 1 contract services agreement with Toyota for the development of a validated powertrain system, including a battery, power electronics module, motor, gearbox and associated software, which will be integrated into an electric vehicle version of the Toyota RAV4. Pursuant to the agreement, Toyota will pay us up to \$60.0 million for the successful completion of certain development milestones and the delivery of prototype samples, including a \$5.0 million upfront payment that we received upon the execution of the agreement and are amortizing over the expected term of the agreement. During the year ended December 31, 2010 and three months ended March 31, 2011, we completed certain milestones and along with the amortization of our upfront payment, we recognized \$3.3 million and \$14.0 million, respectively, in development services revenue. As of March 31, 2011, we had deferred \$3.0 million of the upfront payment in deferred revenues.

We intend to grow our development services revenue over time by establishing additional commercial arrangements with Daimler, Toyota and other automobile manufacturers. Additionally, we expect our development services revenue may fluctuate in future periods based on the timing of cash receipts as compared to the timing of meeting revenue recognition criteria.

### ***Cost of Revenues and Gross Profit (Loss)***

Cost of revenues includes cost of automotive sales as well as cost of development services. Cost of automotive sales includes direct parts, material and labor costs, manufacturing overhead, including amortized tooling costs, royalty fees, shipping and logistic costs and reserves for estimated warranty expenses. Cost of

## **Table of Contents**

automotive sales also includes adjustments to warranty expense and charges to write down the carrying value of our inventory when it exceeds its estimated net realizable value and to provide for obsolete and on-hand inventory in excess of forecasted demand. We also recognize charges through cost of automotive sales to provide for non-cancellable purchase orders for inventory deemed to be obsolete or in excess of net realizable value. Costs related to the sales of powertrain components, which we began to deliver to Daimler during the three months ended December 31, 2009, are included within cost of automotive sales.

In February 2010, we began offering a leasing program to qualified customers in the United States for the Tesla Roadster. Through our wholly owned subsidiary, Tesla Motors Leasing, Inc., qualifying customers are permitted to lease the Tesla Roadster for 36 months, after which time they have the option of either returning the vehicle to us or purchasing it for a pre-determined residual value. We account for these leasing transactions as operating leases and accordingly, we record cost of automotive sales equal to the depreciation of the leased vehicles on a straight-line basis over the term of the individual leases. Through March 31, 2011, cost of automotive sales related to leased vehicles has not been significant.

Cost of development services includes engineering support and testing, direct parts, material and labor costs, manufacturing overhead, including amortized tooling costs, shipping and logistic costs and other development expenses that we incur in the performance of our services under development agreements.

We define our gross profit (loss) as our total revenues less our total cost of revenues, and our gross margin as our gross profit (loss) expressed as a percentage of total revenues.

### ***Research and Development Expenses***

Research and development expenses consist primarily of personnel costs for our teams in engineering and research, supply chain, quality, manufacturing engineering and manufacturing test organizations, prototyping expense, contract and professional services and amortized equipment expense. Also included in research and development expenses are development services costs that we incur, if any, prior to the finalization of agreements with our development services customers as reaching a final agreement and revenue recognition is not assured. Development services costs incurred after the finalization of an agreement are recorded in cost of revenues.

We have invested heavily in research and development for the Tesla Roadster and since the commercial launch of the Tesla Roadster, our investment in related research and development has decreased significantly. We have, however, significantly increased our research and development efforts for the Model S, which has resulted in an increase in our research and development expenses in both aggregate dollar amounts and as a percentage of our revenues. We anticipate that this trend will continue on an annual basis as we incur additional costs to develop the Model S and to operate our Model S manufacturing facility in Fremont, California prior to the start of Model S production. In addition, certain expenses we incur as we begin development of our Model X crossover vehicle will be classified as research and development expenses until such time as we commence commercial sales of Model X, which will not occur until the fourth quarter of 2013 at the earliest. Finally, we have also invested in critical components of our electric powertrain technology including the battery system, power electronics module, motor, charging system, software and gearbox. We expense research and development costs as incurred.

Prior to our recognition of any revenue from sales of the Tesla Roadster beginning in the quarter ended December 31, 2008, expenses related to excess and obsolete inventory and certain other manufacturing production costs were charged to research and development expenses. As we began recognizing revenue from the production and sale of the Tesla Roadster, we recorded these costs as cost of sales.

During the year ended December 31, 2008, we entered into an arrangement with Daimler, which was formalized in an agreement in May 2009, for the development of a battery pack and charger for Daimler's Smart

## **Table of Contents**

fortwo electric drive. From inception through December 31, 2009, all of our powertrain development activities were under this development arrangement, and the \$23.2 million compensation received under this arrangement was recognized as an offset against our related research and development expenses.

We began receiving payments under this development arrangement with Daimler in the year ended December 31, 2008 to compensate us for the cost of our development activities in such year. We deferred recognition for these payments received in advance of the execution of the final agreement because a number of significant contractual terms were not in place prior to that time. Upon entering into the final agreement in May 2009, we began recognizing the deferred development compensation as an offset to our research and development expenses in an amount of \$14.5 million on a straight-line basis. This amount was recognized over the expected term of the agreement, beginning in May 2009 and continuing through November 2009. Payments that we received upon the achievement of development milestones subsequent to contract execution in May 2009, were recognized upon achievement and acceptance of the respective milestones. The milestone payments contemplated in the agreement were commensurate with the effort involved to overcome the technological challenges of achieving the milestones. All amounts received under this development agreement were recognized as an offset to our research and development expenses in the consolidated statement of operations. As of December 31, 2009, all development work related to this development agreement had been completed, and we have recognized the full \$23.2 million under the development agreement.

As of March 31, 2011, we had 413 employees working in research and development.

### ***Selling, General and Administrative Expenses***

Selling, general and administrative expenses consist primarily of personnel and facilities costs related to our Tesla stores, marketing, sales, executive, finance, human resources, information technology and legal organizations, as well as litigation settlements and fees for professional and contract services.

We expect selling, general and administrative expenses to increase both in aggregate dollar amounts and as a percentage of revenue in future periods as we continue to grow and expand our operations and increase our sales and marketing team to handle our expanding customer base and market presence. We also expect an increase in our selling, general and administrative expenses as a result of our planned increase in the number of Tesla stores. As of March 31, 2011, we had opened 17 Tesla stores in North America, Europe and Asia. We plan to open additional stores during 2011, with a goal of establishing approximately 50 stores globally within the next several years.

As of March 31, 2011, we had 317 employees working in selling, general and administrative functions.

### ***Interest Income***

Interest income consists of interest earned on cash balances and short-term investments. We have historically invested our available cash balances primarily in money market funds.

### ***Interest Expense***

Interest expense consists primarily of interest on outstanding long-term debt under our loan facility from the DOE Loan Facility which we began accessing in 2010. Historically, interest expense also consisted of interest related to convertible debt and other borrowings. Although we expect interest expense will increase as we continue to draw down on the DOE Loan Facility to fund our Model S and powertrain activities, we expect to capitalize this interest until we begin production of the Model S.

**Table of Contents*****Other Income (Expense), Net***

Other income (expense), net consists primarily of the change in the fair value of our common stock warrant liability and transaction gains and losses on our foreign currency-denominated assets and liabilities, and through the completion of our IPO on July 2, 2010, the change in the fair value of our convertible preferred stock warrant liability. We expect our foreign currency transaction gains and losses will vary depending upon movements in the underlying exchange rates. Charges resulting from the change in the fair value of our convertible preferred stock warrant liability were eliminated following the completion of our IPO in July 2010 as the convertible preferred stock warrants were net exercised at that time. In January 2010, we issued a warrant to the DOE in connection with the closing of the DOE Loan Facility to purchase up to 9,255,035 shares of our Series E convertible preferred stock at an exercise price of \$2.51 per share. This preferred stock warrant became a warrant to purchase up to 3,090,111 shares of our common stock upon the closing of our IPO as a result of the automatic conversion of our preferred stock into common stock at such time. Beginning on December 15, 2018 and until December 14, 2022, the shares subject to purchase under the preferred stock warrant will become exercisable in quarterly amounts depending on the average outstanding balance of the DOE Loan Facility during the prior quarter. Since the number of shares of common stock ultimately issuable under the DOE warrant will vary, this warrant will be carried at its estimated fair value with changes in the fair value of this common stock warrant liability reflected in other income (expense), net, until its expiration or vesting.

***Provision for Income Taxes***

We are subject to income taxes in the countries where we sell our products. Historically, we have primarily been subject to taxation in the United States because we have sold the majority of our products to customers in the United States. We anticipate that in the future as we expand our sale of products to customers outside the United States, we would become subject to taxation based on the foreign statutory rates in the countries where these sales took place and our effective tax rate could fluctuate accordingly.

Income taxes are computed using the asset and liability method, under which deferred tax assets and liabilities are determined based on the difference between the financial statement and tax bases of assets and liabilities using enacted tax rates in effect for the year in which the differences are expected to affect taxable income. Valuation allowances are established when necessary to reduce deferred tax assets to the amount expected to be realized.

We believe that based on the available information, it is more likely than not that our deferred tax assets will not be realized, and accordingly we have taken a full valuation allowance against all of our United States deferred tax assets. As of December 31, 2010, we had \$369.1 million of federal and \$278.0 million of California operating loss carry-forwards available to offset future taxable income which expire in varying amounts beginning in 2024 for federal and 2019 for state purposes if unused. Additionally, we had research and development tax credits of \$8.0 million and \$8.1 million for federal and state income tax purposes, respectively. As of March 31, 2011 (unaudited), we had \$422.3 million of federal and \$312.1 million of California operating loss carry-forwards available to offset future taxable income which expire in varying amounts beginning in 2024 for federal and 2019 for state purposes if unused. Additionally, we had research and development tax credits of \$8.9 million and \$9.2 million for federal and state income tax purposes, respectively. If not utilized, the federal research and development carry-forwards will expire in various amounts beginning in 2019. However, the state credits can be carried forward indefinitely.

Federal and state laws impose substantial restrictions on the utilization of net operating loss and tax credit carry-forwards in the event of an ownership change, as defined in Section 382 of the Internal Revenue Code. Prior to our IPO, we performed a study and had determined that no significant limitation would be placed on the utilization of our net operating loss and tax credit carry-forwards as a result of prior ownership changes. We do not believe that our IPO or the current offering would constitute an ownership change resulting in limitations on our ability to use our net operating loss and tax credit carry-forwards; however, we have not yet performed a study subsequent to our IPO to determine whether such limitations exist. If an ownership change is deemed to have occurred as a result of our IPO or this offering, utilization of these assets could be significantly reduced.

## **Table of Contents**

### **Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates**

Our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus are prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States. The preparation of these consolidated financial statements requires us to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, revenues, costs and expenses and related disclosures. We base our estimates on historical experience, as appropriate, and on various other assumptions that we believe to be reasonable under the circumstances. Changes in the accounting estimates are reasonably likely to occur from period to period. Accordingly, actual results could differ significantly from the estimates made by our management. We evaluate our estimates and assumptions on an ongoing basis. To the extent that there are material differences between these estimates and actual results, our future financial statement presentation, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows will be affected. We believe that the following critical accounting policies involve a greater degree of judgment and complexity than our other accounting policies. Accordingly, these are the policies we believe are the most critical to understanding and evaluating our consolidated financial condition and results of operations.

### ***Revenue Recognition***

We recognize automotive sales revenue from sales of the Tesla Roadster, including vehicle options, accessories and destination charges, vehicle service and sales of zero emission vehicle, or ZEV, credits. We also recognize automotive sales revenue from the sales of electric vehicle powertrain components, such as battery packs and battery chargers, to other manufacturers. We recognize revenue when (i) persuasive evidence of an arrangement exists; (ii) delivery has occurred and there are no uncertainties regarding customer acceptance; (iii) fees are fixed or determinable; and (iv) collection is reasonably assured.

Automotive sales consist primarily of revenue earned from the sale of vehicles. Sales or other amounts collected in advance of meeting all of the revenue recognition criteria are not recognized in the consolidated statements of operations and are instead recorded as deferred revenue on our consolidated balance sheets. Prior to February 2010, we did not provide direct financing for the purchase of the Tesla Roadster although a third-party lender has provided financing arrangements to our customers in the United States. Under these arrangements we have been paid in full by the customer at the time of purchase. Starting in February 2010, we began offering a leasing program to qualified customers in the United States.

Automotive sales also consist of revenue earned from the sales of vehicle options, accessories and destination charges. While these sales may take place separately from a vehicle sale, they are often part of one vehicle sale agreement resulting in multiple element arrangements. Contract interpretation is sometimes required to determine the appropriate accounting for recognition of our revenue, including whether the deliverables specified in the multiple element arrangement should be treated as separate units of accounting, and, if so, how the price should be allocated among the elements, when to recognize revenue for each element, and the period over which revenue should be recognized. We are also required to evaluate whether a delivered item has value on a stand-alone basis prior to delivery of the remaining items by determining whether we have made separate sales of such items or whether the undelivered items are essential to the functionality of the delivered items. Further, we assess whether we know the fair value of the undelivered items, determined by reference to stand-alone sales of such items.

To date, we have been able to establish the fair value for each of the deliverables within the multiple element arrangements because we sell each of the vehicles, vehicle accessories and options separately, outside of any multiple element arrangements. As each of these items has stand alone value to the customer, revenue from sales of vehicle accessories and options are recognized when those specific items are delivered to the customer. Increased complexity to our sales agreements or changes in our judgments and estimates regarding application of these revenue recognition guidelines could result in a change in the timing or amount of revenue recognized in future periods.

Effective January 1, 2011, we adopted amended accounting standards issued by the Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) for multiple deliverable revenue arrangements on a prospective basis for applicable

**Table of Contents**

transactions originating or materially modified after January 1, 2011. The new standard changes the requirements for establishing separate units of accounting in a multiple element arrangement and requires the allocation of arrangement consideration to each deliverable to be based on the relative selling price. For fiscal 2011 and future periods, when a sales arrangement contains multiple elements, we allocate revenue to each element based on a selling price hierarchy. The selling price for a deliverable is based on its vendor specific objective evidence (VSOE) if available, third party evidence (TPE) if VSOE is not available, or estimated selling price if neither VSOE nor TPE is available. To date, we have been able to establish the fair value for each of the deliverables within the multiple element arrangements because we sell each of the vehicles, vehicles accessories and options separately, outside of any multiple element arrangements. Therefore, there were no material differences between total revenue reported and pro forma total revenues that would have been reported during the three months ended March 31, 2011, if the transactions entered into or materially modified after January 1, 2011 were subject to previous accounting guidance.

***Development Services***

Revenue from development services arrangements consist of revenue earned from the development of electric vehicle powertrain components for other automobile manufacturers, including the design and development of battery packs and chargers to meet a customer's specifications. Beginning in the quarter ended March 31, 2010, we started entering into such contracts with the expectation that our development services would constitute a viable revenue-generating activity. Revenue is recognized as a development arrangement is finalized, the performance requirements of each development arrangement are met and collection is reasonably assured. Where development arrangements include substantive at-risk milestones, revenue is recognized based upon the achievement of the contractually-defined milestones. Amounts collected in advance of meeting all of the revenue recognition criteria are not recognized in the consolidated statement of operations and are instead recorded as deferred revenue on the consolidated balance sheet. As of March 31, 2011, we had deferred \$3.0 million in revenue related to development services being performed for Toyota. Increased complexity to our development agreements or changes in our judgments and estimates regarding application of these revenue recognition guidelines could result in a change in the timing or amount of revenue recognized in future periods.

Costs of development services are expensed as incurred. Costs of development services incurred in periods prior to the finalization of an agreement are recorded as research and development expenses; once an agreement is finalized, these costs are recorded in cost of development services.

Prior to 2010, compensation from the Smart fortwo development arrangement with Daimler, which is discussed below under Development Compensation, was recorded as an offset to research and development expenses. This early arrangement was motivated primarily by the opportunity to engage Daimler and at the same time, jointly progress our own research and development activities with the associated development compensation.

***Development Compensation***

We began receiving payments under the Smart fortwo development arrangement with Daimler in the year ended December 31, 2008 to compensate us for the cost of our development activities. We deferred recognition for these payments received in advance of the execution of the final agreement because a number of significant contractual terms were not in place prior to that time. Upon entering into the final agreement in May 2009, we began recognizing the deferred development compensation as an offset to our research and development expenses on a straight-line basis. This amount was recognized over the expected life of the agreement, beginning in May 2009 and continuing through November 2009. Payments that we received upon the achievement of development milestones subsequent to contract execution in May 2009 were recognized upon achievement and acceptance of the respective milestones. All amounts received under this development agreement have been recognized as an offset to our research and development expenses in the consolidated statement of operations. All development activities under this agreement were completed as of December 31, 2009.

## **Table of Contents**

### ***Inventory Valuation***

We value our inventories at the lower of cost or market. Cost is computed using standard cost, which approximates actual cost on a first-in, first-out basis. We record inventory write-downs for estimated obsolescence or unmarketable inventories based upon assumptions about future demand forecasts. If our inventory on hand is in excess of our future demand forecast, the excess amounts are written off.

We also review inventory to determine whether its carrying value exceeds the net amount realizable upon the ultimate sale of the inventory. This requires us to determine the estimated selling price of our vehicles less the estimated cost to convert inventory on hand into a finished product.

Once inventory is written-down, a new, lower-cost basis for that inventory is established and subsequent changes in facts and circumstances do not result in the restoration or increase in that newly established cost basis. During the year ended December 31, 2008, we recorded write-downs of \$3.7 million to research and development expenses and \$0.6 million to cost of automotive sales. During the years ended December 31, 2009 and 2010, and the three months ended March 31, 2011, we recorded write-downs of \$1.4 million, \$1.0 million and \$0.4 million, in cost of automotive sales, respectively.

The inventory amounts are based on our current estimates of demand, selling prices and production costs. Should our estimates of future selling prices or production costs change, material changes to these reserves may be required. Further, a small change in our estimates may result in a material charge to our reported financial results.

### ***Warranties***

We accrue warranty reserves at the time a vehicle or powertrain component is delivered to a customer. Warranty reserves include management's best estimate of the projected costs to repair or to replace any items under warranty, based on actual warranty experience as it becomes available and other known factors that may impact our evaluation of historical data. We review our reserves at least quarterly to ensure that our accruals are adequate in meeting expected future warranty obligations, and we will adjust our estimates as needed. Initial warranty data can be limited early in the launch of a new vehicle or powertrain component and accordingly, the adjustments that we record may be material. As of December 31, 2009, 2010 and March 31, 2011, we had \$3.8 million, \$5.4 million and \$5.8 million in warranty reserves, respectively. Adjustments to warranty reserves are recorded in cost of automotive sales.

It is likely that as we sell additional Tesla Roadsters and powertrain components, we will acquire additional information on the projected costs to repair or to replace items under warranty and may need to make additional adjustments. Further, a small change in our warranty estimates may result in a material charge to our reported financial results.

### ***Valuation of Stock-Based Awards, Common Stock and Warrants***

#### ***Stock-Based Compensation***

We use the fair value method of accounting for our stock options granted to employees which requires us to measure the cost of employee services received in exchange for the stock options, based on the grant date fair value of the award. The fair value of the awards is estimated using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model. The resulting cost is recognized over the period during which an employee is required to provide service in exchange for the award, usually the vesting period which is generally four years. Stock-based compensation expense is recognized on a straight-line basis, net of forfeitures.

**Table of Contents**

The fair value of each new employee option awarded was estimated on the grant date for the periods below using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model with the following weighted-average assumptions.

|                          | Year Ended<br>December 31, |      |      | Three Months Ended<br>March 31, |      |
|--------------------------|----------------------------|------|------|---------------------------------|------|
|                          | 2008                       | 2009 | 2010 | 2010                            | 2011 |
| Risk-free interest rate  | 2.2%                       | 2.2% | 2.0% | 2.4%                            | 2.5% |
| Expected term (in years) | 4.6                        | 4.6  | 5.3  | 4.6                             | 6.0  |
| Expected volatility      | 53%                        | 64%  | 71%  | 72%                             | 70%  |
| Dividend yield           | 0%                         | 0%   | 0%   | 0%                              | 0%   |

If in the future we determine that another method for calculating the fair value of our stock options is more reasonable, or if another method for calculating the above input assumptions is prescribed by authoritative guidance, the fair value calculated for our employee stock options could change significantly.

The Black-Scholes option-pricing model requires inputs such as the risk-free interest rate, expected term and expected volatility. Further, the forfeiture rate also affects the amount of aggregate compensation. These inputs are subjective and generally require significant judgment.

The risk-free interest rate that we use is based on the United States Treasury yield in effect at the time of grant for zero coupon United States Treasury notes with maturities approximating each grant's expected life. Given our limited history with employee grants, we use the simplified method in estimating the expected term for our employee grants. The simplified method, as permitted by the SEC, is calculated as the average of the time-to-vesting and the contractual life of the options.

Our expected volatility is derived from the historical volatilities of several unrelated public companies within industries related to our business, including the automotive OEM, automotive retail, automotive parts and battery technology industries, because we have no trading history on our common stock. When making the selections of our peer companies within industries related to our business to be used in the volatility calculation, we also considered the stage of development, size and financial leverage of potential comparable companies. Our historical volatility is weighted based on certain qualitative factors and combined to produce a single volatility factor. We estimate our forfeiture rate based on an analysis of our actual forfeitures and will continue to evaluate the appropriateness of the forfeiture rate based on actual forfeiture experience, analysis of employee turnover behavior and other factors. Quarterly changes in the estimated forfeiture rate can have a significant effect on reported stock-based compensation expense, as the cumulative effect of adjusting the rate for all expense amortization is recognized in the period the forfeiture estimate is changed. If a revised forfeiture rate is higher than the previously estimated forfeiture rate, an adjustment is made that will result in a decrease to the stock-based compensation expense recognized in the consolidated financial statements. If a revised forfeiture rate is lower than the previously estimated forfeiture rate, an adjustment is made that will result in an increase to the stock-based compensation expense recognized in the consolidated financial statements. The effects of forfeiture adjustments during the years ended December 31, 2008, 2009, 2010 and the three months ended March 31, 2011 have not been significant.

As we accumulate additional employee option data over time and as we incorporate market data related to our common stock, we may calculate significantly different volatilities, expected lives and forfeiture rates, which could materially impact the valuation of our stock-based awards and the stock-based compensation expense that we will recognize in future periods. Stock-based compensation expense is recorded in our cost of sales, research and development expenses, and selling, general and administrative expenses.

We recorded stock-based compensation of \$0.4 million, \$1.4 million, \$21.2 million and \$5.9 million during the years ended December 31, 2008, 2009 and 2010, and the three months ended March 31, 2011, respectively. As of March 31, 2011, we had \$48.0 million of unrecognized stock-based compensation costs, net of estimated forfeitures, that is expected to be recognized over a weighted-average period of 2.6 years and of which we expect

**Table of Contents**

to amortize approximately \$15 million during the remainder of the year ending December 31, 2011 based on awards currently outstanding. In future periods, our stock-based compensation expense is expected to increase materially as we issue additional stock-based awards to continue to attract and retain employees and nonemployee directors.

We account for stock options issued to nonemployees also based on their estimated fair value determined using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model. However, the fair value of the equity awards granted to nonemployees is re-measured as the awards vest, and the resulting increase in value, if any, is recognized as expense during the period the related services are rendered.

*Common Stock Valuation*

Upon the completion of our IPO on July 2, 2010, our common stock has been valued by reference to its publicly traded price. Prior to the IPO, we historically granted stock options with exercise prices equal to the fair value of our common stock as determined at the date of grant by our Board of Directors. Because there has been no public market for our common stock, our Board of Directors determined the fair value of our common stock by considering a number of objective and subjective factors, including the following:

our sales of convertible preferred stock to unrelated third parties;

our operating and financial performance;

the lack of liquidity of our capital stock;

trends in our industry;

arms length, third-party sales of our stock; and

contemporaneous valuations performed by an unrelated third-party.

There is inherent uncertainty in these estimates and if we had made different assumptions than those used, the amount of our stock-based compensation expense, net loss and net loss per share amounts could have been significantly different. The following table summarizes, by grant date, the number of stock options granted since January 1, 2008 through the completion of our IPO on July 2, 2010, and the associated per share exercise price, which equaled the fair value of our common stock for each of these grants.

| <b>Grant Date</b> | <b>Number of<br/>Options<br/>Granted</b> | <b>Exercise<br/>Price and<br/>Fair Value<br/>per Share of<br/>Common<br/>Stock</b> |
|-------------------|------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| June 4, 2008      | 762,137                                  | \$ 2.70                                                                            |
| July 8, 2008      | 278,308                                  | 2.70                                                                               |
| September 3, 2008 | 200,155                                  | 2.70                                                                               |
| October 29, 2008  | 205,156                                  | 2.70                                                                               |
| March 2, 2009     | 214,813                                  | 2.70                                                                               |
| April 13, 2009    | 1,005,837                                | 2.70                                                                               |
| April 22, 2009    | 105,184                                  | 2.70                                                                               |
| August 4, 2009    | 323,063                                  | 2.94                                                                               |
| October 21, 2009  | 590,638                                  | 6.15                                                                               |

## Edgar Filing: TESLA MOTORS INC - Form 424B4

|                   |           |       |
|-------------------|-----------|-------|
| December 4, 2009  | 7,977,444 | 6.63  |
| December 16, 2009 | 58,995    | 6.63  |
| March 3, 2010     | 402,660   | 9.96  |
| April 28, 2010    | 256,320   | 13.23 |
| June 12, 2010     | 1,135,710 | 14.17 |

Included in the December 4, 2009 awards were 6,711,972 stock options granted to our Chief Executive Officer comprised of two grants. In recognition of his and our company's achievements and to create incentives for future

**Table of Contents**

success, the Board of Directors approved an option grant representing 4% of our fully-diluted share base prior to such grant as of December 4, 2009, or 3,355,986 stock options, with 1/4th of the shares vesting immediately, and 1/36th of the remaining shares scheduled to vest each month over three years, assuming continued employment through each vesting date. In addition, to create incentives for the attainment of clear performance objectives around a key element of our current business plan the successful launch and commercialization of the Model S the Board of Directors approved additional options totaling an additional 4% of our fully-diluted shares prior to such grant as of December 4, 2009, with a vesting schedule based entirely on the attainment of performance objectives as follows, assuming Mr. Musk's continued service to us through each vesting date:

1/4th of the shares subject to the option are scheduled to vest upon the successful completion of the Model S Engineering Prototype;

1/4th of the shares subject to the option are scheduled to vest upon the successful completion of the Model S Validation Prototype;

1/4th of the shares subject to the option are scheduled to vest upon the completion of the first Model S Production Vehicle; and

1/4th of the shares subject to the option are scheduled to vest upon the completion of the 10,000th Model S Production Vehicle.

If Mr. Musk does not meet one or more of the above milestones prior to the fourth anniversary of the date of grant, he will forfeit his right to the unvested portion of the grant.

Included in our June and September 2010 stock option grants were 666,300 and 20,000 stock options granted respectively, to various members of our senior management with a vesting schedule based entirely on the attainment of the same performance objectives as those outlined for Mr. Musk above. As of December 31, 2010, the first performance milestone was achieved.

Prior to our IPO which was completed on July 2, 2010, our Board of Directors performed valuations of our common stock for purposes of granting stock options in a manner consistent with the methods outlined in the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants Practice Aid, *Valuation of Privately-Held-Company Equity Securities Issued as Compensation*. The enterprise value input of our common stock valuations were derived either using fundamental analysis (income and market approaches) or based on a recent round of financing (option pricing approach). The income approach estimates the enterprise value of the company by discounting the expected future cash flows of the company to present value. We have applied discount rates that reflect the risks associated with our cash flow projections and have used venture capital rates of return for companies at a similar stage of development as us, as a proxy for our cost of capital. Our discounted cash flow calculations are sensitive to highly subjective assumptions that we were required to make at each valuation date relating to appropriate discount rates for various components of our business. For example, the discount rates used to value the cash flow projections from the Model S business factored in the low cost debt we expected to raise from the U.S. Department of Energy.

| Valuation Date    | Range of Discount Rates |       |
|-------------------|-------------------------|-------|
| May 15, 2008      | 30.0                    | 40.0% |
| December 31, 2008 | 30.0                    | 40.0% |
| February 28, 2009 | 30.0                    | 40.0% |
| May 11, 2009      | 16.2                    | 34.8% |
| August 1, 2009    | 16.2                    | 34.8% |
| October 15, 2009  | 12.4                    | 27.1% |
| November 27, 2009 | 12.4                    | 27.1% |
| February 23, 2010 | 11.4                    | 20.0% |
| April 21, 2010    | 14.4                    | 20.0% |
| June 9, 2010      | 14.5                    | 20.0% |

## **Table of Contents**

Our projected cash flows have been primarily derived from our Tesla Roadster, Model S and powertrain revenue streams. In more recent valuations, these cash flow projections take into account the fact that we have been selling the Tesla Roadster since 2008, that we began selling powertrain components in the quarter ended December 31, 2009 and our anticipation of Model S production in mid-2012.

Under the market approach, the total enterprise value of the company is estimated by comparing our business to similar businesses whose securities are actively traded in public markets, or businesses that are involved in a public or private transaction. Prior transactions in our stock are also considered as part of the market approach methodology. We have selected revenue valuation multiples derived from trading multiples of public companies that participate in the automotive OEM, automotive retail, automotive parts and battery technology industries. These valuation multiples were then applied to the equivalent financial metric of our business, giving consideration to differences between our company and similar companies for such factors as company size and growth prospects.

For those reports that relied on the fundamental analysis, we prepared a financial forecast to be used in the computation of the enterprise value for both the market approach and the income approach. The financial forecasts took into account our past experience and future expectations. The risks associated with achieving these forecasts were assessed in selecting the appropriate discount rate. As discussed below, there is inherent uncertainty in these estimates. Second, we allocated the resulting equity value among the securities that comprise our capital structure using the Option-Pricing Method. The aggregate value of the common stock derived from the Option-Pricing Method was then divided by the number of common shares outstanding to arrive at the per common share value. For those reports before our IPO that relied on the recent round of financing, we back-solved for the total equity value such that the value of the instrument sold in the recent round as calculated by the option pricing model was consistent with the observed transaction price.

Our Board of Directors considered the valuations derived from the approaches above, the probability and timing of completing an IPO as of those dates, as well as other qualitative factors in arriving at our common stock valuations, including the following:

significant operating losses since inception;

macroeconomic uncertainty in 2008;

the absence of a significant IPO market throughout 2008 and continuing through the second quarter of 2009; and

other market developments that influence forecasted revenue.

Valuations that we have performed require significant use of estimates and assumptions. If different estimates and assumptions had been used, our common stock valuations could be significantly different and related stock-based compensation expense may be materially impacted.

### *Warrants*

We have accounted for our freestanding warrants to purchase shares of our convertible preferred stock as liabilities at fair value upon issuance. We have recorded the warrants as a liability because the underlying shares of convertible preferred stock are contingently redeemable and, therefore, may obligate us to transfer assets at some point in the future. The warrants are subject to re-measurement to fair value at each balance sheet date and any change in fair value is recognized as a component of other expense, net on the consolidated statements of operations.

In January 2010, we issued a warrant to the DOE in connection with the closing of the DOE Loan Facility to purchase shares of our Series E convertible preferred stock at an exercise price of \$2.51 per share. This convertible preferred stock warrant became a warrant to purchase shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$7.54 per share upon the closing of our IPO in July 2010. Beginning on December 15, 2018 and until

**Table of Contents**

December 14, 2022, the shares subject to purchase under the warrant will become exercisable in quarterly amounts depending on the average outstanding balance of the DOE Loan Facility during the prior quarter. The warrant may be exercised until December 15, 2023. If we prepay the DOE Loan Facility in part or in full, the total amount of shares exercisable under the warrant will be reduced. Since the number of shares of common stock ultimately issuable under the warrant will vary, this warrant will be carried at its estimated fair value with changes in its fair value reflected in other expense, net, until its expiration or vesting. Our ability to prepay the DOE Loan Facility and consequently, the number of shares ultimately issuable under the DOE warrant, was determined to represent an embedded derivative. This embedded derivative is inherently valued and accounted for as part of the warrant.

Since the number of shares ultimately issuable under the DOE warrants will vary depending on the average outstanding balance of the loan during the contractual vesting period, and decisions to prepay would be influenced by our future stock price as well as the interest rates on our loans in relation to market interest rates, we measured the fair value of the DOE warrant using a Monte Carlo simulation approach. The Monte Carlo approach simulates various scenarios and captures the optimal decisions to be made between prepaying the DOE loan and the cancellation of the DOE warrant over the expected term of the DOE Loan Facility of 13 years. For the purposes of the simulation, the optimal decision represents the scenario with the lowest economic cost to us. The total warrant value would then be calculated as the average warrant payoff across all simulated paths discounted to our valuation date.

The significant assumptions that we use in the valuation of the DOE warrant include similar assumptions used in the valuation of otherwise featureless stock warrants at various simulated stock prices, as well as the interest rate differential between the interest rates under our DOE Loan Facility and market interest rates for companies comparable to us. The estimated value of our stock warrant requires us to use a Black-Scholes option-pricing model, which incorporates several assumptions that are subject to significant management judgment as is the case for stock-based compensation discussed above. The differential between the interest rates under our DOE Loan Facility and market interest rates is derived from the credit spread data of several unrelated public companies within industries related to our business. As the average simulated value of our stock warrant increases relative to the credit spread of our comparator companies, the fair value of our DOE warrant decreases since the economic cost of prepaying our outstanding loans under the DOE Loan Facility and replacing the funds with market interest rate debt, would be lower than the economic cost associated with the dilution caused by the vesting of warrants. Similarly, as the credit spread of our comparator companies increases relative to the average simulated value of our stock warrant, the fair value of our DOE warrant increases since the economic cost associated with prepaying our outstanding loans under the DOE Loan Facility and replacing the funds with market interest rate debt is higher than the economic cost associated with the dilution caused by the vesting of warrants, and therefore, we would not prepay our outstanding DOE debt and we would allow a higher number of warrants to vest. Prior to completion of our IPO, the fair value of the DOE warrant was included within the convertible preferred stock warrant liability on the consolidated balance sheet. Upon the completion of our IPO on July 2, 2010, this warrant was reclassified on our consolidated balance sheet from convertible preferred stock warrant liability to common stock warrant liability. The DOE warrant will continue to be recorded at its estimated fair value with changes in the fair value reflected in other expense, net, as the number of common stock ultimately issuable under the warrant is variable until its expiration or vesting. As of December 31, 2010 and March 31, 2011, the fair value of the DOE warrant was \$6.1 million and \$7.5 million, respectively. The relative movements in our stock price as compared to the credit spread of our comparator companies will result in fair value changes being recorded in other expense, net, in future periods which may be significant.

Excluding the warrant issued to the DOE in January 2010, we have estimated the fair value of our convertible preferred stock warrants at the respective balance sheet dates using a Black-Scholes option-pricing model which used several assumptions that are subject to significant management judgment as is the case for stock-based compensation as discussed above. Upon the completion of our IPO in July 2010, these convertible preferred stock warrants outstanding as of June 30, 2010, were net exercised and the related convertible preferred stock warrant liability was settled.

---

**Table of Contents**

***Income Taxes***

We record our provision for income taxes in our consolidated statements of operations by estimating our taxes in each of the jurisdictions in which we operate. We estimate our actual current tax exposure together with assessing temporary differences arising from differing treatment of items recognized for financial reporting versus tax return purposes. These differences result in deferred tax assets, which are included in our consolidated balance sheets. In general, deferred tax assets represent future tax benefits to be received when certain expenses previously recognized in our consolidated statements of operations become deductible expenses under applicable income tax laws, or loss or credit carryforwards are utilized. Valuation allowances are recorded when necessary to reduce deferred tax assets to the amount expected to be realized.

Significant management judgment is required in determining our provision for income taxes, our deferred tax assets and liabilities and any valuation allowance recorded against our net deferred tax assets. We make these estimates and judgments about our future taxable income that are based on assumptions that are consistent with our future plans. As of March 31, 2011, we had recorded a full valuation allowance on our net deferred tax assets because we expect that it is more likely than not that our deferred tax assets will not be realized in the foreseeable future. Should the actual amounts differ from our estimates, the amount of our valuation allowance could be materially impacted.

Furthermore, significant judgment is required in evaluating our tax positions. In the ordinary course of business, there are many transactions and calculations for which the ultimate tax settlement is uncertain. As a result, we recognize the effect of this uncertainty on our tax attributes, such as net operating losses, based on our estimates of the eventual outcome. These effects are recognized when, despite our belief that our tax return positions are supportable, we believe that it is more likely than not that those positions may not be fully sustained upon review by tax authorities. We are required to file income tax returns in the United States and various foreign jurisdictions, which requires us to interpret the applicable tax laws and regulations in effect in such jurisdictions. Such returns are subject to audit by the various federal, state and foreign taxing authorities, who may disagree with respect to our tax positions. We believe that our accounting consideration is adequate for all open audit years based on our assessment of many factors, including past experience and interpretations of tax law. We review and update our estimates in light of changing facts and circumstances, such as the closing of a tax audit, the lapse of a statute of limitations or a material change in estimate. To the extent that the final tax outcome of these matters differs from our expectations, such differences may impact income tax expense in the period in which such determination is made. The eventual impact on our income tax expense depends in part if we still have a valuation allowance recorded against our deferred tax assets in the period that such determination is made.

**Table of Contents****Results of Operations**

The following table sets forth our historical operating results as of the periods indicated (in thousands, except per share data):

|                                                                                                             | Year Ended December 31, |             |              | Three Months Ended March 31, |             |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------|--------------|------------------------------|-------------|
|                                                                                                             | 2008                    | 2009        | 2010         | 2010                         | 2011        |
| (Unaudited)                                                                                                 |                         |             |              |                              |             |
| Consolidated Statements of Operations Data:                                                                 |                         |             |              |                              |             |
| Revenues:                                                                                                   |                         |             |              |                              |             |
| Automotive sales                                                                                            | \$ 14,742               | \$ 111,943  | \$ 97,078    | \$ 20,585                    | \$ 33,628   |
| Development services                                                                                        |                         |             | 19,666       | 227                          | 15,402      |
| Total revenues                                                                                              | 14,742                  | 111,943     | 116,744      | 20,812                       | 49,030      |
| Cost of revenues:                                                                                           |                         |             |              |                              |             |
| Automotive sales                                                                                            | 15,883                  | 102,408     | 79,982       | 16,858                       | 26,961      |
| Development services                                                                                        |                         |             | 6,031        | 102                          | 4,041       |
| Total cost of revenues                                                                                      | 15,883                  | 102,408     | 86,013       | 16,960                       | 31,002      |
| Gross profit (loss)                                                                                         | (1,141)                 | 9,535       | 30,731       | 3,852                        | 18,028      |
| Operating expenses:                                                                                         |                         |             |              |                              |             |
| Research and development (net of development compensation of \$23,249 for the year ended December 31, 2009) | 53,714                  | 19,282      | 92,996       | 13,265                       | 41,162      |
| Selling, general and administrative                                                                         | 23,649                  | 42,150      | 84,573       | 16,585                       | 24,212      |
| Total operating expenses                                                                                    | 77,363                  | 61,432      | 177,569      | 29,850                       | 65,374      |
| Loss from operations                                                                                        | (78,504)                | (51,897)    | (146,838)    | (25,998)                     | (47,346)    |
| Interest income                                                                                             | 529                     | 159         | 258          | 48                           | 40          |
| Interest expense                                                                                            | (3,747)                 | (2,531)     | (992)        | (230)                        |             |
| Other expense, net                                                                                          | (963)                   | (1,445)     | (6,583)      | (3,221)                      | (1,485)     |
| Loss before income taxes                                                                                    | (82,685)                | (55,714)    | (154,155)    | (29,401)                     | (48,791)    |
| Provision for income taxes                                                                                  | 97                      | 26          | 173          | 118                          | 150         |
| Net loss                                                                                                    | \$ (82,782)             | \$ (55,740) | \$ (154,328) | \$ (29,519)                  | \$ (48,941) |

**Comparison of the Three Months Ended March 31, 2010 and 2011****Revenues***Automotive Sales*

Automotive sales, which include vehicle, options and related sales, and powertrain component and related sales, consisted of the following for the periods presented (in thousands):

|                                    | Three Months Ended March 31, |           |
|------------------------------------|------------------------------|-----------|
|                                    | 2010                         | 2011      |
|                                    | (Unaudited)                  |           |
| Vehicle, options and related sales | \$ 18,095                    | \$ 20,467 |

## Edgar Filing: TESLA MOTORS INC - Form 424B4

|                                        |           |           |
|----------------------------------------|-----------|-----------|
| Powertrain component and related sales | 2,490     | 13,161    |
|                                        | \$ 20,585 | \$ 33,628 |

Automotive sales during the three months ended March 31, 2011 was \$33.6 million, an increase from \$20.6 million during the three months ended March 31, 2010.

**Table of Contents**

Vehicle, options and related sales represent sales of the Tesla Roadster, including vehicle options, accessories and destination charges, vehicle service and sales of zero emission vehicle credits. Powertrain component and related sales represent the sales of electric vehicle powertrain components, such as battery packs and battery chargers, to other manufacturers. Vehicle, options and related sales during the three months ended March 31, 2011 was \$20.5 million, an increase from \$18.1 million for the three months ended March 31, 2010. The \$2.4 million increase in vehicle, options and related sales was primarily attributable to an increase in the number of Tesla Roadsters that we sold, particularly in Asia, where we began selling the Tesla Roadster in 2010. Powertrain component and related sales for the three months ended March 31, 2011 was \$13.2 million, an increase from \$2.5 million for the three months ended March 31, 2010. The increase of \$10.7 million in powertrain component and related sales was primarily due to significant shipments of batteries and chargers to Daimler. We began delivering battery packs and chargers for the Daimler Smart fortwo program during the fourth quarter of 2009. Additionally, the first quarter of 2011 represented the first full quarter of shipments of batteries and chargers for the Daimler A-Class program.

*Development Services*

Beginning in the first quarter of 2010, we started entering into development services arrangements with the expectation that our development services would constitute a viable revenue-generating activity. We began recognizing development services revenue during the first quarter of 2010 with the development and delivery of modular battery packs for Freightliner, an affiliate of Daimler. During the three months ended March 31, 2010, Daimler engaged us to assist with the development and production of a battery pack and charger for a pilot fleet of its A-Class electric vehicles to be introduced in Europe during 2011. We began providing development services for this program during the three months ended March 31, 2010 and had received an aggregate of \$5.5 million in payments; however, as we had not executed a final agreement related to this program as of March 31, 2010, we deferred the \$5.5 million of payments that had been received from Daimler until a final agreement was subsequently executed in May 2010. We completed our deliverables under these agreements in 2010.

In July 2010, we entered into an agreement with Toyota to initiate development of an electric powertrain for the Toyota RAV4. Under this Phase 0 development agreement, prototypes would be made by us by combining the Toyota RAV4 model with a Tesla electric powertrain. In October 2010, we also entered into a Phase 1 contract services agreement with Toyota for the development of a validated powertrain system, including a battery, power electronics module, motor, gearbox and associated software, which will be integrated into an electric vehicle version of the Toyota RAV4. During the three months ended March 31, 2011, we completed two milestones under the Phase 1 agreement and delivered several samples and prototype vehicles. Development services revenue under these arrangements with Toyota for the three months ended March 31, 2011 was \$15.2 million.

We intend to grow our development services revenue over time by establishing additional commercial arrangements with Daimler, Toyota and other automobile manufacturers. We do not yet have agreements for sales or services beyond 2011.

Additionally, we expect our development services revenue may fluctuate in future periods based on the timing of cash receipts as compared to the timing of meeting revenue recognition criteria.

*Cost of Revenues and Gross Profit (Loss)*

Cost of revenues during the three months ended March 31, 2011 was \$31.0 million, an increase from \$17.0 million during the three months ended March 31, 2010. The increase in cost of automotive sales for the three months ended March 31, 2011 was driven primarily by an increase in the number of vehicles that we sold and the significant shipments of batteries and chargers to Daimler. We began delivering battery packs and chargers for the Daimler Smart fortwo program during the fourth quarter of 2009. Additionally, the first quarter of 2011 represented the first full quarter of shipments of batteries and chargers for the Daimler A-Class program. The increase in cost of development services was driven primarily by our activities for the Toyota RAV4 EV program which began in the second half of 2010.

## **Table of Contents**

Gross profit for the three months ended March 31, 2011 was \$18.0 million, an increase from \$3.9 million for the three months ended March 31, 2010. The increase was driven primarily by the gross profit contributed by our development services revenues which we substantively began to recognize in the second quarter of 2010 and a significant increase in Tesla Roadster sales.

### *Research and Development Expenses*

Research and development expenses during the three months ended March 31, 2011 were \$41.2 million, an increase from \$13.3 million during the three months ended March 31, 2010. The \$27.9 million increase in research and development expenses during the three months ended March 31, 2011 consisted primarily of a \$10.6 million increase in professional and outside services costs related to Model S engineering, design and testing activities, a \$7.5 million increase in materials and prototyping expenses primarily to support our Model S alpha build as well as powertrain development activities, a \$5.9 million increase in employee compensation expenses from higher headcount, and a \$2.1 million increase in stock-based compensation expense related to a larger number of outstanding equity awards and a higher common stock valuation applied to new grants made in 2010.

During the three months ended March 31, 2010, Daimler engaged us to assist with the development and production of a battery pack and charger for a pilot fleet of its A-Class electric vehicles to be introduced in Europe during 2011. As of March 31, 2010, a development agreement had yet to be finalized and as such, the related development services costs of \$0.5 million that we incurred during the three months ended March 31, 2010 were expensed in research and development. In May 2010, we finalized the agreement and began recording the costs associated with this program in cost of revenues.

### *Selling, General and Administrative Expenses*

Selling, general and administrative expenses during the three months ended March 31, 2011 were \$24.2 million, an increase from \$16.6 million during the three months ended March 31, 2010. The \$7.6 million increase in our selling, general and administrative expenses during the three months ended March 31, 2011 consisted primarily of a \$3.8 million increase in employee compensation expenses related to higher sales and marketing headcount to support sales activities worldwide and higher general and administrative headcount to support the expansion of the business, a \$1.4 million increase in costs principally related to increased marketing activities, and a \$0.9 million increase in office, information technology and facilities-related costs to support the growth of our business.

### *Interest Expense*

Our interest expense is primarily due to our loans under the DOE Loan Facility which we began accessing in 2010. During the three months ended March 31, 2011, we capitalized \$0.7 million of interest expense to construction in progress. Although interest expense will increase as we continue to draw down on the DOE Loan Facility to fund our Model S and powertrain activities, we expect to capitalize this interest through 2011.

### *Other Expense, Net*

Other expense, net, during the three months ended March 31, 2011 was \$1.5 million, a decrease in expense compared to other expense, net, of \$3.2 million during the three months ended March 31, 2010. The decrease in other expense, net, for the three months ended March 31, 2011 was primarily due to the elimination of warrant liabilities, excluding the DOE warrant liability, after the completion of our IPO, partially offset by a higher charge from the fair value change in our DOE warrant liability during the three months ended March 31, 2011 resulting from a higher stock price.

**Table of Contents***Provision for Income Taxes*

Our provision for income taxes during the three months ended March 31, 2011 was \$0.2 million, compared to \$0.1 million during the three months ended March 31, 2010. The increase for the three months ended March 31, 2011 was due primarily to the increase in taxable income in our international jurisdictions.

**Comparison of the Years Ended December 31, 2008, 2009 and 2010***Revenues**Automotive Sales*

Automotive sales consisted of the following for the periods presented (in thousands):

|                                        | Year Ended December 31, |            |           |
|----------------------------------------|-------------------------|------------|-----------|
|                                        | 2008                    | 2009       | 2010      |
| Vehicle, options and related sales     | \$ 14,742               | \$ 111,555 | \$ 75,459 |
| Powertrain component and related sales |                         | 388        | 21,619    |
| Total automotive sales                 | \$ 14,742               | \$ 111,943 | \$ 97,078 |

Automotive sales during the year ended December 31, 2010 were \$97.1 million, a decrease from \$111.9 million during the year ended December 31, 2009. Automotive sales for the year ended December 31, 2010 consisted of \$75.5 million of vehicle, options and related sales, and \$21.6 million of powertrain component and related sales, compared to \$111.6 million of vehicle, options and related sales and \$0.4 million of powertrain component and related sales for the year ended December 31, 2009. Automotive sales for the year ended December 31, 2008 were \$14.7 million, comprised primarily of sales of the Tesla Roadster which we began to deliver in the fourth quarter of 2008 as well as related zero emission vehicle, or ZEV, credits. Almost all of the revenue recognized during the year ended December 31, 2008, came from fulfilling reservations placed in prior periods.

During the first three quarters of 2009, we continued to fulfill reservations for the Tesla Roadster and we had made a significant effort to increase our production capacity in order to accelerate deliveries to customers who had been on our waitlist for a significant amount of time. As a result, a significant portion of the revenue recognized during the first three quarters of 2009 came from fulfilling reservations placed prior to 2009. Beginning with the fourth quarter of 2009, sales of the Tesla Roadster began more closely approximating the level of orders placed during the quarter. Consequently, the comparison of revenue for the year ended December 31, 2010 versus the year ended December 31, 2009 may not be meaningful. As such, vehicle, options and related sales for the year ended December 31, 2010 were more reflective of current demand as compared to the prior year. Similarly, ZEV credit sales which are included in vehicle, options and related sales, were higher during the year ended December 31, 2009 as the fulfillment of a significant number of reservations allowed us to sell a larger number of ZEV credits. The year over year decrease in vehicle deliveries was partially offset by higher selling prices from an expanded offering of vehicle options to our customers as well as higher average selling prices outside of the United States.

Powertrain component and related sales were comprised primarily of battery packs and chargers that we delivered to supply Daimler's Smart fortwo program. We have been selected by Daimler to supply it with up to 2,100 battery packs and chargers to support a trial of the Smart fortwo electric drive. We began delivering and recognizing revenue for these production battery packs and chargers at the end of 2009.

In February 2010, we began offering a leasing program to qualified customers in the United States for the Tesla Roadster. Through our wholly owned subsidiary, Tesla Motors Leasing, Inc., qualifying customers are permitted to lease the Tesla Roadster for 36 months, after which time they have the option of either returning the vehicle to us or purchasing it for a pre-determined residual value. We account for these leasing transactions as

## **Table of Contents**

operating leases and accordingly, we recognize leasing revenues on a straight-line basis over the term of the individual leases. Lease revenues are recorded in vehicle, options and related sales within automotive sales revenue and for the year ended December 31, 2010, we recognized \$0.8 million. During the year ended December 31, 2010, approximately 14% of the vehicles delivered during the year were under operating leases. As of December 31, 2010, we had deferred revenues of \$1.1 million of down payments which will be recognized over the term of the individual leases.

Prior to 2010, most of our revenues had been generated through sales of our vehicles in the United States and we had no revenues from sales outside of the United States prior to the third quarter of 2009. Our international sales commenced with the launch of the Tesla Roadster in Europe in July 2009 and since then, we have recognized revenue from sales of the Tesla Roadster in additional countries including Canada, Japan and Hong Kong. For the years ended December 31, 2010 and 2009, 55% and 19% of our revenue from vehicle, options and related sales, respectively, were derived outside of the United States. All of our powertrain component and related sales were derived outside of the United States. As we continue to expand into additional new markets, we expect our international automotive sales to increase in aggregate dollar amounts but to remain relatively consistent as a percentage of total revenues.

### *Development Services*

Beginning in the first quarter of 2010, we started entering into development services arrangements with the expectation that our development services would constitute a viable revenue-generating activity. We began recognizing development services revenue during the first quarter of 2010 with the development and delivery of modular battery packs for Freightliner Custom Chassis Corporation, or Freightliner, an affiliate of Daimler. These battery packs were to be used in electric delivery vans in a limited number of Freightliner's customer trials. Prior to 2010, compensation that we had received from our first development arrangement with Daimler for battery packs and chargers for its Smart fortwo program was recorded as an offset to research and development expenses. This early arrangement was motivated primarily by the opportunity to engage Daimler and at the same time, jointly progress our own research and development activities with the associated development compensation.

During the first quarter of 2010, Daimler also engaged us to assist with the development and production of a battery pack and charger for a pilot fleet of its A-Class electric vehicles to be introduced in Europe during 2011. We began providing development services for this program during the first quarter of 2010 and had received an aggregate of \$5.5 million in payments; however, as we had not executed a final agreement related to this program as of March 31, 2010, we deferred the \$5.5 million of payments that had been received from Daimler to that point. In May 2010, we executed a final agreement under which Daimler would make additional payments to us for the successful completion of certain development milestones and the delivery of prototype samples. As of December 31, 2010, we had completed our deliverables under this agreement and for the year ended December 31, 2010, we recognized \$14.4 million in development services revenue.

In July 2010, we and Toyota entered into a Phase 0 agreement to initiate development of an electric powertrain for the Toyota RAV4. Under this early phase development agreement, prototypes would be made by us by combining the Toyota RAV4 model with a Tesla electric powertrain. During the year ended December 31, 2010, we began producing and delivering prototypes to Toyota and recognized \$1.0 million in development services revenue.

In October 2010, we entered into a Phase 1 contract services agreement with Toyota for the development of a validated powertrain system, including a battery, power electronics module, motor, gearbox and associated software, which will be integrated into an electric vehicle version of the Toyota RAV4. Pursuant to this agreement, Toyota will pay us up to \$60.0 million for the anticipated development services to be provided by us over the expected term of our performance, including a \$5.0 million upfront payment that we received upon the

**Table of Contents**

execution of the agreement. During the year ended December 31, 2010, we completed the first milestone and along with the amortization of our upfront payment, we recognized \$3.3 million in development services revenue.

*Cost of Revenues and Gross Profit*

Cost of revenues for the year ended December 31, 2010 was \$86.0 million, a decrease from \$102.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2009. The decrease in cost of revenues was driven primarily by the significant number of vehicles delivered during the first three quarters of 2009 from fulfilling customer reservations placed prior to 2009.

In February 2010, we began offering a leasing program to qualified customers in the United States for the Tesla Roadster. Through our wholly owned subsidiary, Tesla Motors Leasing, Inc., qualifying customers are permitted to lease the Tesla Roadster for 36 months, after which time they have the option of either returning the vehicle to us or purchasing it for a pre-determined residual value. We account for these leasing transactions as operating leases and accordingly, we record cost of automotive sales equal to the depreciation of the leased vehicles on a straight-line basis over the term of the individual leases. Cost of automotive sales related to leased vehicles was \$0.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2010.

The decrease in cost of revenues from automotive sales for the year ended December 31, 2010 was partially offset by the increase in cost of revenues from development services. Cost of development services includes engineering support and testing, direct parts, material and labor costs, manufacturing overhead, including amortized tooling costs, shipping and logistic costs and other development expenses that we incur in the performance of our services under development agreements. During the quarter ended March 31, 2010, Daimler engaged us to assist with the development and production of a battery pack and charger for a pilot fleet of its A-Class electric vehicles to be introduced in Europe during 2011. As of March 31, 2010, a development agreement had yet to be finalized and as such, the related development services costs of \$0.5 million that we incurred during the quarter ended March 31, 2010 were expensed in research and development. In May 2010, we finalized the agreement and began recording the costs related to this program in cost of revenues.

Gross profit for the year ended December 31, 2010 was \$30.7 million, an increase from \$9.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2009. The increase was driven primarily by the gross profit contributed by our development services revenues which we began to recognize in 2010; an expanded offering of vehicle options to our customers; the continued launch of the Tesla Roadster internationally, where in certain markets, we have experienced higher selling prices; and cost improvements associated with the model changeover from the Tesla Roadster to the Tesla Roadster 2 during the second half of 2009. Gross profit for the year ended December 31, 2010 was also favorably impacted by the fact that certain of the A-Class development services revenue that we recognized during the year ended December 31, 2010 did not have any corresponding cost of revenues, since these costs were recorded in research and development expenses prior to us finalizing the development agreement in May 2010.

Cost of revenues of \$102.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2009 increased from \$15.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2008. The significant increase in cost of revenues was due to the increase in Tesla Roadster sales from which we began to recognize revenue during the fourth quarter of 2008; higher warranty expense; and the model changeover from the Tesla Roadster to the Tesla Roadster 2 as well as significant part changes implemented to improve the design and reduce per unit costs, for which we recorded charges to cost of revenues in the amount of \$1.4 million for excess and obsolete inventory during the year ended December 31, 2009.

Gross loss for the year ended December 31, 2008 was \$1.1 million due to the lower average selling prices for our initial vehicles, the high materials and manufacturing costs associated with our first generation Tesla Roadster and limited economies of scale from low vehicle production volumes. Gross profit for the year ended December 31, 2009 of \$9.5 million benefited from higher per unit revenue and reduced manufacturing cost from increased volume and component re-design.

**Table of Contents***Research and Development Expenses*

Research and development expenses for the year ended December 31, 2010 were \$93.0 million, an increase from \$19.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2009. Research and development expenses during the year ended December 31, 2009 included \$23.2 million in Daimler Smart fortwo development compensation which was recorded as an offset to research and development expenses. The \$73.7 million increase in research and development expenses during the year ended December 31, 2010 consisted primarily of a \$25.0 million increase in employee cash and stock-based compensation expenses primarily associated with significantly higher headcount to support our Model S and powertrain development activities, the \$23.2 million Daimler development compensation offset recognized during the year ended December 31, 2009, a \$10.5 million increase in materials and prototyping expenses primarily to support our Model S alpha build as well as powertrain development activities; a \$10.7 million increase in professional and outside services costs related to Model S engineering, design and testing activities; and a \$1.6 million increase in office, information technology and facilities-related costs to support the growth of our business, including our transition to our Palo Alto headquarters.

During the first quarter of 2010, Daimler engaged us to assist with the development and production of a battery pack and charger for a pilot fleet of its A-Class electric vehicles to be introduced in Europe during 2011. As of March 31, 2010, a development agreement had yet to be finalized and as such, the related development services costs of \$0.5 million that we incurred during the quarter ended March 31, 2010 were expensed in research and development. In May 2010, we finalized the agreement and began recording the costs associated with this program in cost of revenues.

Research and development expenses of \$19.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2009 decreased from \$53.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2008. The \$34.4 million decrease in research and development expenses was a result of the \$23.2 million Daimler development compensation offset recognized during the year ended December 31, 2009, a \$13.3 million decrease resulting from the allocation of various manufacturing-related costs to inventory and cost of sales once we transitioned into commercial production, a \$3.2 million decrease in charges related to excess and obsolescence, adverse purchase commitments and materials and tooling expense due both to the classification of production-related costs to cost of sales once we transitioned into commercial production as well as lower outside professional services, partially offset by a \$5.5 million increase in employee compensation expenses associated with higher headcount for the year ended December 31, 2009.

We began receiving payments under the Smart fortwo development arrangement with Daimler in the year ended December 31, 2008 to compensate us for the cost of our development activities. We deferred recognition for these payments received in advance of the execution of the final agreement because a number of significant contractual terms were not in place prior to that time. Upon entering into the final agreement in May 2009, we began recognizing, as an offset to our research and development expenses, the deferred development compensation of \$14.5 million on a straight-line basis. This amount was recognized over the expected life of the agreement, beginning in May 2009 and continuing through November 2009. Payments that we received upon the achievement of development milestones subsequent to contract execution in May 2009 were recognized as an offset to our research and development expenses, upon achievement and acceptance of the respective milestones. We did not recognize any development compensation from Daimler during the year ended December 31, 2008.

*Selling, General and Administrative Expenses*

Selling, general and administrative expenses for the year ended December 31, 2010 were \$84.6 million, an increase from \$42.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2009. The \$42.4 million increase in our selling, general and administrative expenses during the year ended December 31, 2010 consisted primarily of a \$15.8 million increase in stock-based compensation expense related to a larger number of outstanding equity awards, expense related to performance-based awards, an increasing common stock valuation applied to new grants made in 2010, and the \$2.4 million correction of additional stock-based compensation expense that should have been recorded during the year ended December 31, 2009; a \$13.4 million increase in employee cash compensation expenses related to higher sales and marketing headcount to support a larger number of stores in

## **Table of Contents**

the United States and Europe and higher general and administrative headcount to support the expansion of the business; a \$7.1 million increase in office, information technology and facilities-related costs to support the growth of our business, including the opening of new stores and service locations and our transition to our Palo Alto headquarters; a \$3.2 million increase in travel and expenses related to our sales and marketing activities; and a \$1.0 million increase in professional services costs related to ongoing trademark and patent work, recruiting, as well as general corporate development activities.

Selling, general and administrative expenses of \$42.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2009 increased from \$23.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2008. The \$18.6 million increase in our selling, general and administrative expenses during the year ended December 31, 2009 consisted primarily of an \$8.4 million increase in employee compensation expenses related to higher sales and marketing headcount to support our opening of additional stores in the United States and Europe, as well as higher general and administrative headcount to support the expansion of the business and our efforts to become a public company; a \$4.7 million increase in office, information technology and facilities costs to support the growth of our business, including the opening of new stores; a \$2.0 million increase in legal services and legal settlements and accounting and other consulting services to support our growth; and a \$1.3 million increase in costs principally related to increased marketing activities.

### *Interest Expense*

Interest expense for the year ended December 31, 2010 was \$1.0 million, a decrease from \$2.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2009. Interest expense during the year ended December 31, 2009 was primarily related to our convertible notes which were converted into shares of our Series E convertible preferred stock in May 2009, while interest expense during the year ended December 31, 2010 was primarily due to our loans under the DOE Loan Facility which we began accessing in 2010. During the year ended December 31, 2010, we capitalized \$0.8 million of interest expense to assets under construction.

Interest expense of \$2.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2009 decreased from \$3.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2008. The decrease in interest expense was due to the conversion of our convertible notes into shares of our Series E convertible preferred stock in May 2009.

### *Other Expense, Net*

Other expense, net, for the year ended December 31, 2010 was \$6.6 million, an increase in expense compared to other expense, net, of \$1.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2009. The increase in expense for the year ended December 31, 2010 was primarily due to the fair value changes in our warrant liabilities as well as the liability related to common stock warrants to certain of our stockholders which we issued in May 2010, both of which increased significantly in conjunction with the increase in our common stock valuation.

Other expense, net, for the year ended December 31, 2009 increased from \$1.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2008. The increase was primarily a result of a \$1.8 million increase in foreign currency transaction losses associated with a higher level of foreign currency denominated purchases as well as the strengthening of foreign currencies against the U.S. dollar, partially offset by a \$1.6 million decrease in the fair value change of our outstanding convertible preferred stock warrants during the year ended December 31, 2009.

### *Provision for Income Taxes*

Our provision for income taxes for the year ended December 31, 2010 was \$0.2 million, an increase from the provision for income taxes of \$26,000 during the year ended December 31, 2009. The increase was due primarily to the launch of the Tesla Roadster in Europe in July 2009 and the ensuing increase in taxable income in our international jurisdictions in subsequent periods. Additionally, during the year ended December 31, 2009, we recognized research and development benefits from our foreign operations which decreased our provision for income taxes.

**Table of Contents**

Our provision for income taxes for the year ended December 31, 2009 decreased from the provision for income taxes of \$0.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2008. The decrease was due primarily to the research and development benefits that we recognized in 2009 from our foreign operations.

**Quarterly Results of Operations**

The following unaudited quarterly consolidated statements of operations for the nine quarters in the period ended March 31, 2011, have been prepared on a basis consistent with our audited consolidated annual financial statements, and include, in the opinion of management, all normal recurring adjustments necessary for the fair presentation of the financial information contained in those statements. The following consolidated quarterly financial data should be read in conjunction with our consolidated annual financial statements and the related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus.

|                                                                                                                                                                                  | March 31,<br>2009 | Three Months Ended |                       | December 31,<br>2009 |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|
|                                                                                                                                                                                  |                   | June 30,<br>2009   | September 30,<br>2009 |                      |
| (in thousands, except share and per share data)                                                                                                                                  |                   |                    |                       |                      |
| <b>Consolidated Statements of Operations Data:</b>                                                                                                                               |                   |                    |                       |                      |
| Revenues:                                                                                                                                                                        |                   |                    |                       |                      |
| Automotive sales                                                                                                                                                                 | \$ 20,886         | \$ 26,945          | \$ 45,527             | \$ 18,585            |
| Development services                                                                                                                                                             |                   |                    |                       |                      |
| Total revenues                                                                                                                                                                   | 20,886            | 26,945             | 45,527                | 18,585               |
| Cost of revenues(1):                                                                                                                                                             |                   |                    |                       |                      |
| Automotive sales                                                                                                                                                                 | 22,932            | 24,844             | 37,828                | 16,804               |
| Development services                                                                                                                                                             |                   |                    |                       |                      |
| Total cost of revenues                                                                                                                                                           | 22,932            | 24,844             | 37,828                | 16,804               |
| Gross profit (loss)                                                                                                                                                              | (2,046)           | 2,101              | 7,699                 | 1,781                |
| Operating expenses(1):                                                                                                                                                           |                   |                    |                       |                      |
| Research and development (net of development compensation of \$8,509, \$8,661 and \$6,079 for the three months ended June 30, September 30, and December 31, 2009, respectively) | 7,941             | 1,941              | 1,257                 | 8,143                |
| Selling, general and administrative                                                                                                                                              | 6,607             | 8,247              | 10,733                | 16,563               |
| Total operating expenses                                                                                                                                                         | 14,548            | 10,188             | 11,990                | 24,706               |
| Loss from operations                                                                                                                                                             | (16,594)          | (8,087)            | (4,291)               | (22,925)             |
| Interest income                                                                                                                                                                  | 16                | 29                 | 52                    | 62                   |
| Interest expense                                                                                                                                                                 | (1,402)           | (1,086)            | (18)                  | (25)                 |
| Other income (expense), net                                                                                                                                                      | 1,972             | (1,715)            | (577)                 | (1,125)              |
| Loss before income taxes                                                                                                                                                         | (16,008)          | (10,859)           | (4,834)               | (24,013)             |
| Provision for (benefit from) income taxes                                                                                                                                        | 8                 | 8                  | (219)                 | 229                  |
| Net loss                                                                                                                                                                         | \$ (16,016)       | \$ (10,867)        | \$ (4,615)            | \$ (24,242)          |
| Net loss per share of common stock, basic and diluted                                                                                                                            | \$ (2.31)         | \$ (1.56)          | \$ (0.66)             | \$ (3.43)            |
| Shares used in computing net loss per share of common stock, basic and diluted                                                                                                   | 6,924,194         | 6,965,958          | 7,014,055             | 7,065,641            |

(1) Includes stock-based compensation expense as follows:

|                                     | March 31,<br>2009                               | June 30,<br>2009 | Three Months Ended<br>September 30,<br>2009 | December 31,<br>2009 |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|------------------|---------------------------------------------|----------------------|
|                                     | (in thousands, except share and per share data) |                  |                                             |                      |
| Cost of revenues                    | \$ 12                                           | \$ 24            | \$ 18                                       | \$ 7                 |
| Research and development            | 40                                              | 86               | 67                                          | 183                  |
| Selling, general and administrative | 38                                              | 43               | 121                                         | 795                  |
| Total                               | \$ 90                                           | \$ 153           | \$ 206                                      | \$ 985               |

**Table of Contents**

|                                                                                | March 31,<br>2010 | June 30,<br>2010 | Three Months Ended<br>September 30,<br>2010 |             | December 31,<br>2010 | March 31,<br>2011 |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|------------------|---------------------------------------------|-------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| (in thousands, except share and per share data)                                |                   |                  |                                             |             |                      |                   |
| <b>Consolidated Statements of Operations Data:</b>                             |                   |                  |                                             |             |                      |                   |
| Revenues:                                                                      |                   |                  |                                             |             |                      |                   |
| Automotive sales                                                               | \$ 20,585         | \$ 23,971        | \$ 23,350                                   | \$ 29,172   | \$ 33,628            |                   |
| Development services                                                           | 227               | 4,434            | 7,891                                       | 7,114       | 15,402               |                   |
| Total revenues                                                                 | 20,812            | 28,405           | 31,241                                      | 36,286      | 49,030               |                   |
| Cost of revenues(1):                                                           |                   |                  |                                             |             |                      |                   |
| Automotive sales                                                               | 16,858            | 20,266           | 19,457                                      | 23,401      | 26,961               |                   |
| Development services                                                           | 102               | 1,878            | 2,488                                       | 1,564       | 4,041                |                   |
| Total cost of revenues                                                         | 16,960            | 22,144           | 21,945                                      | 24,965      | 31,002               |                   |
| Gross profit                                                                   | 3,852             | 6,261            | 9,296                                       | 11,321      | 18,028               |                   |
| Operating expenses(1):                                                         |                   |                  |                                             |             |                      |                   |
| Research and development                                                       | 13,265            | 15,416           | 26,698                                      | 37,617      | 41,162               |                   |
| Selling, general and administrative                                            | 16,585            | 22,207           | 20,432                                      | 25,349      | 24,212               |                   |
| Total operating expenses                                                       | 29,850            | 37,623           | 47,130                                      | 62,966      | 65,374               |                   |
| Loss from operations                                                           | (25,998)          | (31,362)         | (37,834)                                    | (51,645)    | (47,346)             |                   |
| Interest income                                                                | 48                | 47               | 100                                         | 63          | 40                   |                   |
| Interest expense                                                               | (230)             | (464)            | (298)                                       |             |                      |                   |
| Other income (expense), net                                                    | (3,221)           | (6,729)          | 3,180                                       | 187         | (1,485)              |                   |
| Loss before income taxes                                                       | (29,401)          | (38,508)         | (34,852)                                    | (51,395)    | (48,791)             |                   |
| Provision for (benefit from) income taxes                                      | 118               | 9                | 83                                          | (37)        | 150                  |                   |
| Net loss                                                                       | \$ (29,519)       | \$ (38,517)      | \$ (34,935)                                 | \$ (51,358) | \$ (48,941)          |                   |
| Net loss per share of common stock, basic and diluted                          |                   |                  |                                             |             |                      |                   |
|                                                                                | \$ (4.04)         | \$ (5.04)        | \$ (0.38)                                   | \$ (0.54)   | \$ (0.51)            |                   |
| Shares used in computing net loss per share of common stock, basic and diluted |                   |                  |                                             |             |                      |                   |
|                                                                                | 7,301,940         | 7,643,465        | 92,270,721                                  | 94,240,138  | 95,187,345           |                   |

(1) Includes stock-based compensation expense as follows:

|                                     | March 31,<br>2010                               | June 30,<br>2010 | Three Months Ended    |                      |                   |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
|                                     |                                                 |                  | September 30,<br>2010 | December 31,<br>2010 | March 31,<br>2011 |
|                                     | (in thousands, except share and per share data) |                  |                       |                      |                   |
| Cost of revenues                    | \$ 42                                           | \$ 36            | \$ 72                 | \$ 93                | \$ 154            |
| Research and development            | 281                                             | 551              | 1,256                 | 2,051                | 2,299             |
| Selling, general and administrative | 3,064                                           | 5,528            | 2,483                 | 5,699                | 3,473             |
| Total                               | \$ 3,387                                        | \$ 6,115         | \$ 3,811              | \$ 7,843             | \$ 5,926          |

**Table of Contents****Liquidity and Capital Resources**

Since inception and through the three months ended March 31, 2011, we had accumulated net operating losses of \$463.9 million and have used \$373.9 million of cash in operations. As of March 31, 2011, we had \$506.1 million in principal sources of liquidity available from our cash and cash equivalents, cash held in our dedicated DOE account and the remaining amounts available under the DOE Loan Facility. This includes our cash and cash equivalents in the amount of \$100.7 million which included investments in money market funds, cash of \$42.9 million deposited in a dedicated DOE account in accordance with the requirements of our DOE Loan Facility, and \$362.5 million available under the DOE Loan Facility, which is primarily intended to cover spending related to the development of the Model S and our powertrain activities. Other sources of cash also include cash from the sales of the Tesla Roadster, cash from the provision of development services, sales of powertrain components and refundable reservation payments for our Model S and the proceeds from this offering and concurrent private placement.

We expect that our current sources of liquidity, including cash, cash equivalents, cash held in our dedicated DOE account and the remaining amounts available under the DOE Loan Facility, together with our anticipated cash from operating activities and the proceeds of this offering and concurrent private placement, will be sufficient to fund our operations for the next 24 months based on current expectations. This capital will fund our ongoing operations, continue research, development and design efforts, establish sales and service centers, improve infrastructure such as expanded battery assembly facilities, and to make the investments in tooling and manufacturing capital required to introduce the Model S and to continue development of the Model X. The acceleration of the development of future vehicles, investments in new technologies, increased in-sourcing of manufacturing capabilities, investments to expand our powertrain activities or further expand our sales and service network, may require us to raise additional funds through the issuance of equity, equity-related or debt securities or through obtaining credit. We may also choose to opportunistically raise additional funds if market conditions are favorable.

We cannot be certain that additional funds will be available to us on favorable terms when required, or at all.

***DOE Loan Facility***

On January 20, 2010, we entered into a loan facility with the Federal Financing Bank (FFB), and the DOE, pursuant to the Advanced Technology Vehicles Manufacturing (ATVM) Incentive Program (the DOE Loan Facility). Under the DOE Loan Facility, the FFB has made available to us two multi-draw term loan facilities in an aggregate principal amount of up to \$465.0 million. Up to an aggregate principal amount of \$101.2 million will be made available under the first term loan facility to finance up to 80% of the costs eligible for funding for the powertrain engineering and the build out of a facility to design and manufacture lithium-ion battery packs, electric motors and electric components (the Powertrain Facility). Up to an aggregate principal amount of \$363.9 million will be made available under the second term loan facility to finance up to 80% of the costs eligible for funding for the development of, and to build out the manufacturing facility for, our Model S sedan (the Model S Facility). Under the DOE Loan Facility, we are responsible for the remaining 20% of the costs eligible for funding under the ATVM Program for the projects as well as any cost overruns for each project. The costs paid by us prior to execution of the DOE Loan Facility and related to the Powertrain Facility and the Model S Facility will be applied towards our obligation to contribute 20% of the eligible project costs, and the DOE's funding of future eligible costs will be adjusted to take this into account. We have paid for the full 20% of the budgeted costs related to our Powertrain Facility and therefore expect to receive 100% reimbursement from the DOE Loan Facility for ongoing budgeted costs, but will continue to be responsible for cost overruns. On the closing date, we paid a facility fee to the DOE in the amount of \$0.5 million. Through March 2011, we received loans under the DOE Loan Facility for an aggregate of \$102.5 million at interest rates ranging from 1.7% to 3.4%. As of March 31, 2011, \$362.5 million remained available under the DOE Loan Facility for future draw downs. In April and May 2011, we received additional loans under the DOE Loan Facility for \$22.4 million at interest rates ranging from 2.0% to 2.7%.

## **Table of Contents**

Our ability to draw down funds under the DOE Loan Facility is conditioned upon several draw conditions. For the Model S facility, specifically, the draw conditions include our achievement of progress milestones relating to the design and development of the Model S and the Model S manufacturing facility.

Advances under the DOE Loan Facility accrue interest at a per annum rate determined by the Secretary of the Treasury as of the date of the advance and will be based on the Treasury yield curve and the scheduled principal installments for such advance. Interest on advances under the DOE Loan Facility is payable quarterly in arrears.

Under the DOE Loan Facility, we have committed to pay all costs and expenses incurred to complete the projects being financed in excess of amounts funded under the loan facility. We will be required to maintain, at all times, available cash and cash equivalents of at least 105% of the amounts required to fund this excess over our financing commitment, after taking into account current cash flows and cash on hand, and reasonable projections of future generation of net cash from operations, losses and expenditures. Loans may be requested under the facilities until January 22, 2013, and we have committed to complete the projects being financed prior to such date.

The DOE Loan Facility documents contain customary covenants that include, among others, a requirement that the projects be conducted in accordance with the business plan for such project, compliance with all requirements of the ATVM Program, and limitations on our and our subsidiaries' ability to incur indebtedness, incur liens, make investments or loans, enter into mergers or acquisitions, dispose of assets, pay dividends or make distributions on capital stock, pay indebtedness, pay management, advisory or similar fees to affiliates, enter into certain affiliate transactions, enter into new lines of business, and enter into certain restrictive agreements, in each case subject to customary exceptions. The DOE Loan Facility documents also contain customary financial covenants requiring us to maintain a minimum ratio of current assets to current liabilities, and (i) through December 15, 2012, a minimum cash balance, and (ii) after December 15, 2012, a maximum leverage ratio, a minimum interest coverage ratio, a minimum fixed charge coverage ratio, a limit on capital expenditures and, after March 31, 2014, a maximum ratio of total liabilities to shareholder equity. We are currently in compliance with these financial covenants.

The DOE Loan Facility documents also contain customary events of default, subject in some cases to customary cure periods for certain defaults. In addition, events of default include a failure of Elon Musk, our Chief Executive Officer, Product Architect and Chairman, and certain of his affiliates, at any time prior to one year after we complete the project relating to the Model S Facility, to own at least 65% of capital stock held by Mr. Musk and such affiliates as of the date of the DOE Loan Facility.

Under the DOE Loan Facility, we are required to fund a debt service reserve account on or before December 31, 2012, in an amount equal to all principal and interest that will come due on the advances on the next two payment dates. Once we have deposited such two payments, we will not be required to further fund such debt service reserve account. We have also agreed that, in connection with the sale of our stock in any follow-on equity offering, including the current offering, at least 50% of the net offering proceeds will be received by us. Offering proceeds may not be used to pay bonuses or other compensation to officers, directors, employees or consultants in excess of the amounts contemplated by our business plan approved by the DOE.

In addition to our obligation to fund a portion of the project costs as described above, we set aside 50% of the net proceeds from our IPO and the concurrent Toyota private placement and any subsequent offerings of stock occurring before the completion of the projects, up to an aggregate of \$100 million, to fund a separate, dedicated account under our DOE Loan Facility. This dedicated account can be used by us to fund any cost overruns for our powertrain and Model S manufacturing facility projects and will also be used as a mechanism to defer advances under the DOE Loan Facility. This will not affect our ability to draw down the full amount of the DOE loans, but will require us to use the dedicated account to fund certain project costs up front, which costs may then be reimbursed by loans under the DOE Loan Facility once the dedicated account is depleted, or as part

## **Table of Contents**

of the final advance for the applicable project. We will be required to deposit a portion of these reimbursements into the dedicated account, in an amount equal to up to 30% of the remaining project costs for the applicable project, and these amounts may similarly be used by us to fund project costs and cost overruns and will similarly be eligible for reimbursement by the draw-down of additional loans under the DOE Loan Facility once used in full, or as part of the final advance for the applicable project. Upon the completion of our IPO and concurrent Toyota private placement in July 2010, we set aside \$100.0 million to fund the dedicated account. Through March 31, 2011, we have transferred \$57.1 million from the dedicated account to our operating cash accounts in accordance with the provisions of the DOE Loan Facility. As of December 31, 2010 and March 31, 2011, \$73.6 million and \$42.9 million remained in the dedicated account, respectively. As we expect to transfer the remainder of this balance within one year, we have classified such cash as current restricted cash on the condensed consolidated balance sheets. We do not believe that as a result of this offering or the concurrent private placement we will be obligated to transfer additional funds into the dedicated account.

### ***IPO and Toyota Concurrent Private Placement***

On June 28, 2010, our registration statement on Form S-1 relating to our IPO was declared effective by the SEC. The IPO closed on July 2, 2010, at which time we sold 11,880,600 shares of our common stock and received cash proceeds of \$188.8 million from this transaction, net of underwriting discounts and commissions. Additionally, we incurred offering costs of \$4.4 million related to the IPO.

Concurrent with the closing of our IPO, we sold 2,941,176 shares of our common stock to Toyota in a private placement transaction for aggregate proceeds of \$50.0 million.

### ***Panasonic Private Placement***

In November 2010, we entered into a common stock purchase agreement with an entity affiliated with Panasonic Corporation (Panasonic) pursuant to which we issued and sold an aggregate of 1,418,573 shares of our common stock for aggregate proceeds of \$30.0 million.

### ***Leasing Activities***

In February 2010, we began offering a leasing program to qualified customers in the United States for the Tesla Roadster. Through our wholly owned subsidiary, Tesla Motors Leasing, Inc., qualifying customers are permitted to lease the Tesla Roadster for 36 months, after which time they have the option of either returning the vehicle to us or purchasing it for a pre-determined residual value. During the latter half of 2010, we began offering a leasing alternative in Canada through our Canadian subsidiary.

When compared to our sales of vehicles, our leasing activities will spread the cash inflows that we would otherwise receive upon the sale of a vehicle, over the lease term and final disposition of the leased vehicle. As such, our cash and working capital requirements will be directly impacted and if leasing volume increases significantly, the impact may be material. However, after taking into consideration our current and planned sources of operating cash, our ability to monitor and prospectively adjust our leasing activity, as well as our intent to collect nonrefundable deposits for leased vehicles that are manufactured to specification, we do not believe that our planned leasing operations will materially adversely impact our ability to meet our commitments and obligations as they become due. As we will also be exposed to credit risk related to the timely collection of lease payments from our customers, we intend to utilize our credit approval and ongoing review processes in order to minimize any credit losses that could occur and which could adversely affect our financial condition and results of operations. We require deposits from customers electing a lease option for vehicles built to a customer's specifications on the same timeframe and under the same circumstances as from customers purchasing our vehicles outright. During the three months ended March 31, 2011, approximately 10% of the vehicles delivered during the period were under operating leases. As of March 31, 2011, we had deferred revenues of \$1.2 million of down payments which will be recognized over the term of the individual leases. Through March 31, 2011, our leasing activity has not had a significant adverse impact on our liquidity.

**Table of Contents****Reservations Payments**

A source of our cash flows from operations has been through our receipt of reservation payments from our customers. Reservation payments consist of reservation payments that allow potential customers to hold a reservation for the future purchase of a Tesla Roadster or Model S. We are not currently accepting reservation payments for our Model X crossover vehicle. For our Tesla Roadsters manufactured to specification, our current purchase agreement requires the payment of an initial nonrefundable deposit which varies based on the country of purchase. For the Model S, we require an initial reservation payment of at least \$5,000. For vehicles purchased directly from our showrooms, no deposit is required. Prior to the second quarter of 2010, our reservation policy was to accept reservation payments from all customers who wished to purchase a Tesla Roadster and require full payment of the purchase price of the vehicle at the time the customer selected their vehicle specifications. During the second quarter of 2010, we changed our policy to require nonrefundable deposits for Tesla Roadsters manufactured to specification at the time a customer enters into a purchase agreement. However, we also occasionally accept reservation payments for the Tesla Roadster if a customer is interested in purchasing a vehicle but not yet prepared to select the vehicle specifications. For customers who have placed a reservation payment with us, the reservation payment becomes a nonrefundable deposit once the customer has selected the vehicle specifications and enters into a purchase agreement. The full payment of the purchase price of the vehicle is required only upon delivery of the vehicle to the customer. Reservation payments for a vehicle are recorded as a current liability when received. No later than upon the delivery of a vehicle, the reservation payments collected on a customer's account are applied against the total purchase price of the vehicle. Reservation payments are expected to fluctuate as the number of reservation holders on the Tesla Roadster reservation list decreases, while the number of reservation holders on the Model S reservation list increases.

**Summary of Cash Flows**

|                                                     | Year Ended December 31, |             |              | Three Months Ended March 31, |             |
|-----------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------|--------------|------------------------------|-------------|
|                                                     | 2008                    | 2009        | 2010         | 2010                         | 2011        |
| (in thousands)                                      |                         |             |              | (Unaudited)                  |             |
| Net cash used in operating activities               | \$ (52,412)             | \$ (80,825) | \$ (127,817) | \$ (27,329)                  | \$ (43,297) |
| Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities | (11,590)                | (14,244)    | (180,297)    | (9,379)                      | 10,111      |
| Net cash provided by financing activities           | 56,068                  | 155,419     | 338,045      | 28,627                       | 34,283      |

**Cash Flows from Operating Activities**

We continue to experience negative cash flows from operations as we expand our business and build our infrastructure both in the United States and internationally. Our cash flows from operating activities are significantly affected by our cash investments to support the growth of our business in areas such as research and development and selling, general and administrative. Our operating cash flows are also affected by our working capital needs to support growth and fluctuations in inventory, personnel related expenditures, accounts payable and other current assets and liabilities.

Net cash used in operating activities was \$43.3 million during the three months ended March 31, 2011. The largest component of our cash used during this period related to our net loss of \$48.9 million, which included non-cash charges of \$5.9 million related to stock-based compensation expense, \$3.5 million related to depreciation and amortization and \$1.4 million related to the fair value change in our warrant liabilities. Significant operating cash outflows were primarily related to \$65.4 million of operating expenses, \$31.0 million of cost of revenues, a \$5.5 million increase in inventory, a \$1.5 million increase in operating lease vehicles and a \$1.4 million increase in prepaid expenses and other current assets, partially offset by a \$7.7 million increase in accounts payable and accrued liabilities. Inventory increased to meet our production requirements for the Tesla Roadster and powertrain component sales while the net increase in accounts payable was due to both the growth of our business and the timing of vendor payments. Operating lease vehicles continued to increase with the introduction of our leasing program in 2010.

**Table of Contents**

Significant operating cash inflows for the three months ended March 31, 2011 were derived primarily from sales of the Tesla Roadster and powertrain components as well as from development services activity. Significant operating cash inflows were comprised primarily of automotive sales of \$33.6 million, \$15.4 million of development services revenue and an \$8.7 million increase in reservation payments, partially offset by a \$13.6 million increase in accounts receivable. The increase in accounts receivable was related primarily to receivables from Toyota for the achievement of two milestones under the Toyota RAV4 Phase 1 contract services agreement.

Net cash used in operating activities was \$27.3 million during the three months ended March 31, 2010. The largest component of our cash used during this period was a net loss of \$29.5 million, which included non-cash charges of \$3.4 million related to stock-based compensation expense, \$2.3 million related to the fair value change in our convertible preferred stock warrant liability and \$2.1 million related to depreciation and amortization. Significant operating cash outflows were primarily related to \$29.9 million of operating expenses, \$17.0 million of cost of revenues, a \$5.5 million increase in inventory and a \$3.5 million net decrease in accounts payable and accrued liabilities. Inventory increased to meet our production requirements while the net decrease in accounts payable and accrued liabilities was driven primarily by the timing of payments. Significant operating cash inflows for the three months ended March 31, 2010 were derived primarily from sales of the Tesla Roadster and powertrain components as well as from development services activity. Cash inflows were \$23.9 million comprised primarily of automotive sales of \$20.6 million, \$0.2 million of development services revenue, a \$5.5 million increase in deferred revenues, partially offset by a \$2.4 million increase in accounts receivable. In the first quarter of 2010, Daimler engaged us to assist with the development and production of a battery pack and charger for a pilot fleet of its A-Class electric vehicles to be introduced in Europe during 2011. The increase in deferred revenues was primarily driven by payments that we had received from Daimler in relation to this development arrangement for which an agreement had yet to be finalized and therefore, revenue was deferred. The increase in accounts receivable was related primarily to powertrain component sales during the three months ended March 31, 2010 in relation to Daimler's Smart fortwo program.

Net cash used in operating activities was \$127.8 million during the year ended December 31, 2010. The largest component of our cash used during this period related to our net loss of \$154.3 million, which included non-cash charges of \$21.2 million related to stock-based compensation expense, \$10.6 million related to depreciation and amortization and \$5.0 million related to the fair value change in our warrant liabilities. Significant operating cash outflows were primarily related to \$177.6 million of operating expenses, \$86.0 million of cost of revenues, a \$20.1 million increase in inventory, an \$8.4 million increase in operating lease vehicles, and a \$5.0 million increase in prepaid expenses and other current assets, partially offset by a \$13.3 million increase in accrued liabilities and a \$3.5 million increase in other long-term liabilities. Inventory increased to meet our production requirements for the Tesla Roadster and powertrain component sales while the increase in prepaid expenses and other current assets and accrued liabilities was due to both the growth of our business, as well as our increased manufacturing and Model S development activities. Operating lease vehicles increased with the introduction of our leasing program in 2010. Other long-term liabilities increased as a result of higher warranty liability from sales of the Tesla Roadster.

Significant operating cash inflows for the year ended December 31, 2010 were derived primarily from automotive sales of \$97.1 million, \$19.7 million of development services revenue, a \$4.8 million increase in deferred revenues and a \$4.7 million increase in reservation payments, partially offset by a \$3.2 million increase in accounts receivable. In October 2010, we entered into a Phase 1 contract services agreement with Toyota for the development of a validated powertrain system, including a battery, power electronics module, motor, gearbox and associated software, which will be integrated into an electric vehicle version of the Toyota RAV4. Upon execution of the agreement, we received a \$5.0 million upfront payment for which revenue is being recognized over the expected term of our performance. Deferred revenues also increased from our vehicle leasing activities as we are recognizing the lease down-payments over the term of the operating leases. The increase in accounts receivable was related primarily to powertrain component sales in relation to Daimler's Smart fortwo program as well as \$2.3 million receivable from Toyota for the achievement of the first milestone under the Phase 1 contract

## **Table of Contents**

services agreement. During the year ended December 31, 2010, we received \$10.4 million of net new reservation payments for the Model S while reservation payments for the Tesla Roadster decreased by \$5.7 million.

Net cash used in operating activities was \$80.8 million during the year ended December 31, 2009. The largest component of our cash used during this year was the \$55.7 million net loss, which included non-cash charges of \$6.9 million related to depreciation and amortization, \$2.7 million related to interest on convertible notes and \$1.4 million related to inventory write-downs, as well as a non-cash gain of \$1.5 million from the extinguishment of convertible notes and warrants. Significant operating cash outflows were primarily related to \$102.4 million of cost of revenues, \$61.4 million of operating expenses, a \$7.9 million increase in inventory and a \$2.0 million increase in our prepaid expenses and other current assets, partially offset by a \$3.4 million increase in accrued liabilities and a \$0.9 million increase in accounts payable. Inventory increased to meet our production requirements while the increase in prepaid expenses and other current assets reflect a higher level of annual operating costs such as insurance, licenses and taxes from the growth of the business. The increases in accrued liabilities and accounts payable were also primarily due to the growth in our business.

Significant operating cash inflows for the year ended December 31, 2009 were derived primarily from the sales of the Tesla Roadster as well as development compensation related to the Daimler development agreement. Cash inflows related to automotive sales activity were \$88.5 million comprised of \$111.9 million of automotive sales, partially offset by a \$22.0 million decrease in refundable reservation payments and a \$1.5 million decrease in deferred revenues. The decrease in the refundable reservation payments was due to the launch of the Tesla Roadster during the year ended December 31, 2008. As we continued to deliver the Tesla Roadster to our customers in 2009, we applied the related reservation payments to the respective customers' purchase cost. Cash inflows from the Daimler development agreement were \$13.2 million comprised primarily of \$23.2 million of development compensation partially offset by a \$10.0 million decrease in deferred development compensation. The decrease in deferred development compensation was the result of the amortization of deferred development compensation that we received during the year ended December 31, 2008.

Net cash used in operating activities was \$52.4 million during the year ended December 31, 2008. The largest component of our cash used during this period, was the \$82.8 million net loss, which included non-cash charges of \$4.3 million related to inventory write-downs, \$4.2 million related to depreciation and amortization, \$3.7 million related to interest on convertible notes and \$2.8 million related to the fair value change in our convertible preferred stock warrant liability, as well as a non-cash gain of \$1.2 million from the extinguishment of convertible notes and warrants. Significant operating cash outflows were driven primarily by \$77.4 million of operating expenses, \$15.9 million of cost of sales, and an \$18.8 million increase in inventory, partially offset by an \$8.8 million increase in accounts payable and a \$2.6 million increase in accrued liabilities. We had increased inventory in anticipation of the commercial introduction of the Tesla Roadster. Accrued liabilities and accounts payable increased primarily due to the significant increase in activities to bring the Tesla Roadster to production.

We benefited from operating cash inflows related to Tesla Roadster reservation activity and our development efforts during the year ended December 31, 2008. Cash inflows derived from Tesla Roadster sales and reservation activity were \$29.4 million comprised primarily of \$14.7 million of automotive sales, a \$10.7 million increase in refundable reservation payments and a \$4.1 million increase in deferred revenues. Refundable reservation payments increased reflecting new reservation activity received during the year partially offset by the reservation payments we applied to our customers' purchase cost as we began delivering Tesla Roadsters during the year ended December 31, 2008. Deferred revenues increased primarily from customer payments we collected for certain Tesla Roadsters that we had delivered but as to which we had unfulfilled obligations related to powertrain upgrades. We received cash from Daimler of \$8.6 million for our development efforts during the year ended December 31, 2008 although the amounts were deferred entirely until we executed a final agreement in May 2009, which is reflected in the related increase in deferred development compensation of \$10.2 million partially offset by an increase in accounts receivable of \$1.6 million.

## **Table of Contents**

### ***Cash Flows from Investing Activities***

Cash flows from investing activities primarily relate to capital expenditures to support our growth in operations, including investments in Model S manufacturing, as well as restricted cash that we must maintain in relation to our DOE Loan Facility, facility lease agreements, equipment financing, and certain vendor credit policies.

Net cash provided by investing activities was \$10.1 million during the three months ended March 31, 2011 primarily related to \$30.7 million that was transferred out of our dedicated DOE account in accordance with the provisions of the DOE Loan Facility, partially offset by capital purchases of \$20.5 million. The increase in capital purchases was primarily due to significant development and construction activities at our Models S manufacturing facility as well as purchases of manufacturing equipment.

Net cash used in investing activities was \$9.4 million during the three months ended March 31, 2010. The uses of cash for investing activities during the three months ended March 31, 2010 consisted of \$5.5 million in purchases of capital equipment and a \$3.9 million increase in restricted cash. The increase in restricted cash was primarily related to a \$3.0 million deposit paid into escrow for the purchase of manufacturing equipment as well as certain refundable reservation payments segregated in accordance with state consumer protection regulations in Washington State.

Net cash used in investing activities was \$180.3 million during the year ended December 31, 2010 primarily related to capital purchases of \$105.4 million and a net increase in restricted cash of \$74.9 million. The increase in capital purchases was driven primarily by \$65.2 million of payments made in relation to our purchase of the manufacturing facility located in Fremont, California from NUMMI, and certain manufacturing assets located thereon to be used for our Model S manufacturing, as well as \$40.2 million primarily related to other Model S capital expenditures, our transition to and build out of our powertrain manufacturing facility and corporate headquarters in Palo Alto, California, and purchases of manufacturing equipment. Our purchase transactions with NUMMI were completed in October 2010. The increase in restricted cash was primarily related to \$100.0 million of net proceeds from our IPO and concurrent Toyota private placement that we transferred to a dedicated account as required by our DOE Loan Facility, partially offset by \$26.4 million that was transferred out of the dedicated account during the third and fourth quarters of 2010 in accordance with the provisions of the DOE Loan Facility.

Net cash used in investing activities was \$14.2 million during the year ended December 31, 2009 primarily related to capital purchases of \$11.9 million and an increase in restricted cash of \$2.4 million. The increase in restricted cash was primarily related to standard credit policies required by our online payment vendor and security deposits related to lease agreements and equipment financing.

Net cash used in investing activities was \$11.6 million during the year ended December 31, 2008 primarily related to capital purchases of \$10.6 million and an increase in restricted cash of \$1.0 million.

### ***Cash Flows from Financing Activities***

We have financed our operations primarily with proceeds from issuances of convertible preferred stock and convertible notes, which provided us with aggregate net proceeds of \$296.8 million on a cumulative basis through December 31, 2009, from loans under the DOE Loan Facility beginning in 2010, and more recently, from the net proceeds from our IPO and private placements with Toyota and Panasonic.

Cash provided by financing activities was \$34.3 million during the three months ended March 31, 2011 and was comprised primarily of \$30.7 million received from our draw-downs under the DOE Loan Facility and \$3.7 million received from the exercise of common stock options and the purchase of common stock under our employee stock purchase plan.

**Table of Contents**

Cash provided by financing activities was \$28.6 million during the three months ended March 31, 2010 and was comprised primarily of the \$29.9 million we received from our draw-downs under the DOE Loan Facility, partially offset by \$1.6 million of issuance costs we incurred in relation to our DOE Loan Facility and preparation of our IPO.

Cash provided by financing activities was \$338.0 million during the year ended December 31, 2010 comprised primarily of \$188.8 million in proceeds from our IPO, \$71.8 million we received from our loans under the DOE Loan Facility, \$50.0 million in proceeds from the Toyota private placement, \$30.0 million in proceeds from the Panasonic private placement, partially offset by \$3.7 million of issuance costs we incurred in relation to our DOE Loan Facility and our IPO.

Cash provided by financing activities was \$155.4 million during the year ended December 31, 2009 comprised primarily of \$82.4 million in net proceeds from the issuance of Series E convertible preferred stock, \$49.4 million in net proceeds from the issuance of Series E convertible preferred stock and \$25.5 million in proceeds received from the issuance of convertible notes and warrants.

Cash provided by financing activities was \$56.1 million during the year ended December 31, 2008 comprised primarily of \$54.8 million from the issuance of convertible promissory notes.

**Contractual Obligations**

The following table sets forth, as of March 31, 2011, certain significant cash obligations that will affect our future liquidity (in thousands):

|                               | Year Ended December 31, |           |          |           |           |           | 2016 and thereafter |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------|-----------|----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|---------------------|
|                               | Total                   | 2011      | 2012     | 2013      | 2014      | 2015      |                     |
| Operating lease obligations   | \$ 52,262               | \$ 5,352  | \$ 6,615 | \$ 6,611  | \$ 6,481  | \$ 5,943  | \$ 21,260           |
| Capital lease obligations     | 738                     | 233       | 286      | 219       |           |           |                     |
| Long-term debt                | 102,484                 |           | 3,025    | 12,101    | 12,101    | 12,101    | 63,156              |
| Purchase obligations (1)      | 11,923                  | 11,923    |          |           |           |           |                     |
| Total contractual obligations | \$ 167,407              | \$ 17,508 | \$ 9,926 | \$ 18,931 | \$ 18,582 | \$ 18,044 | \$ 84,416           |

- (1) Obligations include significant agreements or purchase orders to purchase goods or services that are enforceable, legally binding and where the significant terms are specified. Where a minimum purchase obligation is stipulated, the amounts included in the table reflect the minimum purchase amounts based on the March 31, 2011 exchange rate for the British pound. Purchase obligations that are cancelable without significant penalty, are not included in the table.

In October 2010, we completed the purchase of our Fremont, California manufacturing facility from NUMMI. NUMMI has previously identified environmental conditions at the Fremont site which affect soil and groundwater, and is currently undertaking efforts to address these conditions. Although we have been advised by NUMMI that it has documented and managed the environmental issues, we cannot determine with certainty the potential costs to remediate any pre-existing contamination. Based on management's best estimate, the fair value of the assumed environmental liabilities is \$5.3 million, which is not reflected in the table above as the timing of any potential payments cannot be reasonably determined at this time. As NUMMI continues with its decommissioning activities and as we continue with our planned construction and operating activities, it is reasonably possible that our estimate of environmental liabilities may change materially.

We have reached an agreement with NUMMI under which, over a ten year period, we will pay the first \$15.0 million of any costs of any governmentally-required remediation activities for contamination that existed

## **Table of Contents**

prior to the completion of the facility and land purchase for any known or unknown environmental conditions, and NUMMI has agreed to pay the next \$15.0 million for such remediation activities. Our agreement provides, in part, that NUMMI will pay up to the first \$15.0 million on our behalf if such expenses are incurred in the first four years of our agreement, subject to our reimbursement of such costs on the fourth anniversary date of the closing.

On the ten-year anniversary of the closing or whenever \$30.0 million has been spent on the remediation activities, whichever comes first, NUMMI's liability to us with respect to remediation activities ceases, and we are responsible for any and all environmental conditions at the Fremont site. At that point in time, we have agreed to indemnify, defend, and hold harmless NUMMI from all liability and we have released NUMMI for any known or unknown claims except for NUMMI's obligations for representations and warranties under the agreement.

As of December 31, 2010 and March 31, 2011, we held reservation payments of \$30.8 million and \$39.4 million from potential customers, respectively, which are not reflected in the table above. As of December 31, 2010, we held reservation payments for undelivered Tesla Roadsters in an aggregate amount of \$2.5 million and reservation payments for Model S sedans in an aggregate amount of \$28.3 million. As of March 31, 2011, we held reservation payments for undelivered Tesla Roadsters in an aggregate amount of \$2.1 million and reservation payments for Model S sedans in an aggregate amount of \$37.3 million. In order to convert the reservation payments into revenue, we will need to sell vehicles to these customers. All reservation payments for the Model S are fully refundable until such time that a customer enters into a purchase agreement.

### ***Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements***

During the periods presented, we did not have relationships with unconsolidated entities or financial partnerships, such as entities often referred to as structured finance or special purpose entities, which would have been established for the purpose of facilitating off-balance sheet arrangements or other contractually narrow or limited purposes.

### ***Impact of Inflation***

We believe that inflation has not had a material impact on our results of operations for the years ended December 31, 2008, 2009, or 2010 or for the three months ended March 31, 2010 and 2011. There can be no assurance that future inflation will not have an adverse impact on our operating results and financial condition.

### **Disclosure about Market Risk**

#### ***Foreign Currency Risk***

A portion of our revenues, costs and expenses for the years ended December 31, 2009, 2010 and the three months ended March 31, 2010 and 2011 were denominated in foreign currencies. This is primarily due to the contract with Lotus Cars Limited in the United Kingdom to manufacture the Tesla Roadster vehicles and gliders, and other parts sourced in Europe. In addition, our international sales and marketing operations incur expense denominated in foreign currencies, principally in the British pound, the euro and the Japanese yen. This cost exposure is partially offset by our recent sales growth in these regions since payments for vehicles sold in these regions are denominated in the local currency. This provides a partial natural hedge to our cost exposure in the United Kingdom and Asia depending on our sales levels in these regions. Our battery cell purchases from Asian suppliers are also subject to currency risk. Although our present contracts are United States dollar based, if the United States dollar depreciates significantly against the local currency, it could cause our Asian suppliers to significantly raise their prices, which could harm our financial results. To date, the foreign currency effect on our cash and cash equivalents has not been significant.

## **Table of Contents**

### ***Interest Rate Risk***

We had cash and cash equivalents totaling \$100.7 million as of March 31, 2011. A portion of these amounts were invested in money market funds. The cash and cash equivalents are held for working capital purposes. We do not enter into investments for trading or speculative purposes. We believe that we do not have any material exposure to changes in the fair value as a result of changes in interest rates due to the short term nature of our cash equivalents. Declines in interest rates, however, would reduce future investment income.

As of March 31, 2011, we have received loans under the DOE Loan Facility for an aggregate of \$102.5 million with interest rates ranging from 1.7% to 3.4%. As we continue to borrow under our DOE Loan Facility, interest rates will be determined by the Secretary of the Treasury as of the date of each loan, based on the Treasury yield curve and the scheduled principal installments for such loan. In April 2011, we have received additional draw downs under the DOE Loan Facility for an aggregate of \$22.4 million with interest rates ranging from 2.0% to 2.7%. We also have capital lease obligations of \$0.7 million as of March 31, 2011 which are fixed rate instruments and are not subject to fluctuations in interest rates.

### **Segment Information**

We have determined that we operate as one reportable segment, which is the design, development, manufacturing and sales of electric vehicles and electric powertrain components.

### **Waitlist and Reservations**

Potential customers may reserve slots in our production schedule by entering into a reservation agreement and paying a reservation payment. If the prospective customer decides to purchase a vehicle, the reservation payment can be used toward the purchase of a vehicle.

Starting in July 2006, we began taking reservations and collecting reservation payments from customers interested in purchasing a Tesla Roadster and we received a significant number of reservations prior to initiation of volume production of the Tesla Roadster in October 2008. Since that time, we have fulfilled a significant number of these reservations and a significant level of the automotive sales we recognized during the year ended December 31, 2009 came from fulfilling reservations placed prior to 2009. As a result, our reservations balance related to Tesla Roadster reservations fell from \$48.0 million as of December 31, 2008 to \$8.2 million as of December 31, 2009. We began taking refundable reservation payments for our Model S sedan in March 2009 and had accepted approximately 4,300 reservations as of March 31, 2011 in the aggregate amount of \$37.3 million. We are not currently accepting reservation payments for our Model X crossover vehicle.

Reservation payments consist of reservation payments that allow potential customers to hold a reservation for the future purchase of a Tesla Roadster or Model S. For our Tesla Roadsters manufactured to specification, our current purchase agreement requires the payment of an initial nonrefundable deposit which varies based on the country of purchase. For the Model S, we require an initial reservation payment of at least \$5,000. For vehicles purchased directly from our showrooms, no deposit is required. Prior to the second quarter of 2010, our reservation policy was to accept reservation payments from all customers who wished to purchase a Tesla Roadster and require full payment of the purchase price of the vehicle at the time the customer selected their vehicle specifications. During the second quarter of 2010, we changed our policy to require nonrefundable deposits for Tesla Roadsters manufactured to specification at the time a customer enters into a purchase agreement. However, we also occasionally accept reservation payments for the Tesla Roadster if a customer is interested in purchasing a vehicle but not yet prepared to select the vehicle specifications. For customers who have placed a reservation payment with us, the reservation payment becomes a nonrefundable deposit once the customer has selected the vehicle specifications and enters into a purchase agreement. The full payment of the purchase price of the vehicle is required only upon delivery of the vehicle to the customer. No later than upon the delivery of a vehicle, the reservation payments collected on a customer's account are applied against the total

## **Table of Contents**

purchase price of the vehicle. Reservation payments are expected to fluctuate as the number of reservation holders on the Tesla Roadster reservation list decreases, while the number of reservation holders on the Model S reservation list increases. We have historically changed our reservations policies from time to time, which further makes period over period comparisons difficult. Although we believe that the Model S reservation list may be an early indicator of potential demand for this vehicle, customers on the reservation list have not made firm commitments to order and take deliveries of the Model S and may cancel such reservations at any time.

## **Seasonality**

We expect sales of the Tesla Roadster to fluctuate on a seasonal basis with increased sales during the spring and summer months in our second and third fiscal quarters relative to our fourth and first fiscal quarters. We note that, in general, automotive sales tend to decline over the winter season and we anticipate that our sales of the Model S, Model X and other models we introduce may be similarly impacted. However our limited operations history makes it difficult for us to judge the exact nature or extent of the seasonality of our business. We do not expect our powertrain sales to be impacted to a significant extent by seasonality.

## **Table of Contents**

### **BUSINESS**

We design, develop, manufacture and sell high-performance fully electric vehicles and advanced electric vehicle powertrain components. We own our sales and service network and have operationally structured our business in a manner that we believe will enable us to rapidly develop and launch advanced electric vehicles and technologies. We believe our vehicles, electric vehicle engineering expertise, and operational structure differentiates us from incumbent automobile manufacturers.

We are the first company to commercially produce a federally-compliant electric vehicle, the Tesla Roadster, which achieves a market-leading range on a single charge combined with attractive design, driving performance and zero tailpipe emissions. Our Tesla Roadster offers impressive acceleration and performance without producing any tailpipe emissions. The Tesla Roadster's proprietary electric vehicle powertrain system is the foundation of our business and, with design enhancements, will also form the basis for our Model S sedan, our Model X crossover, as well as future vehicles. The Model S, which is currently scheduled to begin customer deliveries in mid-2012, is in development with several drivable prototypes already complete. We expect that the Model S will be manufactured with an adaptable platform architecture upon which other future vehicles, including our Model X crossover, will be based. We currently plan to reveal a prototype of the Model X crossover by the end of 2011 followed by the anticipated commercial introduction of this vehicle in the fourth quarter of 2013. We are designing the Model X to incorporate the functionality of a minivan with the consumer appeal of a sports utility vehicle.

In addition to developing our own vehicles, we provide services for the development of electric powertrain components and sell electric powertrain components to other automotive manufacturers. We have provided development services to Daimler AG (Daimler) and are currently selling battery packs and chargers to Daimler for its Smart fortwo and A-Class electric vehicles. We also have a development services agreement to produce a validated electric powertrain system for Toyota Motor Corporation (Toyota) for use in its RAV4 EV.

The commercial production of a highway capable, fully electric vehicle that meets consumers' range and performance expectations required substantial design, engineering, and integration work on almost every system of our Tesla Roadster. Our roots in Silicon Valley have enabled us to recruit engineers with strong skills in electrical engineering, power electronics and software engineering. We have complemented this talent base with automotive engineers with substantial expertise in vehicle engineering and manufacturing. Our ability to combine expertise in electric powertrain and vehicle engineering provides a broad capability in electric vehicle design and systems integration. We believe these capabilities, coupled with our focus solely on electric vehicle technology as well as our strong inhouse engineering and manufacturing capacity, will enable us to sustain the electric vehicle industry leadership we created through the production of the Tesla Roadster.

We sell and service our Tesla Roadster through our company-owned sales and service network and have opened 18 Tesla stores in the United States, Europe and Japan. Our intent is to offer a compelling customer experience while achieving operating efficiencies, better control costs of inventory, manage warranty service and pricing, maintain and strengthen the Tesla brand, and obtain rapid customer feedback. Our Tesla stores do not carry large vehicle inventories and, as a result, do not require corresponding large floor spaces. We believe the benefits we receive from distribution ownership, combined with our product design based on modularity and common platforms, will enable us to improve the speed of product development and improve the capital efficiency of our business. We believe that this approach provides us with a competitive advantage as compared to incumbent automobile manufacturers.

Our first vehicle, the Tesla Roadster, can accelerate from zero to 60 miles per hour in 3.9 seconds and has a maximum speed of approximately 120 miles per hour. The Roadster Sport version can accelerate from zero to 60 miles per hour in 3.7 seconds. The Tesla Roadster has a range of 245 miles on a single charge, as determined using the United States Environmental Protection Agency's (EPA's), combined two-cycle city/highway test. Recently, the EPA announced its intention to develop and establish new energy efficiency testing methodologies

**Table of Contents**

for electric vehicles, which we believe could result in a significant decrease to the advertised ranges of all electric vehicles, including ours. The Tesla Roadster has a range that is almost double that of any other commercially released electric vehicle and reportedly set a new world distance record of 313 miles on a single charge for a production electric car in a rally across Australia as part of the 2009 Global Green Challenge. The current effective price of the base configuration of the Tesla Roadster is \$101,500 in the United States, assuming and after giving effect to the continuation of a currently available United States federal tax credit of \$7,500 for the purchase of alternative fuel vehicles. The Tesla Roadster is currently in production, and as of March 31, 2011, we had delivered approximately 1,650 Tesla Roadsters to customers in over 31 countries, almost all of which were sold in North America and Europe. We currently intend to end the production run of the Tesla Roadster in December 2011 but will continue to sell the remaining inventory of Tesla Roadsters in the first half of 2012. To date, our customers have driven the Tesla Roadster for an estimated aggregate of over 11.0 million miles. We have developed extensive software systems to manage the overall efficiency, safety and controls within our vehicles. Additionally, we have met battery shipping and testing protocols of the United Nations, United States Department of Transportation and other government agencies, allowing us to ship the Tesla Roadster to a number of countries throughout the world.

We announced our second electric vehicle, the Model S, with the public exhibition of a drivable early prototype in March 2009. We have completed the construction of several drivable Model S alpha prototypes, which are currently undergoing detailed testing. We currently plan to begin customer deliveries of the Model S in mid-2012. We are designing the Model S to be a four door, five-passenger premium sedan that offers exceptional performance, functionality and attractive styling. As a fully electric vehicle, the Model S will produce zero tailpipe emissions while accelerating from zero to 60 miles per hour in a targeted time of approximately 6 seconds. We currently anticipate that the base Model S will have an effective price of \$49,900 in the United States with the standard 160 mile battery pack, assuming and after giving effect to the continuation of a United States federal tax credit of \$7,500 for the purchase of alternative fuel vehicles. Even without the tax credit, we believe the base list price will be competitive from a pricing perspective with other premium vehicles. We are designing the Model S to offer a variety of range options from 160 miles to 300 miles on a single charge, as projected using the EPA's combined two-cycle city/highway test. The EPA has announced its intention to develop and establish new energy efficiency testing methodologies for electric vehicles, which we believe could result in a significant decrease to the advertised ranges of all electric vehicles, including ours.

We anticipate that the initial units of the Model S will be introduced with a Signature Series which will have range capability of 300 miles and include certain colors and options, some of which may not be available in the general production of the Model S. We also plan to offer the capability to fast charge in as little as 45 minutes and the ability to rapidly swap out the battery pack at commercial charging stations and/or specialized commercial battery exchange facility, which capabilities we expect may be widely available in the future. We believe that the Model S will demonstrate our ability to produce increasingly affordable electric vehicles that offer long-range capabilities and uncompromised performance, energy efficiency, convenience and design.

We are designing the Model S for a significantly broader customer base than the Tesla Roadster. Accordingly, we currently intend to target an annual production rate of approximately 20,000 cars per year from our planned manufacturing facility in Fremont, California. The drivable early prototype of the Model S was exhibited to the public in March 2009. As of April 30, 2011, we had received approximately 4,600 customer reservations with a minimum refundable payment of \$5,000.

We intend to develop a substantially integrated electric vehicle manufacturing facility in Fremont, California for the manufacture of the Model S and its components. In October 2010, we completed the purchase of this facility from New United Motor Manufacturing, Inc. (NUMMI). We intend to use the facility for the production of our Model S vehicle and to build our future electric vehicles. We have entered into a loan agreement with the United States Federal Financing Bank and United States Department of Energy (DOE Loan Facility), to arrange loans for up to \$465.0 million, \$363.9 million of which is intended for the continued development of the Model S and the build out of our Fremont facility.

## Table of Contents

The electric powertrain we developed for the Tesla Roadster has provided the foundational technology for our Model S, our future vehicles including the Model X crossover, and for electric powertrain components that we have begun selling to Daimler and its affiliates and that we intend to sell to Toyota. Our electric powertrain consists of the following components: our modular battery pack, our power electronics, gearbox, our motor and control and integration software which enables the components to operate as a system. This component design contains far fewer moving parts than a gasoline powertrain. These features enable us to adapt it for a variety of vehicle applications. Similarly, using the existing Tesla Roadster battery pack, we have worked with Daimler since June 2008 to develop a battery pack and charger for an initial trial of the Smart fortwo electric drive vehicle pilot program. We have expanded this business by developing and selling additional powertrain components to Daimler and Toyota, and have secured \$101.2 million of an aggregate \$465.0 million from our DOE Loan Facility to fund the infrastructure for these powertrain activities. We believe that our efforts in our powertrain development will enable us to advance our technology and rapidly and cost effectively develop vehicles.

Our battery pack and electric powertrain system has enabled us to deliver market-leading range capability on the Tesla Roadster at what we believe is a compelling battery cost per kilowatt-hour. The battery pack of the Tesla Roadster uses commercially available lithium-ion battery cells and contains 53 kilowatt-hours of usable energy, almost double the energy of any other commercially available electric vehicle battery pack, thereby significantly increasing its range capability. Designing an electric powertrain and a vehicle to exploit its energy efficiency has required extensive safety testing and innovation in battery packs, motors, powertrain systems and vehicle engineering. Our proprietary technology includes cooling systems, safety systems, charge balancing systems, battery engineering for vibration and environmental durability, customized motor design and the software and electronics management systems necessary to manage battery and vehicle performance under demanding real-life driving conditions. These technology innovations have resulted in an extensive intellectual property portfolio as of March 31, 2011, we had 35 issued patents and approximately 207 pending patent applications with the United States Patent and Trademark Office and internationally in a broad range of areas.

We are designing our vehicles to enable the cost effective development of our future vehicles. First, our battery pack is based on commodity battery cells placed in modules that we believe will form the basis of later generations of our battery packs, such as those we are developing for the Model S. Second, we use upgradeable software extensively for managing vehicle performance and the driver experience. Finally, we are designing a common platform architecture for the Model S, which compactly positions the battery pack, motor and other elements of our powertrain within the frame of the vehicle. We believe this architecture will form the basis of several future vehicles, including our planned Model X crossover vehicle, and enable us to efficiently and cost effectively launch these new vehicle models in the future.

Our design and vehicle engineering capabilities, combined with the technical advancements of our powertrain system, have enabled us to design and develop zero tailpipe emission vehicles that we believe overcome the design, styling, and performance issues that we believe have historically limited broad consumer adoption of electric vehicles. As a result, we believe our Tesla Roadster customers enjoy, and Model S customers will enjoy, several benefits, including:

*Long Range and Recharging Flexibility.* The range of the Tesla Roadster is almost double the range of any other commercially available electric vehicle. We are designing the Model S to offer an even greater range option. In addition, the Tesla Roadster incorporates our proprietary on-board charging system, permitting recharging from almost any available electrical outlet, and we are designing the Model S to offer fast charging capability from higher power electrical outlets. We believe the long-range and charging flexibility of our vehicles will help reduce consumer anxiety over range, alleviate the need for expensive, large-scale charging infrastructure, and differentiate our vehicles as compared to our competitors' currently announced electric vehicle product offerings.

*Energy Efficiency and Cost of Ownership.* We believe our Tesla Roadster offers and our Model S will offer consumers an attractive cost of ownership when compared to similar internal combustion engine or hybrid electric vehicles. Using only a single electric powertrain enables us to create a lighter, more

## **Table of Contents**

energy efficient vehicle that is mechanically simpler than currently available hybrid or internal combustion engine vehicles. For example, assuming a 245 mile range of the Tesla Roadster, an average electricity cost of 11.2 cents per kilowatt-hour and an average gasoline price of \$3.21 per gallon, which were the average residential electricity cost and the gasoline price in the United States for February 2011 as reported by the U.S. Energy Information Administration of the U.S. Department of Energy, the cost per mile to fuel the Tesla Roadster is approximately 75% less than the cost to fuel the 2009 Porsche 911 Carrera, which has an EPA mileage rating of 18 miles per gallon city and 25 miles per gallon highway. Furthermore, we expect our electric vehicles will have lower relative maintenance costs than hybrid, plug-in hybrid, or internal combustion engine vehicles due to fewer moving parts and the absence of certain components, including oil, oil filters, spark plugs and engine valves. Additionally, government incentives that are currently available can reduce the cost of ownership even further.

*High-Performance Without Compromised Design or Functionality.* We believe we have been able to successfully overcome the design and performance tradeoff issues that encumbered most early electric vehicle designs. We believe the Tesla Roadster delivers an unparalleled driving experience with instantaneous and sustained acceleration through an extended range of speed. In addition, our Model S is being designed to seat five adults, provide best in class storage in the trunk and hood while offering design and performance comparable to, or better than, other premium sedans.

### **Our Vehicles and Products**

We currently design, manufacture and sell the Tesla Roadster, our first production vehicle. We are designing our second vehicle, the Model S, and currently plan to begin production of the Model S in mid-2012. We intend to design the Model S with an adaptable platform architecture and common electric powertrain so that we can use the platform of the Model S to create future electric vehicles, including our Model X crossover, targeting additional segments of the passenger vehicle market.

#### ***The Tesla Roadster***

Our first vehicle, the Tesla Roadster, is the first high-performance electric sports car. The two-seat, convertible Tesla Roadster has a combination of range, style, performance and energy efficiency that we believe is unmatched in the market today. As of March 31, 2011, we had delivered approximately 1,650 Tesla Roadsters to customers in over 31 countries, almost all of which were sold to customers in North America and Europe. To date, our customers have driven the Tesla Roadster for an estimated aggregate of over 11.0 million miles. The Tesla Roadster complies with, or is exempt from, all applicable vehicle safety standards in the United States, the European Union as well as select other countries. Additionally, we have met battery shipping and testing protocols of the United Nations, United States Department of Transportation and other government agencies, allowing us to ship the Tesla Roadster to a number of countries throughout the world.

The current effective price of the base configuration of the Tesla Roadster is \$101,500 in the United States, assuming and after giving effect to the continuation of a currently available United States federal tax credit of \$7,500 for the purchase of alternative fuel vehicles. The Tesla Roadster offers performance characteristics that we believe are among the best in the industry. It can accelerate from zero to 60 miles per hour in 3.9 seconds and has a maximum speed of approximately 120 miles per hour. We believe the Tesla Roadster's lightweight and proprietary electric powertrain provides significant performance advantages over traditional internal combustion engine-powered sports cars. Specifically, the electric powertrain that delivers peak torque (in excess of 200 foot pounds) at extremely low revolutions per minute, or rpm, and remains near peak through 7,000 rpm of the 13,000 rpm range enables the Tesla Roadster to achieve its high levels of acceleration. With such a long and flat torque curve, we believe the Tesla Roadster delivers a compelling driving experience with instantaneous and sustained acceleration through an extended range of speed.

## **Table of Contents**

The Tesla Roadster combines this performance with high-energy efficiency. The Tesla Roadster has a battery pack capable of storing approximately 53 kilowatt-hours of usable energy, almost double the energy of any other commercially available electric vehicle battery pack and has a range of 245 miles on a single charge, as determined using the United States EPA's, combined two-cycle city/highway test. Recently, the EPA announced its intention to introduce and establish new energy efficiency testing methodologies for electric vehicles, which we believe could result in a significant decrease to the advertised ranges of all electric vehicles, including ours. The Tesla Roadster reportedly set a new world distance record of 313 miles on a single charge for a production electric car in a rally across Australia as part of the 2009 Global Green Challenge. Assuming a 245 mile range of the Tesla Roadster and an electricity cost of 11.2 cents per kilowatt-hour, which was the average residential electricity cost in the United States for February 2011, the energy cost of powering the Tesla Roadster is approximately 3.0 cents per mile. In comparison, assuming an average gasoline price of \$3.21 per gallon, the average gasoline price in the United States for February 2011, the 2010 Toyota Prius has a fuel cost of approximately 6.4 cents per mile and the 2009 Porsche 911 Carrera has a fuel cost of approximately 14.9 cents per mile. We believe these energy cost differences would be greater in Europe where gasoline prices can be almost three times higher than in the United States.

The cumulative capital expenditures and research and development costs for the Tesla Roadster from our inception to the date we delivered our first Tesla Roadster was approximately \$125 million.

We have continued to rapidly develop the Tesla Roadster since its introduction. In June 2009, nine months after its commercial introduction, we launched the Tesla Roadster 2, as well as a high-performance variant, the Tesla Roadster Sport. As compared to the original Tesla Roadster, the Tesla Roadster 2 delivered a higher quality interior, a new push-button gear selector, improved heating and cooling performance, a more powerful electric powertrain and improved noise reduction. New optional features were also added including clear coat carbon fiber trim for the exterior and interior, an adjustable suspension and improved vehicle data connectivity via a GSM module. In addition to making these enhancements, we simultaneously reduced our manufacturing costs significantly by making a number of modifications, including redesigning our power electronics module and switching to certain commodity components in our manufacturing process. The Tesla Roadster Sport offers a higher performance powertrain which improves acceleration from 0 to 60 miles per hour from 3.9 seconds to 3.7 seconds, adjustable suspension and performance tires and forged wheels, all without compromising the efficiency of the Tesla Roadster electric powertrain. The current effective price of the base configuration of the Tesla Roadster Sport is \$121,000 in the United States, assuming and after giving effect to the continuation of a currently available United States federal tax credit of \$7,500 for the purchase of alternative fuel vehicles. We delivered our first right-hand drive model of the Tesla Roadster in January 2010 and have since delivered right-hand drive Roadsters into key markets such as United Kingdom, Japan, Hong Kong, and Australia. In July 2010, a year after the launch of Roadster 2, we released the Roadster 2.5. As compared to the Roadster 2, the Roadster 2.5 received an upgraded front fascia and front chin spoiler, improved electronics package and display, redesigned rear diffuser and improved noise reduction.

The performance and safety systems of the Tesla Roadster and its battery required the development of sophisticated control software. For example, we have implemented several algorithms in our vehicle control software to reduce the likelihood of unintended acceleration of our vehicles in the event of either a mechanical or electronic malfunction. We stop the flow of electricity to our motor when either the car is placed in neutral or the key is rotated from the on position. We also stop the flow of electricity to the motor during normal vehicle operation when the brake pedal is depressed for more than two seconds after the accelerator has been depressed. Finally, we have a dedicated processor that monitors the ratio of accelerator position and torque delivered to our motor and will stop the flow of electricity to our motor if the ratio diverges from set parameters.

### ***The Tesla Model S***

Our planned second vehicle, the Model S, is currently expected to begin customer deliveries in mid-2012. We intend to leverage technologies within the electric powertrain of the Tesla Roadster to create a four-door, five-adult-passenger sedan that produces zero tailpipe emissions while accelerating from zero to 60 miles per

## **Table of Contents**

hour in a targeted time of approximately 6 seconds. The drivable early prototype of the Model S was exhibited to the public in March 2009 and as of April 30, 2011, we had received approximately 4,600 customer reservations with a minimum refundable payment of \$5,000. We intend to make the Model S available with three range variants 160 miles, 230 miles, and 300 miles, on a single charge, as projected using the EPA's combined city/highway test cycles to allow customers to purchase an electric vehicle that best matches their personal driving needs. We anticipate that the initial units of the Model S will be introduced with a Signature Series which will have 300 mile capability and will include certain colors and options, some of which may not be available in the general production of the Model S. We are designing the Model S to include a third row with two rear-facing child seats, subject to applicable safety regulations and requirements, allowing us to offer a seven passenger sedan. The EPA has announced its intention to develop and establish new energy efficiency testing methodologies for electric vehicles, as well as new fuel economy labeling requirements for alternative fuel vehicles, which we believe could result in a significant decrease to the advertised ranges of all electric vehicles, including ours.

To complement its range capabilities, we also plan to offer the Model S with a package of recharging options, including the capability to fast charge in as little as 45 minutes at commercial direct current charging stations that we anticipate may be available in the future. This feature would offer consumers a rapid and convenient way to recharge their vehicles. In addition, we are designing the Model S to incorporate a modular battery pack in the floor of the vehicle, enabling it to be rapidly swapped out at a specialized commercial battery exchange facility that we anticipate may be widely available in the future. We are designing the Model S to offer a compelling combination of functionality, convenience and styling without compromising performance and energy efficiency. With the battery pack in the floor of the vehicle and the motor and gearbox in line with the rear axle, we are designing the Model S to provide best in class storage space of more than 30 cubic feet, including storage under both the tailgate and the hood. By way of comparison, this storage space exceeds the approximately 14 cubic feet of storage available in the 2009 BMW 5 Series sedan and the approximately 21 cubic feet of storage available in the 2009 Lincoln Town Car. We are also planning to equip the Model S with premium luxury features, including a 17" touch screen driver interface, advanced wireless connectivity, such as 3G connectivity, and driver customization of the infotainment and climate control systems of the vehicle. We are designing the Model S with the intent to achieve a five star safety rating. We believe the intended combination of performance, styling, convenience and energy efficiency of the Model S will help position it as a compelling alternative to other vehicles in the luxury and performance segments.

We currently anticipate that the base Model S will have an effective price of \$49,900 in the United States with a standard 160 mile range battery pack, assuming and after giving effect to the continuation of a United States federal tax credit of \$7,500 for the purchase of alternative fuel vehicles. Even without the tax credit, we believe the base list price will be competitive with other premium vehicles. We have announced that the base price of the 230 mile version of the Model S will be approximately \$10,000 more than the standard 160 mile version, and the base price of the 300 mile version will be approximately \$20,000 more than the standard 160 mile version.

We are designing the Model S to provide a lower cost of ownership as compared to other vehicles in its class. We consider the purchase price, cost of fuel and the cost of maintenance over a six year ownership period in this calculation. We assume comparable residual values, warranties, insurance costs and promotions and assume that currently available consumer incentives are still available at the time of a Model S purchase. In addition to the competitive pricing of the Model S relative to other premium vehicles, we estimate that customers of electric vehicles will enjoy lower fuel costs. For example, assuming an average of 12,000 miles driven per year, an average electricity cost of 11.2 cents per kilowatt-hour and an average gasoline price of \$3.21 per gallon over the full ownership of the vehicle which were the average electricity cost and gasoline price in the United States, respectively, for February 2011, and based on our estimate of the energy efficiency of the Model S, we estimate that our Model S could have approximately \$1,700 per year less in fuel costs than a comparable premium internal combustion engine sedan. Furthermore, we expect the Model S will have lower maintenance costs than comparable premium internal combustion engine sedans due to fewer moving parts and the absence of certain components, including oil, oil filters, spark plugs and engine valves.

## **Table of Contents**

### ***Model X and Future Vehicle Roadmap Based on Model S Platform***

We expect that the Model S will be manufactured with an adaptable platform architecture and common electric powertrain so that we can use the platform of the Model S to create future electric vehicle models, such as a crossover/sport utility vehicle, a van or a cabriolet. In particular, by designing our electric powertrain within the chassis to accommodate different vehicle body styles, we believe that we can save significant time in future vehicle development. In addition, we believe our strategy of using commercially available battery cells will enable us to leverage improvements in cell chemistries and rapidly introduce planned vehicles with different range options. Our design of the Model S, however, is not complete and we may make changes to the design of the Model S, including changes that may make it more difficult to use the Model S platform for future vehicles.

In 2011, we publicly announced the Model X crossover as the first vehicle we intend to develop by leveraging the Model S platform. We currently plan to reveal a prototype of the Model X crossover by the end of 2011 followed by the anticipated commercial introduction of this vehicle in the fourth quarter of 2013. We are designing the Model X to incorporate the functionality of a minivan with the consumer appeal of a sports utility vehicle. We anticipate that we will make the Model X available with three range variants, with pricing of each variant similar to those of the Model S. We currently intend to target an annual production rate of approximately 10,000 -15,000 cars per year from our manufacturing facility in Fremont, California.

We have also publicly announced our intent to develop a third generation electric vehicle to be produced at our planned manufacturing facility in Fremont, California. We intend to offer this vehicle at a lower price point and expect to produce it at higher volumes than our Model S. We expect that this vehicle will be produced a few years after the introduction of the Model X crossover.

### ***Powertrain Development and Sales***

In addition to our own vehicles, we also design, develop, manufacture and sell advanced electric vehicle powertrain components.

In May 2009, we entered into a development agreement with Daimler under which we performed specified research and development services for the development of a battery pack and charger for Daimler's Smart fortwo electric drive. All development work related to the development agreement had been completed as of December 31, 2009. We have been selected by Daimler to supply it with up to 2,100 battery packs and chargers to support a trial of the Smart fortwo electric drive. We began shipping the first of these battery packs and chargers in November 2009.

In the first quarter of 2010, Daimler engaged us to assist with the development and production of a battery pack and charger for a pilot fleet of its A-Class electric vehicles to be introduced in Europe during 2011. A formal agreement for this arrangement was entered into with Daimler in May 2010. In October 2010, we completed the development of the A-Class battery pack and charger and began shipping production components for a demonstration fleet in February 2011. Production for both the Smart fortwo and A-Class EV programs is expected to continue through 2011.

In the first quarter of 2010, we completed the development and sale of modular battery packs for electric delivery vans for Freightliner Custom Chassis Corporation (Freightliner), an affiliate of Daimler. Freightliner plans to use these electric vans in a limited number of customer trials.

In May 2010, we and Toyota announced our intention to cooperate on the development of electric vehicles, and for us to receive Toyota's support with sourcing parts and production and engineering expertise for the Model S. In July 2010, we entered into an early phase agreement to develop an electric powertrain for the Toyota RAV4. With an aim by Toyota to market the electric vehicle in the United States in 2012, prototypes would be made by combining the Toyota RAV4 model with a Tesla electric powertrain. We began developing and delivering prototypes to Toyota for evaluation in September 2010. In October 2010, we entered into a Phase 1 contract services agreement with Toyota for the development of a validated powertrain system, including a

## **Table of Contents**

battery, power electronics module, motor, gearbox and associated software, which will be integrated into an electric vehicle version of the Toyota RAV4. Pursuant to our agreements, Toyota will pay us up to \$69 million for the anticipated development services to be provided by us over the expected term of our performance. We expect to complete the development services in the fourth quarter of 2011 or the first quarter of 2012. Toyota anticipates bringing the RAV4 EV to market in the United States in 2012, and we are negotiating with Toyota to finalize a separate agreement to supply production parts for that project; however, no agreement has yet been executed and there are no assurances that we will be able to enter into any such agreement.

We are continuing to develop our electric powertrain component and systems business and have secured a \$101.2 million loan under our DOE Loan Facility for the expansion of our engineering and production capability for these activities in our Palo Alto facility. This facility, which also serves as our corporate headquarters, houses our research and development services, including cell and component testing and prototyping, as well as manufacturing of powertrain components for sales to third parties. We also produce the battery pack, gearbox and the motor for the Tesla Roadster at this facility so that we can efficiently share further powertrain innovations among the components for our vehicles as well as those of our customers.

## **Technology**

We believe the core competencies of our company are powertrain and vehicle engineering. Our core intellectual property is contained within our electric powertrain. Our electric powertrain consists of the following: battery pack, power electronics, motor, gearbox and the control software which enables the components to operate as a system. We designed each of these major elements for our Tesla Roadster and plan to use much of this technology in the Model S and our future electric vehicles. Our powertrain and battery pack have a modular design, enabling future generations of electric vehicles to incorporate a significant amount of this technology. Further, our powertrain is very compact and contains far fewer moving parts than the internal combustion powertrain. These features enable us to adapt it for a variety of applications, including our future vehicles and any powertrain components we build for other manufacturers.

From time to time, we intend to enter into development arrangements with other automobile manufacturers for electric powertrain development activities. From inception through December 31, 2009, our powertrain development activities were exclusively pursuant to a development arrangement entered into in 2008, which was formalized pursuant to an agreement entered into in May 2009 with Daimler, related to the development of a battery pack and charger for Daimler's Smart for two electric drive. All amounts received under this development agreement were recognized as an offset to research and development expenses in the consolidated statement of operations. During the year ended December 31, 2009, our research and development expenses were \$19.3 million after such offsets. As of December 31, 2009 all development work related to the development agreement had been completed and we had recognized the full \$23.2 million under the development agreement. During the years ended December 31, 2008 and 2010, research and development expenses were \$53.7 million and \$93.0 million, respectively, and during the three months ended March 31, 2010 and 2011, research and development expenses were \$13.3 million and \$41.2 million, respectively.

As of March 31, 2011, we had 278 employees in our powertrain research and development department.

## ***Battery Pack***

We have designed our battery packs to have a life of over 100,000 miles or seven years. In addition, we have designed battery packs to be modular so that we can leverage technology developments across our different vehicles and products. For example, the Tesla Roadster battery pack contains 6,831 lithium-ion cells, each similar to the 6 to 12 cells (made by third party lithium-ion cell providers) found in many standard laptop computers. The battery pack contains 53 kilowatt-hours of usable energy, almost double the energy of any other commercially available electric vehicle battery pack, thereby significantly increasing vehicle range capability. Designing an electric powertrain and a vehicle to exploit its energy efficiency has required extensive safety testing and innovation in battery packs, motors, powertrain systems and vehicle engineering. Our proprietary

## **Table of Contents**

technology includes cooling systems, safety systems, charge balancing systems, battery engineering for vibration and environmental durability, robotic manufacturing processes, customized motor design and the software and electronics management systems necessary to manage battery and vehicle performance under demanding real-life driving conditions. We have significant experience and expertise in the safety and management systems needed to work with lithium-ion cells in the demanding automotive environment. We believe these advancements have enabled us to produce a battery pack at a low cost per kilowatt-hour. To date, our customers have driven the Tesla Roadster for an estimated aggregate of over 11.0 million miles.

We believe one of our core competencies is the design of our complete battery pack system. We have designed our battery pack system to permit flexibility with respect to battery cell chemistry, form factor and vendor that we adopt for battery cell supply. In so doing, we believe that we can leverage the substantial battery cell investments and advancements being made globally by battery cell manufacturers to continue to improve the cost per kilowatt-hour of our battery pack. We maintain an internal battery cell testing lab and an extensive performance database of the many available lithium-ion cell vendors and chemistry types. We intend to incorporate the battery cells that provide the best value and performance possible into our battery packs, and we expect this to continue over time as battery cells continue to improve in energy storage capacity, longevity, power delivery and cost. We believe this flexibility will enable us to continue to evaluate new battery cells as they become commercially viable, and thereby optimize battery pack system performance and cost for our current and future vehicles. We believe our ability to change battery cell chemistries and vendors while retaining our existing investments in software, electronics, testing and vehicle packaging, will enable us to quickly deploy various battery cells into our products and leverage the latest advancements in battery cell technology.

The range of our electric vehicles on a single charge declines principally as a function of usage, time and charging patterns. For example, a customer's use of their Tesla vehicle as well as the frequency with which they charge the battery of their Tesla vehicle can result in additional deterioration of the battery's ability to hold a charge. We currently expect that the Tesla Roadster battery pack will retain approximately 60-65% of its ability to hold its initial charge after approximately 100,000 miles or seven years, which will result in a decrease to the vehicle's initial range. In addition, based on internal testing, we estimate that our Tesla Roadster would have a 5-10% reduction in range when operated in -20°C temperatures.

To date, we have tested hundreds of battery cells of different chemistries, form factors and designs. Based on this evaluation, we are presently using lithium-ion battery cells based on the 18650 form factor in all of our battery packs. These battery cells are commercially available in large quantities. We currently intend to use the same battery cell form factor in the Model S.

### ***Power Electronics***

The power electronics in Tesla's electric powertrains govern the flow of electrical current throughout the car, primarily the current that flows into and out of the battery pack. The power electronics has two primary functions, the control of torque generation in the motor while driving and the control of energy delivery back into the battery pack while charging.

The first function is accomplished through the drive inverter, which converts direct current (DC) from the battery pack into alternating current (AC) to drive our three-phase induction motors. The drive inverter also converts the AC generated by regenerative braking back into DC for electrical storage in the battery pack. The drive inverter performs this function by using a high-performance digital signal processor which runs some of the most complicated and detailed software in the vehicle. In so doing, the drive inverter is directly responsible for the performance, high efficiency and overall driving experience of the vehicle. For example, the power electronics in the 2010 Tesla Roadster Sport is capable of delivering approximately 900 amps of electrical current in a matter of milliseconds, enabling the rapid acceleration of the vehicle. We are continuing to make advancements in the drive inverter. We expect that the Model S drive inverter, for example, will be able to deliver approximately 1,000 amps of current at better efficiency and lower cost as compared to the Tesla

## **Table of Contents**

Roadster drive inverter. In addition, we are also designing the drive inverter to integrate more directly with other components of the powertrain, reducing cost and size while improving packaging efficiency.

The second function, charging the battery pack, is accomplished by the charger, which converts alternating current (usually from a wall outlet or other electricity source) into direct current which can be accepted by the battery. The charger enables us to use any available source of power to charge our vehicle. Our vehicles can recharge on any electrical outlet from a common outlet of 15 amps and 120 volts all the way up to a high power outlet of 70 amps and 240 volts, which provides faster recharging.

Since the Tesla Roadster charger system is built into the vehicle, it is possible to charge the vehicle using a variety of power outlets. Charging the Tesla Roadster battery pack to full capacity will take approximately 7 hours using a 240 volt, 40 amp outlet that is widely available in many homes in the United States for electric appliances. A high power connection capable of 240 volts and 70 amps reduces this charging time to about 4.5 hours. Such a connection can be installed in many homes with the assistance of a qualified electrician. For additional flexibility, the Tesla Roadster battery pack can also be charged with a 120 volt, 15 amp connection. Using this lower power output, the Tesla Roadster battery pack can be charged to full capacity in about 42 hours. This flexibility in charging provides customers with additional mobility, while also allowing them to conveniently charge the vehicle overnight at home.

For the Model S, we plan to offer a high-voltage fast charge option that will enable the vehicle to charge from higher amperage, DC commercial charging stations that we anticipate may be available in the future.

### ***Motor***

Our powertrains currently use custom designed 3-phase induction motors. We believe we have made several important innovations in our motor design that minimize mass while still providing high power and efficiency. Our motors incorporate a proprietary fabricated copper rotor design. Our motors also include optimized winding patterns that allow for easy manufacture and fit in as much copper as possible to reduce resistance and energy losses.

We also use high-quality bearings and precision balancing on the rotor and shaft to enable the spin of the motor up to 13,000 revolutions per minute, or rpm, in normal operation. Combining this very high rpm rating with an instantaneous stall torque of over 200 foot pounds gives a broad torque-speed map that allows a single speed gearbox to deliver high vehicle performance.

### ***Gearbox***

We have designed a custom, single speed gearbox that is manufactured in-house for the Tesla Roadster. The Roadster gearbox combines low mass with high efficiency and can match both the speed and torque capabilities of Tesla's AC induction motors. In comparison to a gasoline-powered vehicle, the elimination of gear changes contributes to the rapid acceleration characteristics of the Tesla Roadster. We design and plan to manufacture the gearbox for the upcoming Model S sedan.

### ***Control Software***

The performance and safety systems of the Tesla Roadster and its battery required the development of sophisticated control software. There are numerous processors in the Tesla Roadster to control these functions, and we write custom firmware for many of these processors. The flow of electricity between the battery pack and the motor must be tightly controlled in order to deliver the performance and behavior expected in the vehicle. For example, software algorithms enable the vehicle to mimic the "creep" feeling which drivers expect from an internal combustion engine vehicle without having to apply pressure on the accelerator. Similar algorithms control traction, vehicle stability and the sustained acceleration and regenerative braking of the vehicle. Drivers

## **Table of Contents**

use the information systems in the Tesla Roadster to optimize performance and charging modes and times. Software also is used extensively to monitor the charge state of each of the cells of the battery pack and to manage all of its safety systems.

We plan to leverage our investment in software for the development of the Model S. In addition to the vehicle control software, we also intend to develop software for the infotainment system of the Model S.

## **Vehicle Design and Engineering**

In addition to the design, development and production of the powertrain, we have created significant in-house capabilities in the design and engineering of electric vehicles and electric vehicle components and systems. We design and engineer bodies, chassis, interiors, heating and cooling and low voltage electrical systems in house and to a lesser extent in conjunction with our suppliers. Our team has core competencies in computer aided design and crash test simulations which we expect to reduce the product development time of new models.

Several traditional automotive subsystems required substantial redesign and custom optimization to integrate with the powertrain of an electric vehicle. For example, we redesigned the heating, ventilation and air conditioning (HVAC) system to integrate with the battery thermal management system and to operate without the energy generated from an internal combustion engine. In addition, low voltage electric systems which power features such as the radio, power windows, and heated seats also needed to be designed specifically for use in an electric vehicle. We have developed expertise in integrating these components with the high-voltage power source in the vehicle and in designing components that significantly reduce their load on the vehicle battery pack, thereby maximizing the available range of the vehicle.

Additionally, our team has expertise in lightweight materials, a very important characteristic for electric vehicles given the impact of mass on range. The Tesla Roadster is built with an internally-designed carbon fiber body which provides a balance of strength and mass. We intend to build the Model S with a lightweight aluminum body and have been designing the body and chassis with a variety of materials and production methods that will help optimize the weight of the vehicle. We intend to develop a substantially integrated electric vehicle manufacturing facility in Fremont, California to assemble vehicles and manufacture components that are critical to our intellectual property and quality of the Model S. Our engineering and manufacturing teams are working alongside one another in an effort to accelerate the Model S development. We believe the co-location of our engineering and manufacturing teams will help accelerate the development of new products and allow for faster introduction of product changes.

As of March 31, 2011, we had 135 employees in our vehicle design and engineering departments.

## **Sales and Marketing**

### ***Company-Owned Sales***

We market and sell cars directly to consumers. Until we opened our first store in Los Angeles, California in May 2008, all of our sales of the Tesla Roadster were conducted via the phone and internet, or in-person at our headquarters and corporate events. Increasingly, sales are being made through our network of Tesla stores. Our Tesla stores are highly visible, premium outlets in major metropolitan markets that generally combine retail sales and service. We intend to build separate sales and service locations in several markets. As of December 31, 2008, we had opened 2 stores, which increased to 10 stores by December 31, 2009 and 16 stores by December 31, 2010. In April 2011, we opened our newest store at Santana Row in San Jose, California. The opening of our Santana Row store launched what we believe to be a new retail experience designed to engage and inform potential customers about electric vehicles in general and the advantages of the Tesla experience in particular. Including the San Jose store, we had opened 18 Tesla stores in the United States, Europe and Asia, located in

## **Table of Contents**

Boulder, Chicago, Los Angeles, Menlo Park, Miami, New York, Newport Beach, San Jose, Seattle, Washington, D.C., Copenhagen, London, Milan, Monaco, Munich, Paris, Tokyo and Zurich. We plan to open additional stores during 2011, with a goal of establishing approximately 50 stores globally within the next several years in connection with the Model S rollout. We also anticipate that we will place greater sales emphasis on the generation of Model S reservations during 2011. We estimate that our store expansion will cost approximately \$5 million to \$10 million annually over the next several years.

We believe that by owning our own sales and service network we can offer a compelling customer experience while achieving operating efficiencies and capturing sales and service revenues incumbent automobile manufacturers do not enjoy in the traditional franchised distribution and service model. Our customers deal directly with our own Tesla-employed sales and service staff, creating what we believe is a differentiated buying experience from the buying experience consumers have with franchised automobile dealers and service centers. We believe we will also be able to better control costs of inventory, manage warranty service and pricing, maintain and strengthen the Tesla brand, and obtain rapid customer feedback. Further, we believe that by owning our sales network we will avoid the conflict of interest in the traditional dealership structure inherent to most incumbent automobile manufacturers where the sale of warranty parts and repairs by a dealer are a key source of revenue and profit for the dealer but often are an expense for the vehicle manufacturer.

### ***Reservations***

We typically carry very limited inventory of our vehicles at our Tesla stores. While some customers purchase their vehicles from this inventory, most of our Tesla Roadster customers choose to customize the appearance of their vehicle. Potential customers who purchase Tesla Roadsters manufactured to specification are required to enter into a purchase agreement and pay a nonrefundable deposit, which is applied towards the purchase price of the vehicle. For vehicles purchased directly from our showrooms, no deposit is required. For our 2011 model year Tesla Roadsters manufactured to specification, our current purchase agreement requires the payment of an initial deposit, which varies based on the country of purchase. For the Model S, we require an initial refundable reservation payment of at least \$5,000. Prior to 2010, our reservation policy was to accept refundable reservation payments from all customers who wished to purchase a Tesla Roadster and require full payment of the purchase price of the vehicle at the time the customer selected their vehicle specifications. During the second quarter of 2010, we changed our policy to require nonrefundable deposits for Tesla Roadsters manufactured to specification. We also occasionally accept refundable reservation payments if a customer is interested in purchasing a vehicle but not yet prepared to select the vehicle specifications. We currently require full payment of the purchase price of the vehicle only upon delivery of the vehicle to the customer. Reservation payments and deposits are used by us to fund, in part, our working capital requirements and help us to align production with demand. For customers who have placed a refundable reservation payment with us, the reservation payment becomes a nonrefundable deposit once the customer has selected the vehicle specifications and enters into a purchase agreement. The drivable early prototype of the Model S was exhibited to the public in March 2009 and as of April 30, 2011, we had received approximately 4,600 customer reservations for the vehicle. As of March 31, 2011, we held reservation payments for undelivered Tesla Roadsters in an aggregate of \$2.1 million and reservation payments for Model S sedans in an aggregate of \$37.3 million. All reservation payments for the Model S are fully refundable until such time that a customer enters into a purchase agreement.

### ***Leasing***

We began offering a leasing alternative to customers of our Tesla Roadster in the United States and Canada in 2010. Leases are offered through our wholly owned subsidiary, Tesla Motors Leasing, Inc. Under this program, we currently permit qualifying customers to lease the Tesla Roadster for generally 36 months, after which time they have the option of either returning the vehicle to us or purchasing it for a predetermined residual value. We are using a third party provider to administer the back office services, including billing and collections, of the leases.

## **Table of Contents**

### ***Marketing***

Our principal marketing goals are to:

generate demand for our vehicles and drive leads to our sales teams;

build long-term brand awareness and manage corporate reputation;

manage our existing customer base to create loyalty and customer referrals; and

enable customer input into the product development process.

As the first company to commercially produce a federally-compliant, fully electric vehicle that achieves market-leading range on a single charge, we have been able to generate significant media coverage of our company and our vehicles, and we believe we will continue to do so. To date, media coverage and word of mouth have been the primary drivers of our sales leads and have helped us achieve sales without traditional advertising and at relatively low marketing costs. We also use traditional means of advertising including product placement in a variety of media outlets and pay-per-click advertisements on websites and applications relevant to our target demographics.

The strength of our brand has been highlighted by independent authorities. For example, in November 2009, *Advertising Age* selected us as one of America's hottest brands in a special report highlighting the year's 50 top brands.

Our marketing efforts include events where our vehicles are displayed and demonstrated. These events range from widely attended public events, such as the Detroit, Los Angeles, and Frankfurt auto shows, to smaller events oriented towards sales, such as private drive events.

As of March 31, 2011, we had 122 employees in our sales and marketing department.

### **Company-Owned Service and Warranty**

#### ***Service***

Service of our electric vehicles takes place at most of our Tesla stores. Going forward, we intend to build separate sales and service locations in several markets. Within countries that are covered by our warranty agreement, we offer at home service through our mobile service technicians known as the Tesla Rangers. We charge customers a fixed rate per mile for our Tesla Rangers technicians' return trip from the location of the customer's vehicle to the nearest Tesla store. For customers that are not covered by our warranty agreement, we offer at home service at a higher cost.

Tesla owners can upload data from their vehicle and send it to us on a memory card or via an on-board GSM system, allowing us to diagnose and remedy many problems before ever looking at the vehicle. When maintenance or service is required, a customer can schedule service by contacting one of our regional Tesla stores. Our Tesla Rangers can perform an array of procedures at a remote location, from annual inspections and firmware upgrades to full replacement of a power electronics module and other mechanical and electrical components. If service is more extensive and requires a vehicle lift, we can coordinate shipping of vehicles to and from the nearest Tesla store.

We believe that our company-owned service enables our technicians to work closely with our engineers and research and development teams in Silicon Valley to identify problems, find solutions, and incorporate improvements faster than incumbent automobile manufacturers.

As of March 31, 2011, we had 82 employees in our service department.

## **Table of Contents**

### ***New Vehicle Limited Warranty Policy***

We provide a three year or 36,000 miles New Vehicle Limited Warranty with every Tesla Roadster, which we extended to four years or 50,000 miles for the purchasers of our 2008 Tesla Roadster. Customers have the opportunity to purchase an Extended Service Plan for the period after the end of the New Vehicle Limited Warranty to cover additional services for an additional three years or 36,000 miles, whichever comes first. The New Vehicle Limited Warranty is similar to other vehicle manufacturer's warranty programs and is intended to cover all parts and labor to repair defects in material or workmanship in the body, chassis, suspension, interior, electronic systems, battery, powertrain and brake system. Exceptions to the New Vehicle Limited Warranty include wear items such as tires, brake pads and rotors, paint wear and tear, interior wear and tear and battery performance.

### ***Battery Replacement Option***

While battery failure due to defects in material or workmanship is included in the New Vehicle Limited Warranty, battery performance, specifically its ability to store electricity over time, is not covered in either the New Vehicle Limited Warranty or the Extended Service Plan. However, within three months of purchasing a vehicle, customers may purchase a one-time option to replace the battery pack at any time after the expiration of the New Vehicle Limited Warranty but before the tenth anniversary of the purchase date of the vehicle. For customers that select this option, we agree to replace the original battery of the vehicle with a replacement battery which will store at least 53 kilowatt-hours of usable energy. Charges in addition to the option purchase price apply if the customer exercises the battery replacement option prior to the seventh anniversary of the purchase date of the vehicle. The customer is entitled to a partial refund of the option purchase price if the option is not elected by the eighth anniversary of the purchase date of the vehicle.

### **Manufacturing**

#### ***Vehicle Assembly***

We currently use a multi-site manufacturing process for production of the Tesla Roadster and plan to transition to our planned substantially integrated site for production of the Model S and future vehicles in Fremont, California. The initial body and chassis assembly processes for our Tesla Roadster occur at a Lotus Cars Limited (Lotus) facility in Hethel, England where our staff works closely with Lotus. For vehicles destined for the United States, we ship the rolling chassis, which does not contain our electric powertrain and which we call a glider, to our final assembly facility in Menlo Park, California. At our Menlo Park location, we install the full electric vehicle powertrain and perform a pre-delivery inspection prior to shipping the Tesla Roadster to customers. For European and Asian deliveries, the full vehicle is assembled on-line at the Lotus facility and pre-delivery inspection occurs at a nearby Tesla facility in Wymondham, England. Pursuant to the supply agreement with Lotus, we are obligated to purchase 2,400 vehicles or gliders over the term of the agreement. We currently intend to manufacture gliders with Lotus for our current generation Tesla Roadster until December 2011. We intend to use these gliders in the manufacturing of the Tesla Roadster to both fulfill orders placed in 2011 as well as new orders placed in 2012 until our supply of gliders is exhausted. Accordingly, we intend to offer a limited number of Tesla Roadsters for sale in 2012. To the extent we wish to sell additional Tesla Roadsters with the Lotus gliders beyond those we have contracted for, we will need to negotiate a new or amended supply agreement with Lotus. As of March 31, 2011 we had delivered approximately 1,650 vehicles to customers.

We intend to develop a substantially integrated electric vehicle manufacturing facility in Fremont, California to manufacture components that are critical to our intellectual property and quality of the Model S, including stamping, plastics, body assembly, paint operations, battery pack manufacturing, final vehicle assembly and end-of-line testing. Certain major component systems will be purchased from suppliers. We currently intend to target an annual production rate at this facility for the Model S of approximately 20,000 cars per year. We believe that we will be able to increase the annual production capacity of this plant beyond this amount through additional capital spending as well as by changing operating patterns and adding additional shifts.

## **Table of Contents**

### ***Powertrain Component Manufacturing***

In addition to developing our Model S and future vehicle manufacturing facility in Fremont, California, we are currently designing and manufacturing lithium-ion battery packs, electric motors, gearboxes and components both for our vehicles and for our original equipment manufacturer customers in our electric powertrain manufacturing facility in Palo Alto, California. Specifically, at the Palo Alto facility:

*Motor.* We manufacture our induction motors. We have operated our own manufacturing facility in part to protect the proprietary technology we developed for our motor.

*Battery Packs.* We assemble the Tesla Roadster, Daimler Smart fortwo electric drive, and Daimler A-Class battery packs.

*Power Electronics.* We manufacture chargers for the Daimler Smart fortwo and the Daimler A-Class. The Tesla Roadster power electronics module, or PEM, is manufactured based on our design by a contract manufacturer located in Taiwan.

*Gearbox.* We manufacture the Tesla Roadster gearbox.

We intend to develop our electric powertrain component and systems business and have secured a \$101.2 million loan under our DOE Loan Facility for the expansion of our engineering and production capability for these activities in our Palo Alto facility. We intend to manufacture the powertrain components for the Model S and for the Toyota RAV 4 EV at this facility and at our planned Fremont manufacturing facility.

### ***Supply Chain***

The Tesla Roadster uses over 2,000 purchased parts which we source globally from over 150 suppliers, many of whom are currently our single source suppliers for these components. We have developed close relationships with several key suppliers particularly in the procurement of cells and certain electric powertrain components. While we obtain components from multiple sources whenever possible, similar to other automobile manufacturers, many of the components used in our vehicles are purchased by us from a single source. We refer to these component suppliers as our single source suppliers. To date, we have not qualified alternative sources for most of the single sourced components used in our vehicles and we generally do not maintain long-term agreements with our single source suppliers. For example, while several sources of the battery cell we have selected for the Tesla Roadster, Daimler Smart fortwo and Daimler A-Class EV are available, we have fully qualified only one supplier for these cells. Any disruption in the supply of battery cells from such vendor could temporarily disrupt production of the vehicles until such time as a different supplier is fully qualified and there can be no assurance that we would be able to successfully retain alternative suppliers on a timely basis. Moreover, battery cell manufacturers may not supply us at reasonable prices or on reasonable terms or may choose to refuse to supply electric vehicle manufacturers to the extent they determine that the vehicles are not sufficiently safe.

While we believe that we may be able to establish alternate supply relationships and can obtain or engineer replacement components for our single source components, we may be unable to do so in the short term or at all at prices or costs that are favorable to us. In particular, while we believe that we will be able to secure alternate sources of supply for almost all of our single sourced components on a relatively short time frame, qualifying alternate suppliers or developing our own replacements for certain highly customized components of the Tesla Roadster, such as the carbon fiber body panels, which are supplied to us by Sotira 35, a unit of Sora Composites Group.

In addition, Lotus is the only manufacturer for certain components, such as the chassis of our Tesla Roadster, and we refer to it as a sole source supplier. We do not currently utilize any sole source suppliers other than Lotus. Replacing the components from Lotus that are sole sourced may require us to reengineer our vehicles, which would be time consuming and costly.

## **Table of Contents**

We are currently designing and sourcing components for the Model S that will leverage world-class automotive suppliers. We plan to leverage our relationships with Daimler and Toyota to access their supply bases and gain access to some low cost, high quality parts.

We use various raw materials in our business including aluminum, steel, carbon fiber, non-ferrous metals such as copper, as well as nickel and cobalt. The prices for these raw materials fluctuate depending on market conditions and global demand for these materials. We believe that we have adequate supplies or sources of availability of the raw materials necessary to meet our manufacturing and supply requirements. There are always risks and uncertainties, however, with respect to the supply of raw materials that could impact their availability in sufficient quantities or reasonable prices to meet our needs.

We have implemented enterprise resource planning and management software to automate our procurement and inventory processes and integrate them with our financial accounting. We plan additional investment in our management systems to support further growth in our operations.

### ***Quality Control***

Our quality control efforts are divided between product quality and supplier quality, both of which are focused on designing and producing products and processes with high levels of reliability. Our product quality engineers work with our engineering team and our suppliers to help ensure that the product designs meet functional specifications and durability requirements. Our supplier quality engineers work with our suppliers to ensure that their processes and systems are capable of delivering the parts we need at the required quality level, on time, and on budget. Our quality systems engineers create and manage our systems, such as configuration management and corrective action systems, to help ensure product developers, supplier chain managers, and production controllers have the product information they need.

As of March 31, 2011, we had 280 employees in our manufacturing department.

### **Customers and Selected Relationships**

We currently sell our cars primarily to individual customers. We have strategic or commercial relationships with Daimler, Toyota, Panasonic and Lotus. We intend to expand our business by developing and selling additional powertrain components to Daimler, Toyota and other third party OEMs, and have secured a \$101.2 million loan under our DOE Loan Facility to fund the infrastructure these activities.

#### ***Daimler AG***

Beginning in 2008, we commenced efforts on a powertrain development arrangement with Daimler. In May 2009, we entered into a development agreement with Daimler under which we have performed specified research and development services for the development of a battery pack and charger for Daimler's Smart fortwo electric drive. All development work related to the development agreement had been completed as of December 31, 2009. We have been selected by Daimler to supply it with approximately 2,100 battery packs and chargers to support a trial of the Smart fortwo electric drive. We began shipping the first sets of these battery packs and chargers in November 2009. In the first quarter of 2010, Daimler engaged us to assist with the development and production of a battery pack and charger for a pilot fleet of its A-Class electric vehicles to be introduced in Europe during 2011. A formal agreement for this arrangement was entered into with Daimler in May 2010. In October 2010, we completed the development of the A-Class battery pack and charger and began shipping production parts in February 2011. Production for both the Smart fortwo and A-Class programs is expected to continue through 2011. In the first quarter of 2010, we completed the development and sale of modular battery packs for electric delivery vans for Freightliner, an affiliate of Daimler. Freightliner plans to use these electric vans in a limited number of customer trials.

## **Table of Contents**

In addition to the development agreement described above, we have entered into an exclusivity and intellectual property agreement (EIP Agreement) with Daimler North America Corporation (DNAC), an affiliate of Daimler, in which we agreed to begin negotiating in good faith to enter into further agreements within certain strategic cooperation areas, including technology collaboration in various electric powertrain areas, automotive engineering support, joint electric vehicle development efforts and access to component parts for Tesla designed products. Under this EIP Agreement, we agreed that, until November 11, 2009, we would not negotiate or enter into any agreements with other parties that would be competitive with the arrangements contemplated for these strategic cooperation areas, unless the results of such arrangement would be marketed solely under the Tesla brand. As of that date, we had not executed any further agreements with Daimler in the areas of strategic cooperation.

The EIP Agreement provides that ending July 2013, if the company receives an offer from a strategic competitor of Daimler to enter into an agreement for development of a non-Tesla branded vehicle or an integrated electric powertrain system, DNAC would be given the right of first refusal to enter into such agreement with the company instead of, and on the same terms offered by, the third party.

The EIP Agreement also provides that if we execute a strategic cooperation agreement with DNAC to jointly engineer an electric vehicle, then additional exclusivities would apply until July 2013, provided a minimum annual volume of sales is achieved. The EIP Agreement provides that none of the restrictions set out in that agreement, or in any strategic agreement, would limit us from developing technology with any third party for use in a Tesla-branded product or service or related to the Tesla Roadster or Model S, engaging in any transaction with a company that is not a Daimler competitor, or supplying components for electric powertrains that are designed by third parties.

The EIP Agreement also provides that if the parties enter into the strategic agreements or further agreements, those agreements will allocate intellectual property rights according to certain principles outlined in the EIP Agreement. In addition, until July 2013, before licensing intellectual property generated outside the scope of any strategic cooperation area to a Daimler competitor, we would first have to offer DNAC the right to license the intellectual property on a non-exclusive, royalty-bearing basis, or on an exclusive basis in the automotive field; and if DNAC requests the latter, we must negotiate such a license in good faith. If no agreement is reached, however, we would be free to license the technology to the Daimler competitor, and DNAC could take a non-exclusive license. Both we and Daimler have the right to terminate the EIP Agreement in the event the other party undergoes, or executes an agreement to undergo, a change of control. Any strategic cooperation agreements entered into between us and Daimler prior to termination will not be affected by such termination.

To date, with the exception of the development agreement for the Smart fortwo electric drive and the agreement for the development and production of a battery pack and charger for a pilot fleet of Daimler's A-Class electric vehicles to be introduced in Europe in 2011, the strategic agreements described in the EIP Agreement have not been entered into, and there can be no assurance that the parties will ever enter into such agreements. Even if we were to enter into such agreements, the parties may negotiate and agree to terms that are different to those set forth in the EIP Agreement and outlined above. Such different or new terms may be more or less favorable to us.

In addition to these agreements, Blackstar Investco LLC (Blackstar), an affiliate of Daimler, beneficially owned 7,475,740 shares of our common stock as of March 31, 2011. Blackstar's representative, Dr. Herbert Kohler, serves as a member of our Board of Directors.

We have also entered into a stock purchase agreement pursuant to which Daimler will purchase directly from us in a private placement 570,000 shares of our common stock at the per share public offering price for an aggregate purchase price of approximately \$16.4 million (and up to an additional 67,475 shares if the underwriter exercises in full its option to purchase additional shares).

## **Table of Contents**

### ***Toyota Motor Corporation***

In May 2010, we and Toyota announced our intention to cooperate on the development of electric vehicles, and for us to receive Toyota's support with sourcing parts and production and engineering expertise for the Model S. In July 2010, we entered into an early phase agreement to develop an electric powertrain for the Toyota RAV4. With an aim by Toyota to market the electric vehicle in the United States in 2012, prototypes would be made by combining the Toyota RAV4 model with a Tesla electric powertrain. We began developing and delivering prototypes to Toyota for evaluation in September 2010. Pursuant to the agreement, Toyota will pay us up to \$9 million for the anticipated development services to be provided by us over the expected term of our performance.

In connection with the Toyota RAV4 program, in October 2010, we entered into a Phase 1 contract services agreement with Toyota for the development of a validated powertrain system, including a battery, power electronics module, motor, gearbox and associated software, which will be integrated into an electric vehicle version of the Toyota RAV4. Pursuant to the agreement, Toyota will pay us up to \$60 million for the anticipated development services to be provided by us over the expected term of our performance. We expect to complete the development services in the fourth quarter of 2011 or the first quarter of 2012. Toyota anticipates bringing the RAV4 EV to market in the United States in 2012, and we are negotiating with Toyota to finalize a separate agreement to supply production parts for that project; however, no agreement has yet been executed and there are no assurances that we will be able to enter into any such agreement. In addition to these agreements, in July 2010, we sold 2,941,176 shares of our common stock to Toyota at our IPO price of \$17.00 per share.

### ***Panasonic***

Panasonic is the supplier of cells for one of our current battery packs. In January 2010, we announced that we were collaborating with Panasonic on the development of next-generation electric vehicle cells based on the 18650 form factor and nickel-based lithium ion chemistry. In November 2010, we sold 1,418,573 shares of our common stock to an entity affiliated with Panasonic Corporation at a price of \$21.15 per share, which was the average of the trading highs and lows of our common stock from October 25 to October 29, 2010.

### ***Lotus Cars Limited***

Lotus currently provides us with assembly and other manufacturing services. Although we complete the final assembly of our Tesla Roadster, the initial body and chassis assembly processes occur at a Lotus facility in Hethel, England where our staff works closely with Lotus. For vehicles destined for the United States, we ship the glider to our final assembly facility in Menlo Park, California. For European and Asian deliveries, the full vehicle is assembled on-line at the Lotus facility and pre-delivery inspection occurs at a Tesla facility in Wymondham, England. Pursuant to the supply agreement with Lotus, we are obligated to purchase 2,400 vehicles or gliders over the term of the agreement. If we are unable to meet this volume requirement, we are still responsible for payment to Lotus of the lesser of the sum of the actual costs incurred and an agreed upon profit margin per vehicle up to the minimum volume requirement or £5,400,000. We currently intend to manufacture gliders with Lotus for our current generation Tesla Roadster until December 2011. We intend to use these gliders in the manufacturing of the Tesla Roadster to both fulfill orders placed in 2011 as well as new orders placed in 2012 until our supply of gliders is exhausted. Accordingly, we intend to offer a limited number of Tesla Roadsters for sale in 2012. We currently anticipate that sales of the Tesla Roadster in North America will end by the end of 2011 or shortly thereafter. As of March 31, 2011 we had delivered approximately 1,650 vehicles to customers.

## **Governmental Programs, Incentives and Regulations**

### ***United States Department of Energy Loans***

On January 20, 2010, we entered into a loan facility with the Federal Financing Bank (FFB) and the United States Department of Energy (DOE), under the DOE's Advanced Technology Vehicles Manufacturing Loan Program, as set forth in Section 136 of the Energy Independence and Security Act of 2007 (ATVM Program).

**Table of Contents**

We refer to such loan facility as the DOE Loan Facility. Under the DOE Loan Facility, FFB has made available to us two multi-draw term loan facilities in an aggregate principal amount of up to \$465.0 million and the DOE has agreed to reimburse FFB for any liabilities, losses, costs or expenses incurred by FFB with respect to the term loan facilities. Up to an aggregate principal amount of \$101.2 million will be made available under the first term loan facility to finance up to 80% of the costs eligible for funding under the ATVM Program for the powertrain engineering and the build-out of a facility to design and manufacture lithium-ion battery packs, electric motors and electric components (the Powertrain Facility). Up to an aggregate principal amount of \$363.9 million will be made available under the second term loan facility to finance up to 80% of the costs eligible for funding under the ATVM Program for the development of, and to build out the manufacturing facility for, our Model S sedan (the Model S Facility). Under the DOE Loan Facility, we are responsible for the remaining 20% of the costs eligible for funding under the ATVM Program for the projects as well as any cost overruns for each project. The costs paid by us to date for the Powertrain Facility and the Model S Facility will be applied towards our obligation to contribute 20% of the eligible project costs, and the DOE's funding of future eligible costs will be adjusted to take this into account. Our remaining obligations for the development and build-out of our manufacturing facility for the Model S, is budgeted to be an aggregate of \$33 million, plus any cost overruns for the projects. We have paid for the full 20% of the budgeted costs related to our Powertrain Facility, but will continue to be responsible for cost overruns.

Our ability to draw down funds under the DOE Loan Facility is conditioned upon several draw conditions. For the Model S Facility, the draw conditions include our achievement of progress milestones relating to the design and development of the Model S and the Model S manufacturing facility. We will be required to maintain, at all times, available cash and cash equivalents of at least 105% of the amounts required to fund such commitment, after taking into account current cash flows and cash on hand, and reasonable projections of future generation of net cash from operations, losses and expenditures.

Loans may be requested under the facilities until January 22, 2013, and we have committed to complete the projects being financed prior to such date. On the closing date, we paid a facility fee to the DOE in the amount of \$0.5 million. Through March 31, 2011, we have received draw downs under the DOE Loan Facility for an aggregate of \$102.5 million, with interest rates ranging from 1.7% to 3.4%, for eligible project costs under both projects that we have incurred from December 15, 2008 through February 28, 2011.

Advances under the DOE Loan Facility accrue interest at a per annum rate determined by the Secretary of the Treasury as of the date of the advance, and will be based on the Treasury yield curve and the scheduled principal installments for such advance. Interest on advances under the DOE Loan Facility is payable quarterly in arrears. Advances under the Powertrain Facility are repayable in 28 equal quarterly installments commencing on December 15, 2012 (or, for advances made after such date, in 26 equal quarterly installments commencing on June 15, 2013). All outstanding amounts under the Powertrain Facility will be due and payable on the maturity date of September 15, 2019. Advances under the Model S Facility are repayable in 40 equal quarterly installments commencing on December 15, 2012 (or, for advances made after such date, in 38 equal quarterly installments commencing on June 15, 2013). All outstanding amounts under the Model S Facility will be due and payable on the maturity date of September 15, 2022. Advances under the loan facilities may be voluntarily prepaid at any time at a price determined based on interest rates at the time of prepayment for loans made from the Secretary of the Treasury to FFB for obligations with an identical payment schedule to the advance being prepaid, which could result in the advance being prepaid at a discount, at par or at a premium. The loan facilities are subject to mandatory prepayment with net cash proceeds received from certain dispositions, loss events with respect to property and other extraordinary receipts.

All obligations under the DOE Loan Facility are secured by substantially all of our property. All of our existing and future domestic subsidiaries will also be required to guaranty our obligations under the DOE Loan Facility. Our existing and future foreign subsidiaries may, under certain circumstances, be required to guaranty our obligations under the loan facility. Any such guarantees by existing and future subsidiaries will be secured by substantially all of the property of such subsidiaries.

## **Table of Contents**

The DOE Loan Facility documents contain customary covenants that include, among others, a requirement that the projects be conducted in accordance with the business plan for such project; compliance with all requirements of the ATVM Program; and limitations on our and our subsidiaries' ability to incur indebtedness, incur liens, make investments or loans, enter into mergers or acquisitions, dispose of assets, pay dividends or make distributions on capital stock, pay indebtedness, pay management, advisory or similar fees to affiliates, enter into certain affiliate transactions, enter into new lines of business, and enter into certain restrictive agreements, in each case subject to customary exceptions.

The DOE Loan Facility documents also contain financial covenants requiring us to maintain a minimum ratio of current assets to current liabilities, and (i) through December 15, 2012, a minimum cash balance, and (ii) after December 15, 2012, a maximum leverage ratio, a minimum interest coverage ratio, a minimum fixed charge coverage ratio, a limit on capital expenditures and, after March 31, 2014, a maximum ratio of total liabilities to shareholder equity. Under the DOE Loan Facility, we are required to fund a debt service reserve account on or before December 31, 2012, in an amount equal to all principal and interest that will come due on the advances on the next two payment dates. Once we have deposited such two payments, we will not be required to further fund such debt service reserve account. We have also agreed that in connection with the sale of our stock in any follow-on equity offering, at least 50% of the net offering proceeds will be received by us. Offering proceeds may not be used to pay bonuses or other compensation to officers, directors, employees or consultants in excess of the amounts contemplated by our business plan approved by the DOE. We are currently in compliance with these financial covenants.

In addition to our obligation to fund a portion of the project costs as described above, we have set aside \$100.0 million from the net proceeds from our IPO and concurrent private placement to fund a separate, dedicated account under our DOE Loan Facility. This dedicated account can be used by us to fund any cost overruns for our powertrain and Model S manufacturing facility projects and will also be used as a mechanism to defer advances under the DOE Loan Facility. This will not affect our ability to draw down the full amount of the DOE loans, but will require us to use the dedicated account to fund certain project costs up front, which costs may then be reimbursed by loans under the DOE Loan Facility once the dedicated account is depleted, or as part of the final advance for the applicable project. We will be required to deposit a portion of these reimbursements into the dedicated account, in an amount equal to up to 30% of the remaining project costs for the applicable project and these amounts may similarly be used by us to fund project costs and cost overruns and will similarly be eligible for reimbursement by the drawdown of additional loans under our DOE Loan Facility once used in full. As of March 31, 2011, we have \$42.9 million remaining in the dedicated account.

The DOE Loan Facility documents contain customary events of default, subject in some cases to customary cure periods for certain defaults. Events of default include, among others, non-payment defaults, inaccuracy of representations and warranties, covenant defaults, defaults under or termination of our leases for the projects, a default in the event of a change of control, including a failure of Elon Musk, our Chief Executive Officer, Product Architect and Chairman, and certain of his affiliates, at any time prior to one year after we complete the project relating to the Model S Facility, to own at least 65% of capital stock held by Mr. Musk and such affiliates as of the date of the DOE Loan Facility, cross-defaults to certain other material indebtedness, failure to timely complete the projects, material judgment defaults, bankruptcy and insolvency defaults and force majeure events with respect to the projects. The occurrence of an event of default could result in an acceleration of all obligations under the DOE Loan Facility documents, an obligation by us and any guarantor to repay all obligations in full, and the exercise of remedies by the DOE or their agent. Our failure to make a timely payment could result in an increase to the applicable interest rate.

In connection with the DOE Loan Facility, we have also issued the DOE a warrant to purchase up to 3,085,011 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$7.54 per share and a warrant to purchase up to 5,100 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$8.94 per share. Beginning on December 15, 2018 and until December 14, 2022, the shares subject to purchase under these warrants will become exercisable in quarterly amounts depending on the average outstanding balance of the loan during the prior quarter. These

**Table of Contents**

warrants may be exercised until December 15, 2023. If we prepay the DOE Loan Facility in full prior to December 15, 2018, no shares will be exercisable under these warrants, except in the case of an event of default, which could accelerate the vesting.

***California Alternative Energy and Advanced Transportation Financing Authority Tax Incentives***

In December 2009, we finalized an arrangement with the California Alternative Energy and Advanced Transportation Financing Authority that will result in an exemption from California state sales and use taxes for up to \$320 million of manufacturing equipment. To the extent all of this equipment is purchased and would otherwise be subject to California state sales and use tax, we believe this incentive would result in tax savings by us of up to approximately \$31 million over a three year period starting in December 2009. The equipment purchases may be used only for three purposes: (i) to establish our production facility for the Model S sedan in California, (ii) to upgrade our Palo Alto powertrain production facility, and (iii) to expand our current Tesla Roadster assembly operations at our Menlo Park facility. As of March 31, 2011, we have received the tax exemption for approximately \$40.6 million in asset purchases.

***California Air Resources Board's Zero Emissions Vehicle Program***

In connection with the delivery and placement into service of our zero emission vehicles in a number of states, we have earned and will continue to earn tradable credits that can be sold. Under California's Low-Emission Vehicle Regulations, and similar laws in other states, vehicle manufacturers are required to ensure that a portion of the vehicles delivered for sale in that state during each model year are zero emission vehicles. Currently, the states of California, Connecticut, Maine, Maryland, Massachusetts, New Jersey, New York, Oregon, Rhode Island and Vermont have such laws in effect. These laws provide that a manufacturer of zero emission vehicles may earn credits, referred to as ZEV credits, and may sell excess credits to other manufacturers who apply such credits to comply with these regulatory requirements. As a manufacturer solely of zero emission vehicles, we earn ZEV credits on each vehicle sold in such states and have entered into agreements with other automobile manufacturers to sell the ZEV credits that we earn.

We have entered into two contracts for the sale of ZEV credits with two separate automotive manufacturers. For the years ended December 31, 2008, 2009, 2010 and the three months ended March 31, 2011 we earned revenue from the sale of ZEV credits of \$3.5 million, \$8.2 million, \$2.8 million and \$0.6 million, respectively. Our current agreement with American Honda Co., Inc. (Honda) provides for the sale of ZEV credits that we earn from the sale of vehicles that we manufacture through December 31, 2011. As of March 31, 2011, we had sold credits for 521 vehicles under this agreement and Honda has an obligation to purchase credits for up to 135 additional vehicles that Tesla will manufacture prior to the expiration of the agreement. To the extent we have additional ZEV credits available for sale, we may enter into new agreements with automotive manufacturers to sell such credits. We previously had an agreement with a different buyer for ZEV credits related to vehicles sold in the year ended December 31, 2008, some of which ZEV credits were recognized in the year ended December 31, 2009.

***Regulation Vehicle Safety and Testing***

Our vehicles are subject to, and the Tesla Roadster complies with, or is exempt from, numerous regulatory requirements established by the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA), including all applicable United States federal motor vehicle safety standards (FMVSS). As a manufacturer, we must self-certify that a vehicle meets or otherwise obtain an exemption from all applicable FMVSSs, as well as the NHTSA bumper standard, before the vehicle can be imported into or sold in the United States. There are numerous FMVSSs that apply to our vehicles. Examples of these requirements include:

*Crash-worthiness requirements* including applicable and appropriate level of vehicle structure and occupant protection in frontal, side and interior impacts including through use of equipment such as seat belts and airbags which must satisfy applicable requirements;

## **Table of Contents**

*Crash avoidance requirements* including appropriate steering, braking and equipment requirements, such as, headlamps, tail lamps, and other required lamps, all of which must conform to various photometric and performance requirements;

*Electric vehicle requirements* limitations on electrolyte spillage, battery retention, and avoidance of electric shock following specified crash tests;

*Windshield defrosting and defogging* defined zones of the windshield must be cleared within a specified timeframe; and

*Rearview mirror requirements* rearward areas that must be visible to the driver via the mirrors.

Several FMVSS regulations that NHTSA has promulgated or amended recently contain phase-in provisions requiring increasing percentages of a manufacturer's vehicles to comply over a period of several model years. Those FMVSSs generally allow low volume manufacturers (those who manufacture fewer than 5,000 vehicles annually for sale in the United States) and limited line manufacturers (those who sell three or fewer vehicle lines in the United States) to defer compliance until the end of the phase-in period. We currently qualify as both a low volume manufacturer and a limited line manufacturer, and as a result, we are currently exempt from certain requirements, such as some new advanced airbag requirements, the advanced side impact requirements, and certain electronic stability control requirements, until the end of the applicable phase-in periods. In addition, we have applied for, and have been granted, an exemption from certain other advanced air bag requirements, which applies to Tesla Roadsters manufactured through January 28, 2011. We have filed a request for an extension of such exemption for Tesla Roadsters manufactured after such date. While that application is pending and under consideration by NHTSA, the existing exemption is automatically extended. Under U.S. law, we are required to certify compliance with, or obtain exemption from all applicable federal motor vehicle safety standards and we have done so with respect to each vehicle we have offered for sale in the United States. Based on testing, engineering analysis, and other information, we have certified that the Tesla Roadster complies with, or is exempt from all applicable NHTSA standards by affixing a certification label to each Tesla Roadster sold.

We are also required to comply with other requirements of federal laws administered by NHTSA, including the Corporate Average Fuel Economy standards, consumer information labeling requirements, early warning reporting requirements regarding warranty claims, field reports, death and injury reports and foreign recalls, and owner's manual requirements.

Our vehicles sold in Europe are subject to European Union safety testing regulations. Many of those regulations, referred to as European Union Whole Vehicle Type Approval (WVTA), are different from the federal motor vehicle safety standards applicable in the United States and may require redesign and/or retesting. Our Tesla Roadsters are currently approved for sale on a limited basis in the European Union via the Small Series WVTA, which permits the manufacture and sale in the European Union of no more than 1,000 vehicles per year. We plan to keep European sales of our Tesla Roadsters at less than 1,000 vehicles per year, and have no plans to commence testing our Tesla Roadsters for the WVTA to assure compliance with the European Union requirements to permit unlimited sales. Similarly, Australia and Japan have additional testing regulations applicable to high volume manufacturers. We also plan to keep Australian and Japanese sales of our Tesla Roadsters at a low volume, and have no plans to comply with the Australian and Japanese requirements to permit high volume sales in these jurisdictions. In connection with the planned introduction of the Tesla Roadster in Australia and Japan, we conducted a frontal impact test based on European Union testing standards on the Tesla Roadster in November 2009, which is required for sales exceeding certain annual volumes outside the United States. While the Tesla Roadster met most of the criteria for occupant protection and all criteria for high voltage safety in the front impact crash test, there were two criteria that were not met in the test. Based on our analysis of additional compliance options in Australia and Japan, we believe such an outcome should not limit our ability to sell the Tesla Roadster in Australia below certain annual volumes or, subject to compliance with certain Japanese import rules, have a material impact on our ability to sell Tesla Roadsters in Japan.

## **Table of Contents**

The Federal Trade Commission (FTC) requires us to calculate and display the range of our electric vehicles on a label we affix to the vehicle's window. The FTC specifies that we follow testing requirements set forth by the Society of Automotive Engineers (SAE) which further requires that we test using the United States EPA's combined city and highway testing cycles. The EPA announced in November 2009 that it would develop and establish new energy efficiency testing methodologies for electric vehicles. Based on initial indications from the EPA, we believe it is likely that the EPA will modify its testing cycles in a manner that, when applied to our vehicles, could reduce the advertised range of our vehicles by up to 30% as compared to the combined two-cycle test currently applicable to our vehicles. However, there can be no assurance that the modified EPA testing cycles will not result in a greater reduction. To the extent that the FTC adopts these procedures in place of the current procedures from the SAE, this could impair our ability to advertise the Tesla Roadster as a vehicle that is capable of going in excess of 200 miles. The EPA projects that publication of the fuel economy label requirements will be issued in a final rule in the summer of 2011. Changes to the two-part city/highway testing cycles currently utilized could impair our ability to deliver the Model S with the initially advertised range, which could result in the cancellation of a number of the approximately 4,600 reservations that have been placed for the Model S as of April 30, 2011. Although the real life customer experience of the range of our electric vehicles will not change due to the changes in the FTC or EPA standards, the reduction in the advertised range could negatively impact our sales and harm our business.

The Automobile Information and Disclosure Act requires manufacturers of motor vehicles to disclose certain information regarding the manufacturer's suggested retail price, optional equipment and pricing. In addition, the Act allows inclusion of city and highway fuel economy ratings, as determined by EPA, as well as crash test ratings as determined by NHTSA if such tests are conducted. As a manufacturer of only electric vehicles, compliance with the EPA labeling requirements on fuel economy is currently optional for us.

### ***Regulation EPA Emissions & Certificate of Conformity***

The Clean Air Act requires that we obtain a Certificate of Conformity issued by the EPA and a California Executive Order issued by the California Air Resources Board (CARB) with respect to emissions for our vehicles. The Certificate of Conformity is required for vehicles sold in states covered by the Clean Air Act's standards and both the Certificate of Conformity and the Executive Order is required for vehicles sold in states that have sought and received a waiver from the EPA to utilize California standards. The California standards for emissions control for certain regulated pollutants for new vehicles and engines sold in California are set by CARB. States that have adopted the California standards as approved by EPA also recognize the Executive Order for sales of vehicles.

Manufacturers who sell vehicles without a Certificate of Conformity may be subject to penalties of up to \$37,500 per violation and be required to recall and remedy any vehicles sold with emissions in excess of Clean Air Act standards. We received a Certificate of Conformity for sales of our Tesla Roadsters in 2008 and 2010, but did not receive a Certificate of Conformity for sales of the Tesla Roadster in 2009 until December 21, 2009. This Certificate of Conformity covered sales of Tesla Roadsters from December 21, 2009 through December 31, 2009.

The EPA's Self-Audit Policy allows companies to self-report violations of federal environmental laws and thereby mitigate potential penalties. We reported the failure to obtain a Certificate of Conformity for 2009 to the EPA on December 20, 2009. In January 2010, we and the EPA entered into an Administrative Settlement Agreement and Audit Policy Determination in which we agreed to pay a civil administrative penalty in the sum of \$275,000. The EPA agreed to treat any 2009 Tesla Roadsters sold prior to December 21, 2009 as if they were covered by a valid Certificate of Conformity based on our agreement to treat these vehicles as if they had been certified when sold for emissions and emissions warranty purposes. The EPA has closed the matter and we have been notified that it considers the violations resolved as of January 2010. All Tesla Roadsters we sold prior to obtaining the Certificate of Conformity in 2009 are now considered lawfully sold for purposes of the Clean Air Act with no impediments to further registration, use or subsequent sale.

## **Table of Contents**

### ***Regulation Battery Safety and Testing***

Our battery pack conforms with mandatory regulations that govern transport of dangerous goods that may present a risk in transportation, which includes lithium-ion batteries. The governing regulations, which are issued by the Pipeline and Hazardous Materials Safety Administration (PHMSA) are based on the UN Recommendations on the Safe Transport of Dangerous Goods Model Regulations, and related UN Manual Tests and Criteria. The regulations vary by mode of transportation when these items are shipped such as by ocean vessel, rail, truck, or by air.

We have completed the applicable transportation tests for our prototype and production battery packs demonstrating our compliance with the UN Manual of Tests and Criteria, including:

*Altitude simulation* simulating air transport;

*Thermal cycling* assessing cell and battery seal integrity;

*Vibration* simulating vibration during transport;

*Shock* simulating possible impacts during transport;

*External short circuit* simulating an external short circuit; and

*Overcharge* evaluating the ability of a rechargeable battery to withstand overcharging (this test was performed on the battery pack we provided for Daimler's Smart fortwo electric drive but was not performed on the battery pack for the Tesla Roadster).

The cells in our battery packs are composed mainly of lithium metal oxides. The cells do not contain any lead, mercury, cadmium, or other hazardous materials, heavy metals, or any toxic materials. In addition, our battery packs include packaging for the lithium-ion cells. This packaging includes trace amounts of various hazardous chemicals whose use, storage and disposal is regulated under federal law. We currently have an agreement with a third party battery recycling company to recycle our battery packs. If a customer wishes to dispose of a battery pack from one of our vehicles, we anticipate accepting the depleted battery from the customer without any additional charge.

### ***Automobile Manufacturer and Dealer Regulation***

State law regulates the manufacture, distribution and sale of automobiles, and generally requires motor vehicle manufacturers and dealers to be licensed. We are registered as both a motor vehicle manufacturer and dealer in the states of California, Colorado, Florida, Illinois and Washington, and we are licensed as a motor vehicle dealer in the state of New York. We are similarly licensed in the District of Columbia as an EV retail store.

To the extent possible, we plan to secure dealer licenses (or the equivalent of a dealer license) and engage in activities as a motor vehicle dealer in other states as appropriate and necessary as we open additional Tesla stores. Some states, such as Texas, do not permit automobile manufacturers to be licensed as dealers or to act in the capacity of a dealer. To sell vehicles to residents of states where we are not licensed as a dealer, to the extent permitted by local law, both the actual sale and all activities related to the sale would generally have to occur out of state. In this scenario, it is possible that activities related to marketing, advertising, taking orders, taking reservations and reservation payments, and delivering vehicles could be viewed by a state as conducting unlicensed activities in the state or otherwise violating the state's motor vehicle industry laws. Regulators in these states may require us to hold and meet the requirements of appropriate dealer or other licenses and, in states in which manufacturers are prohibited from acting as dealers, may otherwise prohibit or impact our planned activities.

In jurisdictions where we do not have a Tesla store, a customer may try to purchase our vehicles over the internet. However, some states, such as Kansas, have laws providing that a manufacturer cannot deliver a vehicle to a resident of such state except through a dealer licensed to do business in that state which may be interpreted



## **Table of Contents**

to require us to open a store in the state of Kansas in order to sell vehicles to Kansas residents. Such laws may be interpreted to require us to open a store in such state before we sell vehicles to residents of such states. In some states where we have opened a viewing gallery that is not a full retail location, it is possible that a state regulator could take the position that activities at our gallery constitute an unlicensed motor vehicle dealership and thereby violates applicable manufacturer-dealer laws. Although we would prefer that a state regulator address any concerns by discussing such concerns with us and requesting voluntary compliance, a state could also take action against us, including levying fines or requiring that we refrain from certain activities. In addition, some states have requirements that service facilities be available with respect to vehicles sold in the state, which may be interpreted to also require that service facilities be available with respect to vehicles sold over the internet to residents of the state thereby limiting our ability to sell vehicles in states where we do not maintain service facilities.

The foregoing examples of state laws governing the sale of motor vehicles are just some of the regulations we will face as we sell our vehicles. In many states, the application of state motor vehicle laws to our specific sales model is largely without precedent, particularly with respect to sales over the internet, and would be determined by a fact specific analysis of numerous factors, including whether we have a physical presence or employees in the applicable state, whether we advertise or conduct other activities in the applicable state, how the sale transaction is structured, the volume of sales into the state, and whether the state in question prohibits manufacturers from acting as dealers. As a result of the fact specific and untested nature of these issues, and the fact that applying these laws intended for the traditional automobile distribution model to our sales model allows for some interpretation and discretion by the regulators, state legal prohibitions may prevent us from selling to consumers in such state.

California laws, and potentially the laws of other states, restrict the ability of licensed dealers to advertise or take deposits for vehicles before they are available. In November 2007, we became aware that the New Motor Vehicle Board of the California Department of Transportation has considered whether our reservation and advertising policies comply with these laws. To date, we have not received any communications on this topic from the New Motor Vehicle Board or the Department of Motor Vehicles (DMV) which has the power to enforce these laws. There can be no assurance that the DMV will not take the position that our vehicle reservation or advertising practices violate the law. We expect that if the DMV determines that we may have violated the law, it would initially discuss its concerns with us and request voluntary compliance. If we are ultimately found to be in violation of California law, we might be precluded from taking reservation payments, and the DMV could take other actions against us, including levying fines and requiring us to refund reservation payments. Resolution of any inquiry may also involve restructuring certain aspects of the reservation program. The DMV also has the power to suspend licenses to manufacture and sell vehicles in California, following a hearing on the merits, which it has typically exercised only in cases of significant or repeat violations and/or a refusal to comply with DMV directions.

Certain states may have specific laws which apply to dealers, or manufacturers selling directly to consumers, or both. For example, the state of Washington requires that reservation payments or other payment received from residents in the state of Washington must be placed in a segregated account until delivery of the vehicle, which account must be unencumbered by any liens from creditors of the dealer and may not be used by the dealer. Consequently, we established a segregated account for reservation payments in the state of Washington in January 2010. There can be no assurance that other state or foreign jurisdictions will not require similar segregation of reservation payment received from customers. Our inability to access these funds for working capital purposes could harm our liquidity.

Furthermore, while we have performed an analysis of the principal laws in the European Union relating to our distribution model and believe we comply with such laws, we have not performed a complete analysis in all foreign jurisdictions in which we may sell vehicles. Accordingly, there may be laws in jurisdictions we have not yet entered or laws we are unaware of in jurisdictions we have entered that may restrict our vehicle reservation practices or other business practices. Even for those jurisdictions we have analyzed, the laws in this area can be complex, difficult to interpret and may change over time.

## **Table of Contents**

In addition to licensing laws, specific laws and regulations in each of the states (and their interpretation by regulators) may limit or determine how we sell, market, advertise, and otherwise solicit sales, take orders, take reservations and reservation payments, deliver, and service vehicles for consumers and engage in other activities in that state. While we have performed an analysis of laws in certain jurisdictions in which we have Tesla stores, we have not performed a complete analysis in all jurisdictions in which we may sell vehicles. Accordingly, there may be laws in jurisdictions we have not yet entered that may restrict our vehicle reservation practices or other business practices.

### **Competition**

Competition in the automotive industry is intense and evolving. We believe the impact of new regulatory requirements for occupant safety and vehicle emissions, technological advances in powertrain and consumer electronics components, and shifting customer needs and expectations are causing the industry to evolve in the direction of electric-based vehicles. We believe the primary competitive factors in our markets include but are not limited to:

technological innovation;

product quality and safety;

service options;

product performance;

design and styling;

product price; and

manufacturing efficiency.

We believe that our vehicles compete in the market both based on their traditional segment classification as well as based on their propulsion technology. Within the electric-based vehicle segment, there are three primary means of powertrain electrification which will differentiate various competitors in this market:

*Electric Vehicles* are vehicles powered completely by a single on-board energy storage system (battery pack or fuel cell) which is refueled directly from an electricity source. Both the Tesla Roadster and the Model S are examples of electric vehicles.

*Plug-in Hybrid Vehicles* are vehicles powered by both a battery pack with an electric motor and an internal combustion engine which can be refueled both with traditional petroleum fuels for the engine and electricity for the battery pack. The internal combustion engine can either work in parallel with the electric motor to power the wheels, such as in a parallel plug-in hybrid vehicle, or be used only to recharge the battery, such as in a series plug-in hybrid vehicle like the Chevrolet Volt.

*Hybrid Electric Vehicles* are vehicles powered by both a battery pack with an electric motor and an internal combustion engine but which can only be refueled with traditional petroleum fuels as the battery pack is charged via regenerative braking, such as used in a hybrid electric vehicle like the Toyota Prius.

## Edgar Filing: TESLA MOTORS INC - Form 424B4

The worldwide automotive market, particularly for alternative fuel vehicles, is highly competitive today and we expect it will become even more so in the future. Prior to the introduction of the Nissan Leaf in December 2010, no mass produced performance highway-capable electric vehicles were being sold in the United States. In Japan, Mitsubishi has been selling its electric iMiEV since April 2010. We expect additional competitors to enter the United States and Europe within the next several years, and as they do so, we expect that we will experience significant competition. With respect to our Tesla Roadster, we currently face strong competition from established automobile manufacturers, including manufacturers of high-performance vehicles, such as Porsche and Ferrari. In addition, upon the launch of our Model S sedan, we will face competition from existing and future automobile manufacturers in the extremely competitive premium sedan market, including Audi, BMW, Lexus and Mercedes.

## **Table of Contents**

Many established and new automobile manufacturers have entered or have announced plans to enter the alternative fuel vehicle market. For example, Nissan introduced the Nissan Leaf, a fully electric vehicle in December 2010 and Ford has announced that it plans to introduce an electric vehicle in 2011. In addition, several manufacturers, including General Motors, Toyota, Ford, and Honda are each selling hybrid vehicles, and certain of these manufacturers have announced plug-in versions of their hybrid vehicles. For example, in December 2010, General Motors introduced the Chevrolet Volt, which is a plug-in hybrid vehicle that operates purely on electric power for a limited number of miles, at which time an internal combustion engine engages to recharge the battery.

Moreover, it has been reported that BMW, Daimler, Lexus, Audi, Renault and Volkswagen are also developing electric vehicles. Several new start-ups have also announced plans to enter the market for performance electric vehicles, although none of these have yet come to market. Finally, electric vehicles have already been brought to market in China and other foreign countries and we expect a number of those manufacturers to enter the United States market as well.

Most of our current and potential competitors have significantly greater financial, technical, manufacturing, marketing and other resources than we do and may be able to devote greater resources to the design, development, manufacturing, distribution, promotion, sale and support of their products. Virtually all of our competitors have more extensive customer bases and broader customer and industry relationships than we do. In addition, almost all of these companies have longer operating histories and greater name recognition than we do. Our competitors may be in a stronger position to respond quickly to new technologies and may be able to design, develop, market and sell their products more effectively. We believe our exclusive focus on electric vehicles and electric vehicle components, as well as our history of vehicle development and production, are the basis on which we can compete in the global automotive market in spite of the challenges posed by our competition; however, we have a limited history of operations.

## **Intellectual Property**

Our success depends, at least in part, on our ability to protect our core technology and intellectual property. To accomplish this, we rely on a combination of patents, patent applications, trade secrets, including know-how, employee and third party nondisclosure agreements, copyright laws, trademarks, intellectual property licenses and other contractual rights to establish and protect our proprietary rights in our technology. As of March 31, 2011, we had 35 issued patents and approximately 207 pending patent applications with the United States Patent and Trademark Office and internationally in a broad range of areas. Our issued patents start expiring in 2026. We intend to continue to file additional patent applications with respect to our technology. We do not know whether any of our pending patent applications will result in the issuance of patents or whether the examination process will require us to narrow our claims. Even if granted, there can be no assurance that these pending patent applications will provide us with protection.

## **Employees**

As of March 31, 2011, we had 1,010 full-time employees consisting of 280 in manufacturing, 278 in powertrain research and development, 122 in sales and marketing, 135 in vehicle design and engineering, 82 in service and 113 in general and administration. Of all of our employees, 722 are located in our Northern California offices, 111 are located at our Los Angeles facility and 56 are located at our United Kingdom offices. The other employees are located in our domestic sales and service centers and other international locations. None of our employees are currently represented by labor unions or are covered by a collective bargaining agreement with respect to their employment. To date, we have not experienced any work stoppages, and we consider our relationship with our employees to be good.

**Table of Contents****Facilities**

Our corporate headquarters and powertrain production operations are based in Palo Alto, California. We have a lease with Stanford University for 350,000 square feet which expires in January 2016 and houses our headquarters and powertrain activities. The Palo Alto facility serves as our production facility for the electric vehicle components we utilize in the Tesla Roadster and for our powertrain component and systems development and sales.

In May 2010, we entered into an agreement to purchase an existing automobile production facility located in Fremont, California from NUMMI, which is a joint venture between Toyota, and Motors Liquidation Company, the owner of selected assets of General Motors. In October 2010, we completed the purchase and received title to the facility and land. The total cash paid was \$42.0 million. The purchase totals 210 acres, or approximately 55% of the land at the site, and includes all of the manufacturing facilities located thereon totaling approximately 5.4 million square feet. We intend to use the facility and manufacturing assets for the production of our Model S vehicle and to build our future vehicles. We are currently in an early stage of planning and building out this facility. We are required to comply with environmental regulations in connection with our Model S manufacturing facility in Fremont, California. In October 2010, we and NUMMI amended the May 2010 purchase agreement to include the transfer to us of certain operating permits, or emission credits, for additional consideration of \$6.5 million. We completed the transfer of these permits in October 2010.

Outside of our Fremont, California facility, we do not currently own any of our facilities. The following table sets forth the location, approximate size and primary use of our significant leased facilities:

| <b>Location(1)</b>         | <b>Approximate Size<br/>(Building) in<br/>Square Feet</b> | <b>Primary Use</b>                                              | <b>Lease Expiration<br/>Date</b> |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Palo Alto, California      | 350,000                                                   | Administration, engineering services and manufacturing services | January 2016                     |
| Hawthorne, California      | 132,250                                                   | Vehicle engineering and design services                         | December 2022                    |
| Maidenhead, United Kingdom | 8,870                                                     | Administration, sales, service and marketing services           | November 2015                    |

(1) We also lease a number of facilities for our retail locations around the world, most of which are 5,000 square feet or smaller, and we are leasing building space at Lotus facilities in the United Kingdom for administration. We anticipate that the build out of both our Palo Alto facility and our Model S manufacturing facility in Fremont, California will be partially financed by our DOE Loan Facility.

We currently intend to add new facilities or expand our existing facilities as we add employees and expand our production organization. We believe that suitable additional or alternative space will be available in the future on commercially reasonable terms to accommodate our foreseeable future expansion.

**Legal Proceedings**

From time to time, we are subject to various legal proceedings that arise from the normal course of business activities. In addition, from time to time, third parties may assert intellectual property infringement claims against us in the form of letters and other forms of communication. If an unfavorable ruling were to occur, there exists the possibility of a material adverse impact on our results of operations, prospects, cash flows, financial position and brand.

**Table of Contents****MANAGEMENT****Executive Officers and Directors**

The following table sets forth information about our executive officers and directors as of May 19, 2011:

The names of Tesla's executive officers, their ages, their positions with Tesla and other biographical information as of March 31, 2011, are set forth below. Except for Messrs. Elon Musk and Kimbal Musk who are brothers, there are no other family relationships among any of our directors or executive officers.

| <b>Name</b>                     | <b>Age</b> | <b>Position</b>                                                   |
|---------------------------------|------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Elon Musk                       | 39         | Chief Executive Officer, Product Architect, Chairman of the Board |
| Deepak Ahuja                    | 48         | Chief Financial Officer                                           |
| Jeffrey B. Straubel             | 35         | Chief Technology Officer                                          |
| Gilbert Passin                  | 50         | Vice President, Manufacturing                                     |
| George Blankenship              | 57         | Vice President, Sales and Ownership Experience                    |
| Eric S. Whitaker                | 44         | General Counsel and Secretary                                     |
| H.E. Ahmed Saif Al Darmaki      | 38         | Director                                                          |
| Brad W. Buss (1)(2)(3)          | 47         | Director                                                          |
| Ira Ehrenpreis (2)(3)           | 42         | Director                                                          |
| Antonio J. Gracias (1)(2)(3)(4) | 40         | Director                                                          |
| Stephen T. Jurvetson (1)        | 44         | Director                                                          |
| Herbert Kohler                  | 58         | Director                                                          |
| Kimbal Musk                     | 38         | Director                                                          |

- (1) Member of Audit Committee
- (2) Member of Compensation Committee
- (3) Member of Nominating and Governance Committee
- (4) Lead Independent Director

**Elon Musk** has served as our Chief Executive Officer since October 2008 and as Chairman of our board of directors since April 2004. Mr. Musk has also served as Chief Executive Officer, Chief Technology Officer and Chairman of Space Exploration Technologies Corporation, a company which is developing and launching advanced rockets for satellite and eventually human transportation, since May 2002, and as Chairman of SolarCity, a solar installation company, since July 2006. Prior to joining Space Exploration Corporation, Mr. Musk co-founded PayPal, an electronic payment system, which was acquired by eBay in October 2002, and Zip2 Corporation, a provider of Internet enterprise software and services, which was acquired by Compaq in March 1999. Mr. Musk holds a B.A. in physics at the University of Pennsylvania and a B.S. in business from the Wharton School of the University of Pennsylvania.

We believe that Mr. Musk possesses specific attributes that qualify him to serve as a member of our Board of Directors, including the perspective and experience he brings as our Chief Executive Officer, one of our founders and our largest stockholder, which brings historic knowledge, operational expertise and continuity to our Board of Directors.

**Deepak Ahuja** has served as our Chief Financial Officer since July 2008. Prior to joining us, Mr. Ahuja served in various positions at Ford Motor Company from August 1993 to July 2008, most recently as the Vehicle Line Controller of Small Cars Product Development from July 2006 to July 2008, and as Chief Financial Officer



## **Table of Contents**

for Ford of Southern Africa from February 2003 to June 2006. Mr. Ahuja also served as the Chief Financial Officer for Auto Alliance International, a joint venture between Ford and Mazda, from September 2000 to February 2003. Mr. Ahuja holds an M.S.I.A. (which was subsequently redesignated as an M.B.A.) from Carnegie Mellon University, a M.S. in materials engineering from Northwestern University and a Bachelors degree in ceramic engineering from Banaras Hindu University in India.

**Jeffrey B. Straubel** has served as our Chief Technology Officer since May 2005 and previously served as our Principal Engineer, Drive Systems from March 2004 to May 2005. Prior to joining us, Mr. Straubel was the Chief Technical Officer and co-founder of Volacom Inc., an aerospace firm which designed a specialized high-altitude electric aircraft platform, from 2002 to 2004. Mr. Straubel holds a B.S. in energy systems engineering from Stanford University and a M.S. in engineering, with an emphasis on power electronics, microprocessor control and energy conversion, from Stanford University.

**Gilbert Passin** has served as our Vice President, Manufacturing since January 2010. Prior to joining us, Mr. Passin served in various positions at Toyota Motor Engineering & Manufacturing North America, an automobile manufacturer, from 2005 to January 2010 most recently as a General Manager of Production Engineering for West Coast and previously as a Vice President of Manufacturing, running both large scale production of the Corolla and Matrix models as well as production of the Lexus RX350 at the Toyota Motor Manufacturing Canada Cambridge plant. Mr. Passin also served as a Vice President and General Manager of Volvo Trucks North America at the New River Valley Plant, an automobile manufacturer, from 2002 to 2005 as well as Vice President and General Manager of Mack Trucks Inc. at the Winnsboro Assembly Facility from 2000 to 2002. Mr. Passin holds a National Engineering Degree from Ecole Centrale de Paris.

**George Blankenship** has served as our Vice President, Sales & Ownership Experience since July 2010. From March 2009 to June 2010, Mr. Blankenship served as a real estate consultant for Microsoft Corporation. From May 2000 to September 2006, he served as Vice President, Real Estate for Apple Computer. Between June 1980 and June 2000, Mr. Blankenship served in various positions with GAP, Inc., most recently as Vice President, Retail Strategy. Mr. Blankenship attended the University of Delaware from 1971 until 1974.

**Eric S. Whitaker** has served as our general counsel since October 2010. From October 2007 to October 2010, Mr. Whitaker served as Executive Vice President and General Counsel of Avalanche Technology. From December 1999 to July 2006, he served in various positions at Lexar Media, Inc. most recently as Executive Vice President of Corporate Strategy, General Counsel and Corporate Secretary. From October 1995 to December 1999, Mr. Whitaker was an attorney with Latham & Watkins. Mr. Whitaker holds a B.A. in politics from Princeton University and a J.D. from Stanford University Law School.

**H.E. Ahmed Saif Al Darmaki** has been a member of our Board of Directors since September 2009. Mr. Al Darmaki currently serves as the Vice Chairman of the Board of Directors of the Abu Dhabi National Energy Company PJSC (TAQA), which is a publicly listed global energy sector company on the Abu Dhabi Securities Exchange. From September 1999 to December 2010, Mr. Al Darmaki was Planning & Development Director of Abu Dhabi Water and Electricity Authority, which manages the generation, transmission and distribution of water and electricity in the Emirate of Abu Dhabi. Mr. Al Darmaki holds a B.S. in business administration and finance from United Arab Emirates University and an M.B.A. from the Zayed University.

We believe that Mr. Al Darmaki possesses specific attributes that qualify him to serve as a member of our Board of Directors, including his experience with both international public and private companies and his experience in the energy sector.

**Brad W. Buss** has been a member of our Board of Directors since November 2009. Since August 2005, Mr. Buss has been Executive Vice President of Finance and Administration and Chief Financial Officer of Cypress Semiconductor Corporation (NASDAQ: CY), a semiconductor design and manufacturing company. Prior to joining Cypress, Mr. Buss served as Vice President of Finance at Altera Corp., a semiconductor design

## **Table of Contents**

and manufacturing company, from March 2000 to March 2001 and from October 2001 to August 2005. From March 2001 to October 2001, Mr. Buss served as the Chief Financial Officer of Zaffire, Inc., a developer and manufacturer of optical networking equipment. Mr. Buss holds a B.S. in economics from McMaster University and an honors business administration degree, majoring in finance and accounting, from the University of Windsor.

We believe that Mr. Buss possesses specific attributes that qualify him to serve as a member of our Board of Directors and to serve as chair of our audit committee, including his executive experience and his financial and accounting expertise with both public and private companies.

**Ira Ehrenpreis** has been a member of our Board of Directors since May 2007. Mr. Ehrenpreis has been with Technology Partners, a venture capital firm, since 1996. He is presently a managing member of the firm and leads Technology Partners' Cleantech practice. In the venture capital community, he serves on the Board of the National Venture Capital Association and the Western Association of Venture Capitalists and is the Co-Chairman of the VCNetwork, an organization comprising more than 1,000 venture capitalists. In the cleantech sector, he has served on several industry boards, including the American Council on Renewable Energy and the Cleantech Venture Network (Past Chairman of Advisory Board), and has been the Chairman of the Clean-Tech Investor Summit in 2005, 2006, 2007, 2008, 2009, 2010 and 2011. Mr. Ehrenpreis holds a B.A. from the University of California, Los Angeles and a J.D. and M.B.A. from Stanford University.

We believe that Mr. Ehrenpreis possesses specific attributes that qualify him to serve as a member of our Board of Directors and serve as chair of our nominating and corporate governance committee and chair of our compensation committee, including his experience in the cleantech and venture capital industries.

**Antonio J. Gracias** has been a member of our Board of Directors since May 2007 and has served as our Lead Independent Director since September 2010. Since 2003, Mr. Gracias has been Chief Executive Officer of Valor Management Corp., a private equity firm. Mr. Gracias holds a joint B.S. and M.S. degree in international finance and economics from the Georgetown University School of Foreign Service and a J.D. from the University of Chicago Law School.

We believe that Mr. Gracias possesses specific attributes that qualify him to serve as a member of our Board of Directors, including his management experience with a nationally recognized private equity firm and his operations management and supply chain optimization expertise.

**Stephen T. Jurvetson** has been a member of our Board of Directors since June 2009. Since 1995, Mr. Jurvetson has been a Managing Director of Draper Fisher Jurvetson, a venture capital firm. Mr. Jurvetson is a director of NeoPhotonics Corporation, Synthetic Genomics Inc. and Space Exploration Technologies Corporation, among others. Mr. Jurvetson holds B.S. and M.S. degrees in electrical engineering from Stanford University and an M.B.A. from the Stanford Business School.

We believe that Mr. Jurvetson possesses specific attributes that qualify him to serve as a member of our Board of Directors, including his experience in the venture capital industry and his years of business and leadership experience.

**Herbert Kohler** has been a member of our Board of Directors since May 2009. Since 1976, Dr. Kohler has served in various positions at Daimler AG (Daimler), an automobile manufacturer, most recently as Vice President of Group Research & Advanced Engineering e-drive & Future Mobility and Chief Environmental Officer since April 2009. In August 2006, Dr. Kohler was appointed head of Daimler's Group Research & Advanced Engineering Vehicle and Powertrain. From October 2000 to August 2006, Dr. Kohler served as vice president for Daimler's Body and Powertrain Research. Dr. Kohler holds a Diploma and Ph.D. in engineering from Stuttgart University.

## **Table of Contents**

We believe that Dr. Kohler possesses specific attributes that qualify him to serve as a member of our Board of Directors, including his management experience with a multinational automobile manufacturer, his experience in advanced vehicle technologies and his general strategic and operational experience in the automobile industry.

**Kimbal Musk** has been a member of our Board of Directors since April 2004. Since June 2006, Mr. Musk has been Chief Executive Officer of OneRiot, Inc., an internet software company based in Boulder, Colorado. Since January 2004, Mr. Musk has been the owner of The Kitchen, a USA Today Top Ten restaurant. In November 1995, Mr. Musk co-founded Zip2 Corporation, a provider of enterprise software and services, which was acquired by Compaq in March 1999. Mr. Musk holds a B.Comm. in business from Queen's University and is a graduate of The French Culinary Institute in New York City.

We believe that Mr. Musk possesses specific attributes that qualify him to serve as a member of our Board of Directors, including his lengthy experience on our Board of Directors, experience with private technology companies and his business experience in retail and consumer markets.

## **Code of Business Conduct and Ethics**

Our Board of Directors sets high standards for our employees, officers and directors. We are committed to establishing an operating framework that exercises appropriate oversight of responsibilities at all levels throughout the company and managing its affairs consistent with high principles of business ethics. Accordingly, we have adopted a Code of Business Conduct and Ethics, which is applicable to us and our subsidiaries' directors, officers and employees. The Code of Business Conduct and Ethics is available on our website at: <http://ir.teslamotors.com/governance.cfm>. We will disclose on our website any amendment to the Code of Business Conduct and Ethics, as well as any waivers of the Code of Business Conduct and Ethics, that are required to be disclosed by the rules of the SEC or The NASDAQ Stock Market LLC (NASDAQ).

## **Board of Directors**

Our board of directors currently consists of eight members. Our bylaws permit our board of directors to establish by resolution the authorized number of directors, and eleven directors are currently authorized.

We have a classified board of directors consisting of three classes of directors, each serving staggered three-year terms, as follows:

the Class I directors will be Elon Musk, Stephen T. Jurvetson, and Herbert Kohler, and their terms will expire at the annual meeting of stockholders to be held in 2014;

the Class II directors will be H.E. Ahmed Saif Al Darmaki, Antonio J. Gracias, and Kimbal Musk, and their terms will expire at the annual meeting of stockholders to be held in 2012; and

the Class III directors will be Brad W. Buss and Ira Ehrenpreis, and their terms will expire at the annual meeting of stockholders to be held in 2013.

Upon expiration of the term of a class of directors, directors for that class will be elected for three-year terms at the annual meeting of stockholders in the year in which that term expires. Each director's term continues until the election and qualification of his successor, or his earlier death, resignation or removal. Any increase or decrease in the number of directors will be distributed among the three classes so that, as nearly as possible, each class will consist of one-third of the directors. This classification of our board of directors may have the effect of delaying or preventing changes in control of our company.

## **Director Independence**

The Board of Directors has determined that, with the exception of Elon Musk, Kimbal Musk and Herbert Kohler, all of its current members are independent directors as that term is defined in the listing standards of NASDAQ. In the course of determining the independence of each non-employee director, the Board of Directors



## **Table of Contents**

considered the annual amount of Tesla's sales to, or purchases from, any company where a non-employee director serves as an executive officer. The Board of Directors determined that any such sales or purchases were made in the ordinary course of business and the amount of such sales or purchases in each of the past three fiscal years was less than 5% of Tesla's or the applicable company's consolidated gross revenues for the applicable year. In addition, the Board of Directors considered all other relevant facts and circumstances, including the director's commercial, accounting, legal, banking, consulting, charitable and familial relationships.

With respect to Mr. Gracias, the Board specifically considered:

Mr. Gracias is the Chief Executive Officer and a director of Valor Management Corp. (VMC). VMC funds are a minority investor in Space Exploration Technologies Corporation (SpaceX). Elon Musk, our Chief Executive Officer, Product Architect and Chairman, is also the Chief Executive Officer and a significant stockholder of SpaceX.

The Elon Musk Revocable Trust dated July 22, 2003 is a limited partner of Valor Equity Partners, L.P. and Valor Equity Partners II, L.P., which are advised by VMC, with a subscription commitment of \$2.0 million in each fund out of a total of \$120.0 million and \$303.5 million, respectively.

Ops Corp. is a wholly owned subsidiary of VMC, and Mr. Gracias is the President of Ops Corp. During fiscal 2010, the Board considered that an employee of Ops Corp. provided services directly to Tesla and Tesla paid Ops Corp. less than \$100,000 for such services rendered.

The Board of Directors has concluded that none of the foregoing relationships would impede the exercise of independent judgment by Mr. Gracias.

With respect to Mr. Jurvetson, the Board of Directors specifically considered:

Mr. Jurvetson is a managing director of Draper Fisher Jurvetson (DFJ). DFJ is a significant stockholder of SpaceX and Mr. Jurvetson is a director of SpaceX.

DFJ is a significant stockholder of SolarCity Corporation, a private company of which Elon Musk is the Chairman. In January 2011, Tesla entered into a professional services agreement with SolarCity under which Tesla would subcontract a variety of design, engineering and consulting services to the California Public Utilities Commission on behalf of SolarCity.

The Elon Musk Revocable Trust dated July 22, 2003 is a limited partner of Draper Fisher Jurvetson Fund X, L.P., with a subscription commitment of \$250,000.

The Board of Directors has concluded that none of the foregoing relationships would impede the exercise of independent judgment by Mr. Jurvetson.

With respect to Mr. Ehrenpreis, the Board of Directors specifically considered:

Mr. Ehrenpreis is a minority investor in SpaceX.

The Board of Directors has concluded that the foregoing relationship would not impede the exercise of independent judgment by Mr. Ehrenpreis.

## **Board Leadership Structure**

## Edgar Filing: TESLA MOTORS INC - Form 424B4

Elon Musk has served as Chief Executive Officer since October 2008 and as Chairman of the Board of Directors since April 2004. We have had a Lead Independent Director since 2010, and the current Lead Independent Director is Antonio J. Gracias, the Chief Executive Officer of Valor Management Corporation. The Board of Directors believes that its current leadership structure, in which the positions of Chairman and Chief Executive Officer are held by Mr. Musk, together with a Lead Independent Director with broad authority, is

## **Table of Contents**

appropriate at this time and provides the most effective leadership for Tesla in a highly competitive and rapidly changing technology industry. In addition, our corporate governance policies and practices provide for oversight of Tesla's business and senior management by experienced independent directors and minimize any potential conflicts that may result from combining the positions of Chairman and CEO. The Board believes that an important component of the Board's leadership structure is having an effective Lead Independent Director in place with broad authority to direct the actions of the independent directors and regularly communicate with the CEO. The role of Lead Independent Director is currently held by Mr. Gracias, who has been a director of Tesla since May 2007 and was appointed as the Lead Independent Director in September 2010. As Lead Independent Director, among other things, Mr. Gracias:

prepares the agenda and approves materials for meetings of the independent directors;

consults with the Chief Executive Officer and Chairman regarding Board meeting agendas, schedules and materials;

communicates with the Chief Executive Officer and Chairman;

acts as a liaison between the Chief Executive Officer and Chairman and the independent directors when appropriate;

raises issues with management on behalf of the independent directors;

annually reviews, together with the Nominating and Governance Committee, the Board's performance during the prior year; and

serves as the Board's liaison for consultation and communication with shareholders as appropriate.

In addition, the board has three standing committees—Audit, Compensation, and Nominating and Governance, which are each further described below. Each of the board committees is comprised solely of independent directors, and each committee has a separate chair. Our independent directors generally meet in executive session at each regularly scheduled Board meeting, and at such other times as necessary or appropriate as determined by the independent directors. In addition, on an annual basis, as part of our governance review and succession planning, the Board of Directors (led by the Nominating and Governance Committee) evaluates our leadership structure to ensure that it remains the optimal structure for Tesla.

### **Board Role in Risk Oversight**

The Board of Directors is responsible for overseeing the major risks facing the Company while management is responsible for assessing and mitigating the Company's risks on a day-to-day basis. In addition, the Board has delegated oversight of certain categories of risk to the Audit and Compensation Committees. The Audit Committee reviews and discusses with management significant financial and nonfinancial risk exposures and the steps management has taken to monitor, control and report such exposures. The Compensation Committee oversees management of risks relating to the Company's compensation plans and programs. In performing their oversight responsibilities, the Board and Audit Committee periodically discuss with management the Company's policies with respect to risk assessment and risk management. The Audit and Compensation Committees report to the Board as appropriate on matters that involve specific areas of risk that each Committee oversees.

### **Employee Compensation Risks**

Tesla's management and the Compensation Committee have assessed the risks associated with Tesla's compensation policies and practices for all employees, including non-executive officers. Based on the results of this assessment, Tesla does not believe that its compensation policies and practices for all employees, including non-executive officers, create risks that are reasonably likely to have a material adverse effect on Tesla.



## **Table of Contents**

### **Board Meetings and Committees**

During fiscal 2010, the Board of Directors held eight (8) meetings. Other than Messrs. Al Darmaki and Kohler, each of the directors attended or participated in 75% or more of the aggregate of the total number of meetings of the Board of Directors and the total number of meetings held by all committees of the Board of Directors on which he served during the past fiscal year. The Board of Directors has three standing committees: an Audit Committee, a Compensation Committee and a Nominating and Governance Committee.

#### ***Audit Committee***

The Audit Committee, which has been established in accordance with Section 3(a)(58)(A) of the Exchange Act, currently consists of Messrs. Buss, Gracias and Jurvetson, each of whom is independent as such term is defined for audit committee members by the listing standards of NASDAQ. Mr. Buss is the chairperson of the Audit Committee. The Board of Directors has determined that Mr. Buss is an audit committee financial expert as defined in the rules of the SEC.

The Audit Committee is responsible for, among other things:

reviewing and approving the selection of Tesla's independent auditors, and approving the audit and non-audit services to be performed by Tesla's independent auditors;

monitoring the integrity of Tesla's financial statements and Tesla's compliance with legal and regulatory requirements as they relate to financial statements or accounting matters;

reviewing the adequacy and effectiveness of Tesla's internal control policies and procedures;

discussing the scope and results of the audit with the independent auditors and reviewing with management and the independent auditors Tesla's interim and year-end operating results; and

preparing the audit committee report that the SEC requires in Tesla's annual proxy statement.

The Audit Committee held seven (7) meetings during fiscal 2010. The Audit Committee has adopted a written charter approved by the Board of Directors, which is available on Tesla's website at: <http://ir.teslamotors.com/governance.cfm>.

#### ***Compensation Committee***

The Compensation Committee is currently comprised of Messrs. Buss, Ehrenpreis and Gracias, each of whom qualifies as an independent director under the listing standards of NASDAQ. Mr. Ehrenpreis is the chairperson of the Compensation Committee.

The Compensation Committee is responsible for, among other things:

overseeing Tesla's compensation policies, plans and benefit programs;

reviewing and approving for Tesla's executive officers: the annual base salary, the annual incentive bonus, including the specific goals and amount, equity compensation, employment agreements, severance arrangements and change in control arrangements, and any other benefits, compensations or arrangements;

## Edgar Filing: TESLA MOTORS INC - Form 424B4

preparing the compensation committee report that the SEC requires to be included in Tesla's annual proxy statement; and

administering Tesla's equity compensation plans.

The Compensation Committee held four (4) formal meetings and met at least six (6) other times during fiscal 2010. The Compensation Committee has adopted a written charter approved by the Board of Directors, which is available on Tesla's website at: <http://ir.teslamotors.com/governance.cfm>.

## **Table of Contents**

### ***Nominating and Governance Committee***

The Nominating and Governance Committee currently consists of Messrs. Buss, Ehrenpreis and Gracias, each of whom qualifies as an independent director under the listing standards of NASDAQ. Mr. Ehrenpreis is the chairperson of the Nominating and Governance Committee.

The Nominating and Governance Committee is responsible for, among other things:

assisting the Board of Directors in identifying prospective director nominees and recommending nominees for each annual meeting of stockholders to the board of directors;

reviewing developments in corporate governance practices and developing and recommending governance principles applicable to the Board of Directors;

reviewing the succession planning for Tesla's executive officers;

overseeing the evaluation of Tesla's Board of Directors and management; and

recommending members for each Board committee to the Board of Directors.

The Nominating and Governance Committee held four (4) formal meetings and met at least six (6) other times during fiscal 2010. The Nominating and Governance Committee has adopted a written charter approved by the Board of Directors, which is available on Tesla's website at: <http://ir.teslamotors.com/governance.cfm>.

### **Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation**

None of the members of our compensation committee is an officer or employee of our company. None of our executive officers currently serves, or in the past year has served, as a member of the board of directors or compensation committee of any entity that has one or more executive officers serving on our board of directors or compensation committee.

## **Table of Contents**

### **EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION**

#### **Compensation Discussion and Analysis**

*The following discussion and analysis of compensation arrangements of our named executive officers for 2010 should be read together with the compensation tables and related disclosures set forth below. The actual amount and form of compensation and the compensation programs that we adopt may differ materially from current or planned programs as summarized in this discussion.*

#### ***Compensation Philosophy Introduction***

We design, develop, manufacture and sell high-performance fully electric vehicles and advanced electric vehicle powertrain components. To achieve these goals, we designed, and intend to modify as necessary, our compensation and benefits program and philosophy, to attract, retain and incentivize talented, deeply qualified, and committed executive officers that share our philosophy and desire to work toward these goals. We believe compensation incentives for such executive officers should promote the success of our company and motivate them to pursue corporate objectives, and above all should be structured so as to reward clear, easily measured performance goals that closely align the executive officers incentives with the long-term interests of stockholders.

In recent years, we have successfully navigated a wide variety of difficult operational and financial challenges and undergone several periods of rapid change that have directly affected the compensation structure of our executive team. The compensation offered to our senior executive officers has historically varied significantly as a result of these circumstances. Subsequently, we have sought to harmonize the compensation structures of senior executive officers and other employees to conform to our overall compensation philosophy.

Our current compensation programs reflect our startup origins in that they consist primarily of salary and stock options for senior executive officers. Consistent with our historical compensation philosophy, except as noted below, we do not currently provide our senior executive officers or other employees with any form of a cash bonus program or any severance provisions providing for continued salary or other benefits upon termination of an executive officer's employment with us or other equity-based compensation, other than option grants. In certain limited cases, we have granted an executive up to 12 months vesting acceleration of certain stock options in the event of a termination of employment following a change of control. To date, we have not formally benchmarked our compensation program against any group of peer companies.

Additionally, as our needs evolve, we intend to continue to evaluate our philosophy and compensation programs as circumstances require, and at a minimum, we will review executive compensation annually. We anticipate making new equity awards and adjustments to the components of our executive compensation program in connection with our yearly compensation review, which will be based, in part, upon the market analysis performed by Compensia, Inc., a compensation advisory firm, that may include benchmarking against a peer group of companies to be determined in the future and the recommendations to the Compensation Committee by our Chief Executive Officer (CEO).

#### ***Fiscal 2010 Compensation Overview***

Our financial and business highlights for fiscal 2010 include the following:

2010 revenues were \$116.7 million as compared with revenues of \$111.9 million reported in the prior year and 2010 gross margin improved to 26%, up from 9% for 2009.

Tesla completed its IPO in which it raised approximately \$188.8 million, net of underwriting discounts and commissions.

## **Table of Contents**

The first Model S alpha prototype was completed on schedule. Tesla showcased its advanced vehicle engineering capabilities by showing a unique expanded view of the Model S body-in-white at the North American International Auto Show in Detroit in January 2011.

Tesla purchased the manufacturing operations located at the former New United Motor Manufacturing, Inc. (NUMMI) facility for \$42 million and over \$17 million of manufacturing equipment and spare parts from NUMMI and Toyota, all of which was acquired at significant discounts compared to new equipment. The equipment will be used in the Tesla Factory in Fremont, the purchase of which closed in October 2011. The facility will become the future home of Model S production, the derivatives on the Model S platform including the company's planned Model X crossover vehicle, and Tesla's planned next generation of high volume, mass-market electric vehicles.

Daimler increased its orders for the battery pack and charger for the Smart fortwo electric drive from 1,000 sets to 1,800 sets. The fourth quarter of 2010 represented the third quarter in a row in which Tesla delivered a record number of battery packs and chargers for the Smart fortwo electric drive program. Having completed the development of the battery and charger for the Daimler A-class electric vehicle, Tesla is currently delivering production components.

Toyota and Panasonic both made strategic investments in Tesla of \$50 million and \$30 million, respectively. In addition, Toyota and Tesla entered into agreements for the development of an integrated powertrain system to be installed in the Toyota RAV4 EV. Tesla and Panasonic are continuing their development of next generation battery cells designed specifically for electric vehicles.

As described in more detail below and in the compensation tables that follow this compensation discussion and analysis, our compensation structure applicable to our named executive officers did not change significantly during fiscal 2010:

Our CEO continues to work for an annual base salary of \$33,280, consistent with minimum wage requirements under California law, and still accepts only \$1 in salary.

Our other executive officers' salaries increased by a range of 4.0% to 17.1% in order to align them more closely with comparable post-IPO companies.

Our compensation program is still predominantly in the form of stock options, including performance-based awards, designed to promote long-term stockholder interests.

We have no cash bonus program for any of our named executive officers.

We have limited severance provisions providing for continued salary or other benefits upon termination of an executive officer's employment with us.

### ***Role of the Compensation Committee in Setting Executive Compensation***

The Compensation Committee has overall responsibility for recommending to our Board of Directors the compensation of our CEO and determining the compensation of our other executive officers. Members of the Compensation Committee are appointed by the Board of Directors. Currently, the Compensation Committee consists of three members of the Board, Messrs. Buss, Ehrenpreis, and Gracias, none of whom are executive officers of the Company, and Messrs. Buss, Ehrenpreis and Gracias each qualify as (i) an independent director under the rules of The Nasdaq Stock Market, and (ii) an outside director under Section 162(m) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the Code). See the section entitled *Corporate Governance Board Meetings and Committees Compensation Committee*.

### ***Role of Compensation Consultant***

## Edgar Filing: TESLA MOTORS INC - Form 424B4

The Compensation Committee has the authority to engage the services of outside consultants to assist it making decisions regarding the establishment of the Company's compensation programs and philosophy. The

## **Table of Contents**

Compensation Committee retained Compensia as its compensation consultant in 2009 to advise the Compensation Committee in matters related to CEO compensation and director compensation. The Compensation Committee assisted in an analysis of executive officer compensation in 2010.

### ***Role of Executive Officers in Compensation Decisions***

For executive officers other than our CEO, the Compensation Committee has historically sought and considered input from our CEO regarding such executive officers' responsibilities, performance and compensation. Specifically, our CEO recommends base salary increases and equity award levels that are used throughout our compensation plans, and advises the Compensation Committee regarding the compensation program's ability to attract, retain and motivate executive talent. These recommendations reflect compensation levels that our CEO believes are qualitatively commensurate with an executive officer's individual qualifications, experience, responsibility level, functional role, knowledge, skills, and individual performance, as well as our company's performance. Our Compensation Committee considers our CEO's recommendations, but may adjust up or down as it determines in its discretion, and approves the specific compensation for all the executive officers. All such compensation determinations are largely discretionary.

Our Compensation Committee meets in executive session, and our CEO generally does not attend Compensation Committee meetings or discussions where recommendations are made regarding his compensation. He is not present during Compensation Committee deliberations or votes on his compensation and also abstains from voting in sessions of the Board of Directors where the Board of Directors acts on the Compensation Committee's recommendations regarding his compensation.

### ***Chief Executive Officer Compensation***

In developing compensation recommendations for the CEO, the Compensation Committee has sought both to appropriately reward the CEO's previous and current contributions and to create incentives for the CEO to continue to contribute significantly to successful results in the future. Our CEO, Elon Musk, continues to work for an annual base salary of \$33,280, consistent with minimum wage requirements under California law, and he is subject to income taxes based on such base salary. Mr. Musk, however, currently only accepts \$1 per year for his services. Prior to December 2009, Mr. Musk also did not receive any equity compensation for his services over a period of five years. In addition to serving as the CEO since October 2008, Mr. Musk has contributed significantly and actively to us since our earliest days in April 2004 by recruiting executives and engineers, contributing to the Tesla Roadster's engineering and design, raising capital for us and bringing investors to us, and raising public awareness of the Company. Further, Mr. Musk has served, and continues to serve, as our Chief Product Architect.

As part of its review of our executive compensation prior to our IPO, the Compensation Committee requested summary data from Compensia concerning ranges of compensatory equity ownership levels as a percentage of the company by CEOs who have played a significant role in the founding and early stage growth of technology companies. This review included an assessment of founder ownership data in late-stage, pre-IPO companies of similar size and capital to us and founder ownership data of a broad sampling of technology companies at the time of the IPO. The data presented to the Compensation Committee by Compensia analyzed the total beneficial ownership of founder CEOs immediately prior to the IPO. It was noted that the vast majority of these CEOs acquired their equity through compensatory equity grants as opposed to preferred stock acquired via personal investment as was the case with Mr. Musk.

Based on its judgment, a review of competitive market ownership data, and its view that compensation should be tied to clear, measurable performance goals that would best align Mr. Musk with stockholder interests, the Compensation Committee recommended, and in December 2009, the Board adopted a compensation approach for Mr. Musk which provides compensation primarily through stock options designed to promote long-term stockholder interests.

## **Table of Contents**

Among the accomplishments achieved during Mr. Musk's involvement that the Compensation Committee felt deserved recognition, the Compensation Committee considered our successful launch of the Tesla Roadster in 2008, the extension of sales to Europe in 2009, our early success in building a well-recognized worldwide brand, and our success in fundraising during the 2008-2009 time period, when despite difficult external conditions, we raised equity financing and entered into the DOE Loan Facility, together totaling more than \$500 million.

In recognition of these achievements and to create incentives for future success, the Compensation Committee recommended, and the Board of Directors approved a grant to Mr. Musk of 3,355,986 options to purchase shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$6.63 per share representing 4% of our fully-diluted share base prior to such grant as of December 4, 2009, with  $\frac{1}{4}$ <sup>th</sup> of the shares subject to the option vesting immediately, and  $\frac{1}{48}$ <sup>th</sup> of the shares subject to the option scheduled to vest each month thereafter over the next three years, assuming Mr. Musk's continued service to us through each vesting date.

In addition, to create incentives for the attainment of clear performance objectives around a key element of our current business plan—the successful launch and commercialization of the Model S—the Compensation Committee recommended and the Board of Directors approved on December 4, 2009, an additional grant to Mr. Musk of 3,355,986 options to purchase shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$6.63 per share totaling an additional 4% of our fully-diluted shares prior to such grant as of December 4, 2009, with a vesting schedule based entirely on the attainment of performance objectives as follows, assuming Mr. Musk's continued service to us through each vesting date:

$\frac{1}{4}$  of the shares subject to the option scheduled to vest upon the successful completion of the Model S Engineering Prototype (Alpha);

$\frac{1}{4}$  of the shares subject to the option scheduled to vest upon the successful completion of the Model S Vehicle Prototype (Beta);

$\frac{1}{4}$  of the shares subject to the option scheduled to vest upon the completion of the first Model S Production Vehicle; and

$\frac{1}{4}$  of the shares subject to the option scheduled to vest upon the completion of 10,000<sup>th</sup> Model S Production Vehicle.

The milestones for this option award were designed to reward Mr. Musk for company-based performance goals that align Mr. Musk's compensation with the long-term interests of stockholders and the United States Department of Energy. The milestones were set at levels that are attainable and critical to our success. If Mr. Musk does not meet one or more of the above milestones prior to the fourth anniversary of the date of the grant he will forfeit his right to the unvested portion of the option. The first milestone—the successful completion of the Model S engineering prototype (alpha build)—was completed in December 2010 and approved by the Board of Directors in January 2011; as of the date of this filing, it is the only milestone to have been met.

### ***Elements of Compensation***

Our current executive compensation program, which was set by our Compensation Committee, consists of the following components:

base salary;

equity-based incentives;

severance and change of control benefits; and

other benefits.

## Edgar Filing: TESLA MOTORS INC - Form 424B4

We combine these elements in order to formulate compensation packages that provide competitive pay, reward achievement of financial, operational and strategic objectives and align the interests of our named executive officers and other senior personnel with those of our stockholders.

**Table of Contents***Base Salary*

We provide base salary to our named executive officers and other employees to compensate them for services rendered on a day-to-day basis during the fiscal year. The following table sets forth information regarding the base salary for fiscal year 2010 and 2011 for our named executive officers:

| <b>Named Executive Officer</b> | <b>Fiscal 2010<br/>Base Salary (\$)</b> | <b>Fiscal 2011<br/>Base Salary (\$)</b> |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| Elon Musk                      | 33,280(1)                               | 33,280(1)                               |
| Deepak Ahuja                   | 300,000                                 | 325,000(2)                              |
| Jeffrey B. Straubel            | 205,000                                 | 240,000(3)                              |
| George Blankenship             | 300,000                                 | 325,000(4)                              |
| Eric S. Whitaker(5)            | 300,000                                 | 300,000                                 |

- (1) Mr. Musk's salary is based on minimum wage requirements under California law and he is subject to income taxes based on such base salary. Mr. Musk, however, currently only accepts \$1 per year for his services. Under California law, Mr. Musk is entitled to the portion of the base salary that he does not receive each year.
- (2) Mr. Ahuja's base salary was increased from \$300,000 to \$325,000 effective August 1, 2010.
- (3) Mr. Straubel's base salary was increased from \$205,000 to \$240,000 effective August 1, 2010.
- (4) Mr. Blankenship's base salary was increased from \$300,000 to \$325,000 effective August 1, 2010.
- (5) Mr. Whitaker joined us as our General Counsel in October 2010.

Our Compensation Committee is responsible for setting our CEO's and other executives' base salaries. The base salaries of all executive officers are reviewed annually and adjusted when necessary to reflect individual roles and performance and the competitive market. The completion of key projects or technical milestones is also a factor in salary determinations. Because we typically do not provide bonuses to our executive officers, we also view salary as a key motivation and reward for our executives' overall performance. In January 2011, the Compensation Committee discussed our named executive officers' annual performance reviews and increased the base salaries of Messrs. Straubel, Ahuja and Blankenship as part of the company's annual merit increases and to keep such executive officers' base salaries consistent with those of officers performing comparable jobs at comparable public companies. Mr. Whitaker's base salary was set in connection with his appointment as our General Counsel and reflects his experience, qualifications, the scope of his role, competitive pay practices and prevailing market conditions, internal pay consistency, and retention incentives.

*Equity-Based Incentives*

Our equity award program is the primary vehicle for offering long-term incentives to our named executive officers. Our equity-based incentives have historically been granted in the form of options to purchase shares of our common stock, including the grant of options at the commencement of employment for the majority of our current named executive officers. We believe that equity grants align the interests of our named executive officers with our stockholders, provide our named executive officers with incentives linked to long-term performance and create an ownership culture. In addition, the vesting feature of our equity grants contributes to executive retention because this feature provides an incentive to our named executive officers to remain in our employ during the vesting period. To date, we have not had an established set of criteria for granting equity awards; instead the Compensation Committee exercises its judgment and discretion, in consultation with our CEO, and considers, among other things, the role and responsibility of the named executive officer, competitive factors, the amount of stock-based equity compensation already held by the named executive officer, and the cash-based compensation received by the named executive officer to determine the level of equity awards that it approves.

We do not have, nor do we plan to establish, any program, plan, or practice to time stock option grants in coordination with releasing material non-public information. The Compensation Committee meets monthly to approve stock option grants, which grants become effective as of the second Monday of the month, in accordance with our equity incentive award grant policy.

**Table of Contents**

In the second quarter of 2010, we made stock option grants to certain members of our management team, including three of our named executive officers, each with a vesting schedule based entirely on the attainment of the following performance objectives which are identical to those performance milestones included in the stock option we granted to our CEO in December 2009:

$\frac{1}{4}$ <sup>th</sup> of the shares subject to the option are scheduled to vest upon the successful completion of the Model S Engineering Prototype (Alpha);

$\frac{1}{4}$ <sup>th</sup> of the shares subject to the option are scheduled to vest upon the successful completion of the Model S Validation Prototype (Beta);

$\frac{1}{4}$ <sup>th</sup> of the shares subject to the option are scheduled to vest upon the completion of the first Model S Production Vehicle; and

$\frac{1}{4}$ <sup>th</sup> of the shares subject to the option are scheduled to vest upon the completion of 10,000th Model S Production Vehicle.

If one or more of these milestones is not achieved on or prior to December 4, 2013, each executive officer will forfeit his right to the unvested portion of the option. The first milestone the successful completion of the Model S engineering prototype (alpha build) was completed in December 2010 and approved by the Board of Directors in January 2011; as of the date of this filing, it is the only milestone to have been met.

The following table sets forth these performance-based stock option grants to our named executive officers:

| Name                | Date of Grant | Number of Shares Underlying Option | Exercise Price (\$) | Vesting Start Date | Vesting Schedule(1)                                           |
|---------------------|---------------|------------------------------------|---------------------|--------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| Deepak Ahuja        | 6/12/2010     | 83,300                             | 14.17               |                    | Vesting upon the achievement of milestones as described above |
| Jeffrey B. Straubel | 6/12/2010     | 116,650                            | 14.17               |                    | Vesting upon the achievement of milestones as described above |
| George Blankenship  | 6/12/2010     | 33,300                             | 14.17               |                    | Vesting upon the achievement of milestones as described above |

(1) In each case, vesting remains subject to continued service through each vesting date.

In addition, during fiscal 2010 the Compensation Committee granted time-based vesting options to our named executive officers as described below.

In June 2010, as an award for his contributions to various patents we were granted, Mr. Straubel was granted an additional option to purchase 2,450 shares of common stock at an exercise price per share of \$14.17. This option vests as to  $\frac{1}{48}$ <sup>th</sup> of the shares subject to the option each month over 48 months, subject to Mr. Straubel's continued service through each such vesting date.

In June 2010, in connection with the commencement of his employment with us, Mr. Blankenship was granted an option to purchase 100,000 shares of common stock at an exercise price per share of \$14.17. This option vests as to  $\frac{1}{4}$ <sup>th</sup> of the shares subject to the option on May 10, 2011 and the remaining shares subject to the option vest at a rate of  $\frac{1}{48}$ <sup>th</sup> of the total number of shares subject to the option each month thereafter over the next 36 months, subject to Mr. Blankenship's continued service through each such vesting date.

In September 2010, in connection with the commencement of his employment with us, Mr. Blankenship was granted an additional option to purchase 25,000 shares of common stock at an exercise price per share of \$20.72. This option vests as to  $\frac{1}{48}$ <sup>th</sup> of the shares subject to the option each month over 48 months, subject to Mr. Blankenship's continued service through each such vesting date.



**Table of Contents**

In October 2010, in connection with his promotion to Vice President, Sales and Ownership Experience, Mr. Blankenship was granted an additional option to purchase 50,000 shares of common stock at an exercise price per share of \$20.24. This option vests as to 1/48th of the shares subject to the option each month over 48 months, subject to Mr. Blankenship's continued service through each such vesting date.

In November 2010, Mr. Whitaker was granted an option to purchase 200,000 shares of common stock at an exercise price per share of \$24.98. This option vests as to 1/4th of the shares subject to the option on October 27, 2011 and the remaining shares subject to the option vest at a rate of 1/48th of the total number of shares subject to the option each month thereafter 1/48th of the shares subject to the option each month over the next 48 months, subject to Mr. Whitaker's continued service through each such vesting date. This grant was made in connection with the commencement of Mr. Whitaker's employment with us, in accordance with the terms of his offer letter, and took into account his new executive position with us, including the size of his base salary and other compensation.

In the first quarter of 2011, we completed performance reviews for our employees and executive officers, and in some cases as a result of these reviews, executive officers received additional stock option grants. The following table sets forth the stock option grants we made to our named executive officers in the first quarter of 2011:

| Name                | Date of Grant | Number of Shares Underlying Option | Exercise Price (\$) | Vesting Start Date | Vesting Schedule(1) |
|---------------------|---------------|------------------------------------|---------------------|--------------------|---------------------|
| Deepak Ahuja        | 1/10/11       | 30,000                             | 28.45               | 1/10/11            | 1/48th per month    |
| Jeffrey B. Straubel | 1/10/11       | 50,000                             | 28.45               | 1/10/11            | 1/48th per month    |
| George Blankenship  | 1/10/11       | 25,000                             | 28.45               | 1/10/11            | 1/48th per month    |

(1) In each case, vesting remains subject to continued service through each vesting date.  
*Severance and Change of Control Benefits*

We have entered into offer letters and other agreements that require specific payments and benefits to be provided to certain of our named executive officers in the event of termination of employment in connection with a change of control. See *Executive Compensation Potential Payments Upon Termination or Change of Control*.

*Bonus*

Except for a \$1,000 patent award we paid to Mr. Straubel, and a sign-on bonus of \$100,000 we paid to Mr. Blankenship, we did not provide any cash-based bonus awards to our named executive officers in 2010.

*Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation*

We paid Mr. Blankenship a sales commission of \$15,800 based on the number of Tesla Roadsters delivered. We did not provide any non-equity incentive plan compensation to any of our other named executive officers in 2010.

*Perks*

We generally do not provide any additional perquisites to our named executive officers except in certain limited circumstances. For example, in 2009 we entered into a relocation agreement with Deepak Ahuja, our Chief Financial Officer, to reimburse him for certain relocation expenses.

## **Table of Contents**

### *Benefits*

We provide the following benefits to our named executive officers on the same basis provided to all of our employees:

health, dental and vision insurance;

life insurance and accidental death and dismemberment insurance;

a 401(k) plan for which no company match is provided;

an employee stock purchase plan;

short-and long-term disability;

medical and dependent care flexible spending account; and

a health savings account.

### *Tax Considerations*

We have not provided any executive officer or director with a gross-up or other reimbursement for tax amounts the executive might pay pursuant to Section 280G or Section 409A of the Code. Section 280G and related Code sections provide that executive officers, directors who hold significant stockholder interests and certain other service providers could be subject to significant additional taxes if they receive payments or benefits in connection with a change in control of us that exceeds certain limits, and that we or our successor could lose a deduction on the amounts subject to the additional tax. Section 409A also imposes additional significant taxes on the individual in the event that an executive officer, director or service provider receives deferred compensation that does not meet the requirements of Section 409A.

Because of the limitations of Internal Revenue Code Section 162(m), we generally receive a federal income tax deduction for compensation paid to our CEO and to certain other highly compensated officers only if the compensation is less than \$1,000,000 per person during any fiscal year or is performance-based under Code Section 162(m). In addition to salary and bonus compensation, upon the exercise of stock options that are not treated as incentive stock options, the excess of the current market price over the option price, or option spread, is treated as compensation and accordingly, in any year, such exercise may cause an officer's total compensation to exceed \$1,000,000. Option spread compensation from options that meet certain requirements will not be subject to the \$1,000,000 cap on deductibility, and in the past we have granted options that we believe met those requirements. Additionally, under a special Code Section 162(m) exception, any compensation paid pursuant to a compensation plan in existence before the effective date of our IPO will not be subject to the \$1,000,000 limitation until the earliest of: (i) the expiration of the compensation plan, (ii) a material modification of the compensation plan (as determined under Code Section 162(m)), (iii) the issuance of all the employer stock and other compensation allocated under the compensation plan, or (iv) the first meeting of stockholders at which directors are elected after the close of the third calendar year following the year in which the IPO occurs. While the Compensation Committee cannot predict how the deductibility limit may impact our compensation program in future years, the Compensation Committee intends to maintain an approach to executive compensation that strongly links pay to performance. In addition, while the Compensation Committee has not adopted a formal policy regarding tax deductibility of compensation paid to our named executive officers, the Compensation Committee intends to consider tax deductibility under Code Section 162(m) as a factor in compensation decisions.

**Table of Contents****Summary Compensation Table**

The following table presents information concerning the total compensation of (i) our principal executive officer, (ii) our principal financial officer, and (iii) our three most highly compensated executive officers, other than our principal executive officer and principal financial officer, who were serving as executive officers at the end of our fiscal year ended December 31, 2010 (our named executive officers). No disclosure is provided for 2009 for those persons who were not named executive officers in 2009.

| Name and Principal Position                             | Year | Salary<br>(\$) | Bonus<br>(\$) | Option Awards<br>\$(1) | Non-Equity<br>Incentive<br>Plan<br>Compensation<br>(\$) | All Other<br>Compensation<br>(\$) | Total (\$) |
|---------------------------------------------------------|------|----------------|---------------|------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|------------|
| Elon Musk                                               | 2010 | 33,280         |               |                        |                                                         |                                   | 33,280     |
| Chief Executive Officer, Product Architect and Chairman | 2009 | 33,280         |               | 23,893,283             |                                                         | 206,245(2)                        | 24,132,808 |
| Deepak Ahuja                                            | 2010 | 310,417        |               | 686,809                |                                                         | 6,410(3)                          | 1,003,636  |
| Chief Financial Officer                                 | 2009 | 287,200        |               | 225,178                |                                                         | 156,344(4)                        | 668,722    |
| Jeffrey B. Straubel                                     | 2010 | 220,055        | 1,000(5)      | 1,243,498              |                                                         |                                   | 1,464,503  |
| Chief Technology Officer                                | 2009 | 192,922        |               | 540,832                |                                                         |                                   | 733,754    |
| George Blankenship(6)                                   | 2010 | 160,417        | 100,000(7)    | 2,064,261              | 15,800(8)                                               |                                   | 2,340,478  |
| Vice President, Sales and Ownership Experience          |      |                |               |                        |                                                         |                                   |            |
| Eric S. Whitaker(9)                                     | 2010 | 53,462         |               | 3,163,300              |                                                         |                                   | 3,216,762  |
| General Counsel and Secretary                           |      |                |               |                        |                                                         |                                   |            |

- (1) Reflects the aggregate grant date fair value computed in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718. The assumptions used in the valuation of these awards are set forth in the notes to our audited consolidated financial statements, which are included elsewhere in this prospectus.
- (2) Includes reimbursement for filing fees in the amount of \$125,000 paid by Mr. Musk on behalf of the Elon Musk Revocable Trust dated July 22, 2003, or the Trust, in connection with a filing made under the Hart Scott-Rodino Antitrust Improvements Act of 1976, as amended, as a result of the acquisition of additional shares of our voting securities by the Trust as part of our Series E convertible preferred stock financing plus an additional tax gross-up amount of \$81,245.
- (3) Includes reimbursement of \$4,059 for expenses incurred in connection with our IPO and a gross-up of \$2,351.
- (4) Includes reimbursement for relocation expenses in the amount of \$70,789 and reimbursement for temporary housing expenses in the amount of \$85,555.
- (5) Amount consists of patent award bonus.
- (6) Mr. Blankenship has served as our Vice President, Sales & Ownership Experience since July 2010 and received a prorated base salary based on an annual salary of \$300,000, increased to \$325,000 effective August 1, 2010.
- (7) Amount consists of sign-on bonus.
- (8) Amount consists of sales commissions.
- (9) Mr. Whitaker joined us as our General Counsel and Secretary in October 2010 and received a prorated base salary based on an annual salary of \$300,000.

**Table of Contents****Grants of Plan-Based Awards in 2010**

The following table presents information concerning each grant of an award made to a named executive officer in fiscal 2010 under any plan.

| Name                | Grant Date | Estimated Future Payouts<br>Under Non-Equity Incentive<br>Plan Awards |                |                 | All Other<br>Option<br>Awards:<br>Number of<br>Securities<br>Underlying<br>Options<br>(#) | Exercise or Base<br>Price of<br>Option<br>Awards (\$/Sh) | Grant Date Fair<br>Value of<br>Option<br>Awards \$(1)(2) |
|---------------------|------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|-----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|
|                     |            | Threshold<br>(\$)                                                     | Target<br>(\$) | Maximum<br>(\$) |                                                                                           |                                                          |                                                          |
| Elon Musk           |            |                                                                       |                |                 |                                                                                           |                                                          |                                                          |
| Deepak Ahuja        | 6/12/2010  |                                                                       |                |                 | 83,300                                                                                    | 14.17                                                    | 686,809                                                  |
| Jeffrey B. Straubel | 6/12/2010  |                                                                       |                |                 | 119,100                                                                                   | 14.17                                                    | 981,980                                                  |
|                     | 9/13/2010  |                                                                       |                |                 | 20,000                                                                                    | 20.72                                                    | 261,518                                                  |
| George Blankenship  | 6/12/2010  |                                                                       |                |                 | 133,300                                                                                   | 14.17                                                    | 1,099,059                                                |
|                     | 9/13/2010  |                                                                       |                |                 | 25,000                                                                                    | 20.72                                                    | 326,898                                                  |
|                     | 10/12/2010 |                                                                       |                |                 | 50,000                                                                                    | 20.24                                                    | 638,305                                                  |
|                     |            | (3)                                                                   | (3)            | (3)             |                                                                                           |                                                          |                                                          |
| Eric S. Whitaker    | 11/8/2010  |                                                                       |                |                 | 200,000                                                                                   | 24.98                                                    | 3,163,300                                                |

- (1) The vesting schedule applicable to each award is set forth below in the section entitled *Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal Year-End 2010*.
- (2) Reflects the aggregate grant date fair value computed in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718. The assumptions used in the valuation of these awards are set forth in the notes to our audited consolidated financial statements, which are included elsewhere in this prospectus. These amounts do not necessarily correspond to the actual value that may be recognized by the named executive officers.
- (3) In connection with his promotion to Vice President, Sales and Ownership Experience in October 2010, Mr. Blankenship entered into a sales commission plan which provides that he shall receive \$200 for each Tesla Roadster delivered. There is no Threshold, Target or Maximum payable under the plan. During the year ended December 31, 2010, we paid Mr. Blankenship \$15,800 under this plan, which is reflected in the Equity Incentive Plan Compensation column of the *Summary Compensation Table* above. We did not provide any non-equity incentive plan compensation to any of our other named executive officers in 2010.

**Table of Contents****Outstanding Equity Awards at 2010 Fiscal Year-End**

The following table presents information concerning unexercised options and stock that has not vested for each named executive officer outstanding as of the end of fiscal 2010.

| Name                | Grant Date   | Option Awards                                                       |                                                                       |                                                                  | Option Exercise Price | Option Expiration Date |
|---------------------|--------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|
|                     |              | Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options (#) Exercisable | Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options (#) Unexercisable | Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Unearned Options (#) |                       |                        |
| Elon Musk           | 12/4/09(1)   | 1,677,993                                                           | 1,677,993                                                             |                                                                  | 6.63                  | 12/3/16                |
|                     | 12/4/09(2)   |                                                                     |                                                                       | 3,355,986                                                        | 6.63                  | 12/3/16                |
| Deepak Ahuja        | 6/12/10(2)   |                                                                     |                                                                       | 83,300                                                           | 14.17                 | 6/11/17                |
|                     | 12/4/09(3)   | 18,055                                                              | 36,111                                                                |                                                                  | 6.63                  | 12/3/16                |
|                     | 4/13/09(4)   | 12,152                                                              | 17,014                                                                |                                                                  | 2.70                  | 4/12/16                |
|                     | 9/3/08(5)    | 50,347                                                              | 18,325                                                                | 14,661                                                           | 2.70                  | 9/2/15                 |
| Jeffrey B. Straubel | 9/13/10(2)   |                                                                     |                                                                       | 20,000                                                           | 20.72                 | 9/13/20                |
|                     | 6/12/10(6)   | 306                                                                 | 2,144                                                                 |                                                                  | 14.17                 | 6/11/17                |
|                     | 6/12/10(2)   |                                                                     |                                                                       | 116,650                                                          | 14.17                 | 6/11/17                |
|                     | 12/4/09(7)   | 39,027                                                              | 78,056                                                                |                                                                  | 6.63                  | 12/3/16                |
|                     | 4/13/09(8)   | 44,965                                                              | 62,951                                                                |                                                                  | 2.70                  | 4/12/16                |
|                     | 6/4/08(9)    | 21,527                                                              | 11,806                                                                |                                                                  | 2.70                  | 6/3/15                 |
|                     | 11/9/07      | 9,334                                                               |                                                                       |                                                                  | 2.10                  | 11/8/14                |
| George Blankenship  | 5/31/06      | 10,416                                                              |                                                                       |                                                                  | 0.36                  | 5/30/13                |
|                     | 10/12/10(10) | 2,083                                                               | 47,917                                                                |                                                                  | 20.24                 | 10/12/20               |
|                     | 9/13/10(11)  | 2,604                                                               | 22,396                                                                |                                                                  | 20.72                 | 9/13/20                |
|                     | 6/12/10(12)  |                                                                     | 100,000                                                               |                                                                  | 14.17                 | 6/11/17                |
| Eric S. Whitaker    | 6/12/10(2)   |                                                                     |                                                                       | 33,333                                                           | 14.17                 | 6/11/17                |
|                     | 11/8/10(13)  |                                                                     | 200,000                                                               |                                                                  | 24.98                 | 11/8/20                |

- (1) 1/4th of the total number of shares subject to the option became vested and exercisable on the grant date and the remaining shares subject to the option vest at a rate of 1/48th of the total number of shares subject to the option each month thereafter, subject to Mr. Musk's continued service to us on each such vesting date.
- (2) 1/4th of the total number of shares subject to the option will vest upon completion of the Model S engineering prototype as determined by our board of directors, 1/4th of the total number of shares subject to the option will vest upon completion of the Model S validation prototype as determined by our board of directors, 1/4th of the total number of shares subject to the option will vest upon the first production of the Model S vehicle as determined by our board of directors and 1/4th of the total number of shares subject to the option will vest upon completion of production of the 10,000th Model S vehicle as determined by our board of directors, in each case subject to the optionee continued to service to us on each such vesting date and the completion of the objective on or prior to December 4, 2013.
- (3) 1/48th of the total number of shares subject to the option shall vest monthly starting August 16, 2009, subject to Mr. Ahuja's continued service to us on each such vesting date.
- (4) 1/48th of the total number of shares subject to the option shall vest monthly starting April 13, 2009, subject to Mr. Ahuja's continued service to us on each such vesting date.
- (5) 1/4th of the total number of shares subject to the option become vested and exercisable on July 31, 2009 and the remaining shares subject to the option vest at a rate of 1/48th of the total number of shares subject to the option each month thereafter, subject to Mr. Ahuja's continued service to us on each such vesting date. Included in Mr. Ahuja's option were 14,661 shares that were early exercisable but were not vested as of the end of fiscal 2010.
- (6) 1/48th of the total number of shares subject to the option shall vest monthly starting June 3, 2010, subject to Mr. Straubel's continued service to us on each such vesting date.
- (7)

## Edgar Filing: TESLA MOTORS INC - Form 424B4

1/48th of the total number of shares subject to the option shall vest monthly starting August 16, 2009, subject to Mr. Straubel's continued service to us on each such vesting date.

**Table of Contents**

- (8) 1/48th of the total number of shares subject to the option shall vest monthly starting April 13, 2009, subject to Mr. Straubel's continued service to us on each such vesting date.
- (9) 1/48th of the total number of share subject to the option shall vest monthly starting May 7, 2008, subject to Mr. Straubel's continued service to us on each such vesting date.
- (10) 1/48th of the total number of share subject to the option shall vest monthly starting October 1, 2010, subject to Mr. Blankenship's continued service to us on each such vesting date.
- (11) 1/48th of the total number of share subject to the option shall vest monthly starting July 5, 2010, subject to Mr. Blankenship's continued service to us on each such vesting date.
- (12) 1/4th of the total number of shares subject to the option will become vested and exercisable on May 10, 2011 and the remaining shares subject to the option vest at a rate of 1/48th of the total number of shares subject to the option each month thereafter, subject to Mr. Blankenship's continued service to us on each such vesting date.
- (13) 1/4th of the total number of shares subject to the option will become vested and exercisable on October 27, 2011 and the remaining shares subject to the option vest at a rate of 1/48th of the total number of shares subject to the option each month thereafter, subject to Mr. Whitaker's continued service to us on each such vesting date.

**2010 Option Exercises and Stock Vested**

The following table presents information concerning each exercise of stock options during fiscal 2010 for each of the named executive officers.

| Name                | Number of Shares<br>Acquired on Exercise<br>(#) | Value Realized<br>on Exercise\$(1) |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Elon Musk           |                                                 |                                    |
| Deepak Ahuja        |                                                 |                                    |
| Jeffrey B. Straubel | 50,000                                          | 490,500                            |
|                     | 8,333                                           | 81,163                             |
|                     | 156,250                                         | 1,500,000                          |
|                     | 40,666                                          | 319,635                            |
| George Blankenship  |                                                 |                                    |
| Eric S. Whitaker    |                                                 |                                    |

- (1) Reflects the difference between the market price of Tesla common stock at the time of exercise on the exercise date and the exercise price of the option.

**Potential Payments Upon Termination or Change of Control*****Termination or Change of Control Arrangements******Offer Letter with Deepak Ahuja***

We entered into an offer letter agreement with Deepak Ahuja, our Chief Financial Officer, on June 13, 2008. The offer letter agreement has no specific term and constitutes at-will employment. Pursuant to the offer letter, Mr. Ahuja was granted options to purchase 83,333 shares of our common stock at an exercise price per share of \$2.70, which was equal to the fair market value of our common stock on the date the options were granted as determined by our board of directors. The offer letter agreement provides for 12 months of additional vesting of these options in the event Mr. Ahuja is terminated without cause within one year following a change in control of us.

***Offer Letter with Eric S. Whitaker***

We entered into an offer letter agreement with Eric S. Whitaker, our General Counsel, on October 25, 2010. The offer letter agreement has no specific term and constitutes at-will employment. Pursuant to the offer letter,

**Table of Contents**

Mr. Whitaker was granted options to purchase 200,000 shares of our common stock at an exercise price per share of \$24.98, which was equal to the market closing price of our common stock on the date the options were granted. The offer letter agreement provides for 12 months of additional vesting of these options in the event Mr. Whitaker is terminated without cause within one year following a change in control of us.

***Estimated Payments Upon Termination or Change in Control***

The following table provides information concerning the estimated payments and benefits that would be provided in the circumstances described above for each of the named executive officers. Payments and benefits are estimated assuming that the triggering event took place on the last business day of fiscal 2010 (December 31, 2010), and the price per share of Tesla's common stock is the closing price on the Nasdaq Global Select Market as of that date (\$26.63). There can be no assurance that a triggering event would produce the same or similar results as those estimated below if such event occurs on any other date or at any other price, or if any other assumption used to estimate potential payments and benefits is not correct. Due to the number of factors that affect the nature and amount of any potential payments or benefits, any actual payments and benefits may be different.

| Name                | Type of Benefit                                                        | Termination<br>Without Cause<br>not in Connection<br>with a Change<br>of<br>Control<br>(\$) | Termination<br>Without Cause<br>After Change of<br>Control<br>(\$) |
|---------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Elon Musk           | Cash Severance Payments<br>Equity Acceleration<br>Health Care Benefits |                                                                                             |                                                                    |
|                     | <i>Total Termination Benefits:</i>                                     |                                                                                             |                                                                    |
| Deepak Ahuja        | Cash Severance Payments<br>Equity Acceleration<br>Health Care Benefits |                                                                                             | 498,534(1)                                                         |
|                     | <i>Total Termination Benefits:</i>                                     |                                                                                             | 498,534                                                            |
| Jeffrey B. Straubel | Cash Severance Payments<br>Equity Acceleration<br>Health Care Benefits |                                                                                             |                                                                    |
|                     | <i>Total Termination Benefits:</i>                                     |                                                                                             |                                                                    |
| George Blankenship  | Cash Severance Payments<br>Equity Acceleration<br>Health Care Benefits |                                                                                             |                                                                    |
|                     | <i>Total Termination Benefits:</i>                                     |                                                                                             |                                                                    |
| Eric S. Whitaker    | Cash Severance Payments<br>Equity Acceleration<br>Health Care Benefits |                                                                                             | 82,500(2)                                                          |
|                     | <i>Total Termination Benefits:</i>                                     |                                                                                             | 82,500                                                             |

## Edgar Filing: TESLA MOTORS INC - Form 424B4

- (1) As of December 31, 2010, 20,833 shares of common stock subject to Mr. Ahuja's options would accelerate if he were terminated without Cause in connection with a Change of Control within a 12-month period after such Change of Control. The amount indicated in the table is calculated as the spread value of the options subject to accelerated vesting on December 31, 2010.
- (2) As of December 31, 2010, 50,000 shares of common stock subject to Mr. Whitaker's options would accelerate if he were terminated without Cause in connection with a Change of Control within a 12-month period after such Change of Control. The amount indicated in the table is calculated as the spread value of the options subject to accelerated vesting on December 31, 2010.

**Table of Contents****Compensation of Directors****Compensation for Fiscal 2010**

The following table provides information concerning the compensation paid by us to each of our non-employee directors for fiscal 2010 board service. Elon Musk, who is our Chief Executive Officer, does not receive additional compensation for his services as a director.

| Name                                   | Fees Earned or<br>Paid in Cash<br>\$(1) | Option Awards \$(<br>(2)(3) | All Other<br>Compensation(4) | Total<br>(\$) |
|----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------------|---------------|
| <i>Current non-employee directors:</i> |                                         |                             |                              |               |
| H.E. Ahmed Saif Al Darmaki             | 10,000                                  |                             |                              | 10,000        |
| Brad W. Buss                           | 22,500                                  |                             |                              | 22,500        |
| Ira Ehrenpreis                         | 18,750                                  | 88,496                      | 3,276                        | 110,522       |
| Antonio J. Gracias                     | 18,750                                  | 88,496                      | 28,097                       | 135,344       |
| Stephen T. Jurvetson                   | 13,750                                  |                             |                              | 13,750        |
| Herbert Kohler                         | 5,000                                   |                             |                              | 5,000         |
| Kimbal Musk                            | 10,000                                  | 88,496                      | 2,539                        | 101,035       |

- (1) Cash fees paid for board and/or committee service reflect a partial year of service beginning upon the completion of Tesla's IPO in July 2010. Mr. Kohler has determined that he does not anticipate accepting any additional cash compensation for his director services.
- (2) Reflects the aggregate grant date fair value dollar amount computed in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718. The assumptions used in the valuation of these awards are set forth in the notes to our audited consolidated financial statements, which are included elsewhere in this prospectus. These amounts do not correspond to the actual value that may be recognized by the directors.
- (3) As of December 31, 2010, the aggregate number of shares underlying option awards outstanding for each of our non-employee directors was:

| Name                       | Aggregate Number of<br>Shares Underlying<br>Options<br>Outstanding |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| H.E. Ahmed Saif Al Darmaki | 33,333                                                             |
| Brad W. Buss               | 33,333                                                             |
| Ira Ehrenpreis             | 49,999                                                             |
| Antonio J. Gracias         | 49,999                                                             |
| Stephen T. Jurvetson       | 33,333                                                             |
| Herbert Kohler(A)          | 33,333                                                             |
| Kimbal Musk                | 16,666                                                             |

(A) Options subsequently transferred to Daimler North America Corporation.

- (4) Consists of reimbursements for out-of-pocket travel expenses incurred in connection with attendance at board or committee meetings or in connection with our IPO.

**Standard Director Compensation Arrangements**

In January 2010, our Board of Directors adopted an outside director compensation policy that is applicable to all of Tesla's non-employee directors and became effective upon completion of our IPO. This policy provides that each such non-employee director will receive the following compensation for board services:

## Edgar Filing: TESLA MOTORS INC - Form 424B4

an annual cash retainer for general board service of \$20,000;

no cash awards for attendance of general board meetings;

an annual cash retainer for serving as the chairman of the audit committee of \$15,000, for serving as the chairman of the compensation committee of \$10,000 and for serving as the chairman of the nominating and governance committee of \$7,500;

**Table of Contents**

an annual cash retainer for serving on the audit committee of \$7,500 per member, for serving on the compensation committee of \$5,000 per member, and for serving on the nominating and corporate governance committee of \$5,000 per member;

upon first joining the board, an automatic initial grant of a stock option to purchase 33,333 shares of our common stock vesting 1/4th on the one year anniversary of the vesting commencement date and 1/48th per month thereafter for the next three years, subject to continued service through each vesting date; and

each year shortly following the annual meeting an automatic annual grant of a stock option to purchase 16,666 shares of our common stock vesting on the earlier of (i) the one year anniversary of the vesting commencement date or (ii) the day prior to the next annual meeting, subject to continued service through the vesting date.

If, following a change of control, a director is terminated, all options granted to the director pursuant to the compensation policy shall fully vest and become immediately exercisable.

Non-employee directors also have their travel, lodging and related expenses associated with attending Board or Committee meetings reimbursed by Tesla.

**Equity Compensation Plan Information**

The following table summarizes the number of outstanding options, warrants and rights granted to employees and directors, as well as the number of securities remaining available for future issuance, under Tesla's equity compensation plans as of December 31, 2010.

|                                                            | (a)                                                                                             | (b)                                                                              | (c)                                                                                                                                            |
|------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Plan category                                              | Number of securities to be issued upon exercise of outstanding options, warrants and rights (#) | Weighted-average exercise price of outstanding options, warrants and rights (\$) | Number of securities remaining available for future issuance under equity compensation plans (excluding securities reflected in column (a) (#) |
| Equity compensation plans approved by security holders (1) | 13,738,122                                                                                      | \$ 8.62                                                                          | 9,407,975                                                                                                                                      |
| Equity compensation plans not approved by security holders | 66,666                                                                                          | 1.80                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>Total</b>                                               | <b>13,804,788</b>                                                                               |                                                                                  | <b>9,407,975</b>                                                                                                                               |

- (1) Includes the following plans: 2010 Equity Incentive Plan, 2003 Equity Incentive Plan and 2010 Employee Stock Purchase Plan. Our 2010 Equity Incentive Plan provides for annual increases in the number of shares available for issuance thereunder on the first day of each fiscal year, beginning with the 2011 fiscal year, equal to the least of (i) 5,333,333 shares of our common stock, (ii) four percent (4%) of the outstanding shares of our common stock on the last day of the immediately preceding fiscal year, or (iii) such lesser amount as our board of directors or a designated committee acting as administrator of the plan may determine. Our 2010 Employee Stock Purchase Plan provides for annual increases in the number of shares available for issuance thereunder on the first day of each fiscal year, beginning with the 2011 fiscal year, equal to the least of (i) 1,000,000 shares of our common stock, (ii) one percent (1%) of the outstanding shares of our common stock on the first day of the fiscal year, or (ii) such lesser amount as our board of directors or a designated committee acting as administrator of the plan may determine.



## **Table of Contents**

### ***Pension Benefits & Nonqualified Deferred Compensation***

We do not provide a pension plan for our employees and none of our named executive officers participated in a nonqualified deferred compensation plan during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2010.

### **Employee Benefit Plans**

#### ***2003 Equity Incentive Plan***

Our board of directors adopted, and our stockholders approved our 2003 Equity Incentive Plan (the 2003 Plan) in July 2003 and became effective upon approval by our stockholders. The 2003 Equity Incentive Plan was amended in December 2009. The purposes of the 2003 Plan are to secure and retain the services of persons eligible to receive awards under the 2003 Plan and to provide incentives for such persons to exert maximum efforts towards our success. Our 2003 Plan provides for the grant of incentive stock options to our employees and any of our parent and subsidiary corporations' employees, and for the grant of nonstatutory stock options, stock bonuses and restricted stock to our employees, directors and consultants and our parent and subsidiary corporations' employees and consultants. No further awards have been granted under our 2003 Plan following our IPO and instead, awards are granted under our 2010 Equity Incentive Plan. However, the 2003 Plan will continue to govern the terms and conditions of the outstanding awards previously granted thereunder.

#### ***Plan Administration***

Our Board, or a committee that it appoints, administers the 2003 Plan. Subject to the provisions of our 2003 Plan, the administrator has the authority to determine the eligibility for awards and the terms, conditions and restrictions, including vesting terms, applicable to grants made under the 2003 Plan. The administrator also has the authority, subject to the terms of the 2003 Plan, to construe and interpret the 2003 Plan and awards, to amend outstanding awards and to establish, and amend and revoke rules and regulations it considers appropriate for the administration and interpretation of the 2003 Plan.

#### ***Stock Options***

The administrator may grant incentive and/or nonstatutory stock options under our 2003 Plan; provided that incentive stock options are only granted to employees. The exercise price of incentive stock options within the meaning of Section 422 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, or Code, must equal at least 100% of the fair market value of our common stock on the date of grant and the exercise price of nonstatutory stock options may not be less than 85% of the fair market value of our common stock on the date of grant. The term of an option may not exceed ten years. Provided, however, that an incentive stock option held by a participant who owns more than 10% of the total combined voting power of all classes of our stock, or of certain of our parent or subsidiary corporations, may not have a term in excess of five years and must have an exercise price of at least 110% of the fair market value of our common stock on the grant date. The administrator will determine the methods of payment of the exercise price of an option, which may include cash, shares or other property acceptable to the plan administrator. Subject to the provisions of our 2003 Plan, the administrator determines the remaining terms of the options (e.g., vesting). After a participant's termination of service, the participant may exercise his or her option, to the extent vested as of the date of termination, for a period of thirty days (or six months in the case of termination due to death or disability) following such termination, or such longer period of time specified in the individual option agreement. However, in no event may an option be exercised later than the expiration of its term.

#### ***Restricted Stock***

Restricted stock awards are grants of rights to purchase our common stock that are subject to various restrictions, including restrictions on transferability and forfeiture provisions. After the administrator determines that it will offer restricted stock, it will advise the purchaser of the terms, conditions, and restrictions related to the grant, including the number of shares that the purchaser is entitled to purchase, the price to be paid, which

## **Table of Contents**

generally may not be less than 85% of the fair market value of our common stock on the date of grant, and the vesting schedule applicable to the award. A purchaser accepts the offer by execution of a restricted stock purchase agreement in the form determined by the administrator, which will set forth all the terms of the award.

### *Transferability of Awards*

Our 2003 Plan generally does not allow for awards to be transferred in any manner other than by will or the laws of descent or distribution and may be exercised, during the lifetime of the participant, only by the participant; provided, however, Non-Employee Directors (as defined in the 2003 Plan) may freely transfer Nonstatutory Stock Options (as defined in the 2003 Plan) to either (i) their venture capital funds or (ii) their employers (or an affiliate, within the meaning of 424(e) or (f) of the Code, of a Non-Employee Director's employer).

### *Certain Adjustments*

If any change is made in our common stock subject to the 2003 Plan, or subject to any award thereunder, without the receipt of consideration by us, such as through a merger, consolidation, reorganization, recapitalization, reincorporation, stock dividend, dividend in property other than cash, stock split, liquidating dividend, combination of shares, exchange of shares, change in corporate structure or other transaction not involving the receipt of consideration by us, appropriate adjustments will be made in the number and class of shares that may be delivered under the plan and/or the number, class and price of shares covered by each outstanding award and the numerical share limits contained in the plan. In the event of our dissolution or liquidation, all outstanding awards will terminate immediately prior to the consummation of such proposed transaction.

### *Corporate Transaction*

In the event of (i) a sale, lease or other disposition of all or substantially all of our assets, (ii) a merger or consolidation in which we are not the surviving corporation or (iii) a reverse merger in which we are the surviving corporation but the shares of common stock outstanding immediately preceding the merger are converted by virtue of the merger into other property, whether in the form of securities, cash or otherwise (individually, a Corporate Transaction), then any outstanding awards shall be assumed or substituted for by the surviving or acquiring corporation. If the surviving corporation or acquiring corporation refuses to assume or substitute for such awards, then with respect to awards held by participants whose continuous service has not terminated, the vesting of such awards (and, if applicable, the time during which such awards may be exercised) shall be accelerated in full, and the awards shall terminate if not exercised, if applicable, at or prior to the Corporate Transaction. With respect to any other awards outstanding under the plan, such awards shall terminate if not exercised, if applicable, prior to the Corporate Transaction.

### *Plan Termination and Amendment*

Our board of directors may at any time amend, suspend or terminate the 2003 Plan, provided such action does not impair the existing rights of any participant. Our 2003 Plan will terminate in connection with, and contingent upon, the effectiveness of this offering; provided that the 2003 Plan will continue to govern the terms and conditions of awards originally granted under the 2003 Plan.

### *2010 Equity Incentive Plan*

Our board of directors has adopted, and our stockholders have approved our 2010 Equity Incentive Plan (the 2010 Plan). The 2010 Plan became effective upon the completion of our IPO. Our 2010 Plan provides for the grant of incentive stock options, within the meaning of Code Section 422, to our employees and any of our parent and subsidiary corporations' employees, and for the grant of nonstatutory stock options, stock appreciation

## **Table of Contents**

rights, restricted stock, restricted stock units, performance units and performance shares to our employees, directors and consultants and our parent and subsidiary corporations employees and consultants.

### *Authorized Shares*

The maximum aggregate number of shares that may be issued under the 2010 Plan is 10,666,666 shares of our common stock, plus (i) any shares that as of the completion of this offering, have been reserved but not issued pursuant to any awards granted under our 2003 Equity Incentive Plan and are not subject to any awards granted thereunder, and (ii) any shares subject to stock options or similar awards granted under the 2003 Equity Incentive Plan that expire or otherwise terminate without having been exercised in full and unvested shares issued pursuant to awards granted under the 2003 Equity Incentive Plan that are forfeited to or repurchased by us, with the maximum number of shares to be added to the 2010 Plan pursuant to clauses (i) and (ii) above equal to 12,923,841 shares as of March 31, 2010. In addition, the number of shares available for issuance under the 2010 Plan will be annually increased on the first day of each of our fiscal years beginning with the 2011 fiscal year, by an amount equal to the least of:

5,333,333 shares;

4% of the outstanding shares of our common stock as of the last day of our immediately preceding fiscal year; or

such other amount as our board of directors may determine.

Shares issued pursuant to awards under the 2010 Plan that we repurchase or that are forfeited, as well as shares used to pay the exercise price of an award or to satisfy the tax withholding obligations related to an award, will become available for future grant under the 2010 Plan. In addition, to the extent that an award is paid out in cash rather than shares, such cash payment will not reduce the number of shares available for issuance under the 2010 Plan.

### *Plan Administration*

The 2010 Plan will be administered by our board of directors which, at its discretion or as legally required, may delegate such administration to our compensation committee and/or one or more additional committees. In the case of awards intended to qualify as performance-based compensation within the meaning of Code Section 162(m), the committee will consist of two or more outside directors within the meaning of Code Section 162(m).

Subject to the provisions of our 2010 Plan, the administrator has the power to determine the terms of awards, including the recipients, the exercise price, if any, the number of shares subject to each award, the fair market value of a share of our common stock, the vesting schedule applicable to the awards, together with any vesting acceleration, and the form of consideration, if any, payable upon exercise of the award and the terms of the award agreement for use under the 2010 Plan. The administrator also has the authority, subject to the terms of the 2010 Plan, to amend existing awards to reduce or increase their exercise price, to allow participants the opportunity to transfer outstanding awards to a financial institution or other person or entity selected by the administrator, to institute an exchange program by which outstanding awards may be surrendered in exchange for awards that may have different exercise prices and terms, to prescribe rules and to construe and interpret the 2010 Plan and awards granted thereunder.

### *Stock Options*

The administrator may grant incentive and/or nonstatutory stock options under our 2010 Plan; provided that incentive stock options are only granted to employees. The exercise price of such options must equal at least the fair market value of our common stock on the date of grant. The term of an option may not exceed ten years.

**Table of Contents**

Provided, however, that an incentive stock option held by a participant who owns more than 10% of the total combined voting power of all classes of our stock, or of certain of our parent or subsidiary corporations, may not have a term in excess of five years and must have an exercise price of at least 110% of the fair market value of our common stock on the grant date. The administrator will determine the methods of payment of the exercise price of an option, which may include cash, shares or other property acceptable to the plan administrator. Subject to the provisions of our 2010 Plan, the administrator determines the remaining terms of the options (e.g., vesting). After the termination of service of an employee, director or consultant, the participant may exercise his or her option, to the extent vested as of such date of termination, for the period of time stated in his or her option agreement. Generally, if termination is due to death or disability, the option will remain exercisable for twelve months. In all other cases, the option will generally remain exercisable for three months following the termination of service. However, in no event may an option be exercised later than the expiration of its term.

*Stock Appreciation Rights*

Stock appreciation rights may be granted under our 2010 Plan. Stock appreciation rights allow the recipient to receive the appreciation in the fair market value of our common stock between the exercise date and the date of grant. Subject to the provisions of our 2010 Plan, the administrator determines the terms of stock appreciation rights, including when such rights vest and become exercisable and whether to settle such awards in cash or with shares of our common stock, or a combination thereof, except that the per share exercise price for the shares to be issued pursuant to the exercise of a stock appreciation right will be no less than 100% of the fair market value per share on the date of grant. The specific terms will be set forth in an award agreement.

*Restricted Stock*

Restricted stock may be granted under our 2010 Plan. Restricted stock awards are grants of shares of our common stock that are subject to various restrictions, including restrictions on transferability and forfeiture provisions. Shares of restricted stock will vest and the restrictions on such shares will lapse, in accordance with terms and conditions established by the administrator. Such terms may include, among other things, vesting upon the achievement of specific performance goals determined by the administrator and/or continued service to us. The administrator, in its sole discretion, may accelerate the time at which any restrictions will lapse or be removed. Recipients of restricted stock awards generally will have voting and dividend rights with respect to such shares upon grant without regard to vesting, unless the administrator provides otherwise. Shares of restricted stock that do not vest for any reason will be forfeited by the recipient and will revert to us. The specific terms will be set forth in an award agreement.

*Restricted Stock Units*

Restricted stock units may be granted under our 2010 Plan. Each restricted stock unit granted is a bookkeeping entry representing an amount equal to the fair market value of one share of our common stock. The administrator determines the terms and conditions of restricted stock units including the vesting criteria, which may include achievement of specified performance criteria or continued service to us, and the form and timing of payment. The administrator, in its sole discretion, may accelerate the time at which any restrictions will lapse or be removed. The administrator determines in its sole discretion whether an award will be settled in stock, cash or a combination of both. The specific terms will be set forth in an award agreement.

*Performance Units/Performance Shares*

Performance units and performance shares may be granted under our 2010 Plan. Performance units and performance shares are awards that will result in a payment to a participant only if performance goals established by the administrator are achieved or the awards otherwise vest. The administrator will establish organizational or individual performance goals in its discretion, which, depending on the extent to which they are met, will determine the number and/or the value of performance units and performance shares to be paid out to

## **Table of Contents**

participants. After the grant of a performance unit or performance share, the administrator, in its sole discretion, may reduce or waive any performance objectives or other vesting provisions for such performance units or performance shares. Performance units shall have an initial dollar value established by the administrator prior to the grant date. Performance shares shall have an initial value equal to the fair market value of our common stock on the grant date. The administrator, in its sole discretion, may pay earned performance units or performance shares in the form of cash, in shares or in some combination thereof. The specific terms will be set forth in an award agreement.

### *Automatic Director Grants*

Our 2010 Plan also provides for the automatic grant of nonstatutory stock options to our non-employee directors. Each non-employee director initially appointed to the board of directors after the completion of this offering will automatically receive an option to purchase 33,333 shares upon such appointment (excluding an employee director who ceases to be an employee but remains a director). This initial award will vest as to 25% of the shares subject to the option on the one year anniversary of the vesting commencement date and <sup>1</sup>/<sub>48</sub><sup>th</sup> of the shares subject to the option each month thereafter over the next three years, provided he or she continues to serve as a director through each relevant vesting date. In addition, beginning in fiscal year 2011, non-employee directors will automatically receive a subsequent option to purchase 16,666 shares shortly after each date of our annual meeting of stockholders. These subsequent awards will vest as to 100% of shares subject to the award on the earlier of (1) the one year anniversary of the vesting commencement date or (2) the day prior to the next annual meeting of stockholders; provided he or she continues to serve as a director through the relevant vesting date. All awards granted under the automatic grant provisions will have a term of seven years or such earlier expiration date specified in the applicable award agreement, an exercise price equal to the fair market value on the date of grant and will be freely transferable to the non-employee directors' venture capital funds or employers (or an affiliate, within the meaning of Section 424(e) or (f) of the Code, of a non-employee director's employer). The administrator may change the number, type and terms of future automatic awards granted to our non-employee director under the 2010 Plan. Additionally, non-employee directors are eligible to receive discretionary grants.

### *Transferability of Awards*

Unless the administrator provides otherwise, our 2010 Plan generally does not allow for the transfer of awards and only the recipient of an option or stock appreciation right may exercise such an award during his or her lifetime.

### *Certain Adjustments*

In the event of certain changes in our capitalization, to prevent diminution or enlargement of the benefits or potential benefits available under the 2010 Plan, the administrator will make adjustments to one or more of the number and class of shares that may be delivered under the plan and/or the number, class and price of shares covered by each outstanding award and the numerical share limits contained in the plan. In the event of our proposed liquidation or dissolution, the administrator will notify participants as soon as practicable and all awards will terminate immediately prior to the consummation of such proposed transaction.

### *Merger or Change in Control*

Our 2010 Plan provides that in the event of a merger or change in control, as defined under the 2010 Plan, each outstanding award will be treated as the administrator determines, except that if a successor corporation or its parent or subsidiary does not assume or substitute an equivalent award for any outstanding award, then such award will fully vest, all restrictions on such award will lapse, all performance goals or other vesting criteria applicable to such award will be deemed achieved at 100% of target levels and such award will become fully exercisable, if applicable, for a specified period prior to the transaction. The award will then terminate upon the expiration of the specified period of time. If the service of an outside director is terminated on or following a

## **Table of Contents**

change of control, other than pursuant to a voluntary resignation, his or her options, restricted stock units and stock appreciation rights, if any, will vest fully and become immediately exercisable, all restrictions on his or her restricted stock will lapse, and all performance goals or other vesting requirements for his or her performance shares and units will be deemed achieved at 100% of target levels, and all other terms and conditions met.

### *Plan Amendment, Termination*

Our board of directors has the authority to amend, suspend or terminate the 2010 Plan provided such action does not impair the existing rights of any participant. Our 2010 Plan will automatically terminate in 2020, unless we terminate it sooner.

### **2010 Employee Stock Purchase Plan**

Concurrently with our IPO, we established our 2010 Employee Stock Purchase Plan (the ESPP). Our board of directors has adopted, and our stockholders have approved, the ESPP. Our executive officers and all of our other employees are allowed to participate in our ESPP.

A total of 1,666,666 shares of our common stock were initially made available for sale under our ESPP. In addition, our ESPP provides for annual increases in the number of shares available for issuance under the ESPP on the first day of each fiscal year beginning with the 2011 fiscal year, equal to the least of:

1,000,000 shares;

1% of the outstanding shares of our common stock on the first day of such fiscal year; or

such other amount as may be determined by the administrator.

Our board of directors or its committee has full and exclusive authority to interpret the terms of the ESPP and determine eligibility.

All of our employees are eligible to participate if they are customarily employed by us or any participating subsidiary for at least 20 hours per week and more than five months in any calendar year. However, an employee may not be granted rights to purchase stock under our ESPP if such employee:

immediately after the grant would own stock possessing 5% or more of the total combined voting power or value of all classes of our capital stock; or

holds rights to purchase stock under all of our employee stock purchase plans that would accrue at a rate that exceeds \$25,000 worth of our stock for each calendar year.

Our ESPP is intended to qualify under Section 423 of the Code, and provides for consecutive, non-overlapping six-month offering periods. The offering periods generally start on the first trading day on or after March 1 and September 1 of each year. The administrator may, in its discretion, modify the terms of future offering periods.

Our ESPP permits participants to purchase common stock through payroll deductions of up to 15% of their eligible compensation, which includes a participant's regular and recurring straight time gross earnings, payments for overtime and shift premium, exclusive of payments for incentive compensation, bonuses and other similar compensation. A participant may purchase a maximum of 500 shares of common stock during each six-month offering period.

Amounts deducted and accumulated by the participant are used to purchase shares of our common stock at the end of each six-month offering period. The purchase price of the shares will be 85% of the lower of the fair market value of our common stock on the first trading day of the offering period or on the last day of the offering period. Participants may end their participation at any time during an offering period, and will

be paid their

## **Table of Contents**

accrued payroll deductions that have not yet been used to purchase shares of common stock. Participation ends automatically upon termination of employment with us.

A participant may not transfer rights granted under the ESPP other than by will, the laws of descent and distribution or as otherwise provided under the ESPP.

In the event of our merger or change of control, as defined under the ESPP, a successor corporation may assume or substitute each outstanding purchase right. If the successor corporation refuses to assume or substitute for the outstanding purchase rights, the offering period then in progress will be shortened, and a new exercise date will be set. The plan administrator will notify each participant in writing that the exercise date has been changed and that the participant's option will be exercised automatically on the new exercise date unless the participant has already withdrawn from the offering period.

Our ESPP will automatically terminate in 2020, unless we terminate it sooner. In addition, our board of directors has the authority to amend, suspend or terminate our ESPP, except that, subject to certain exceptions described in the ESPP, no such action may adversely affect any outstanding rights to purchase stock under our ESPP.

### ***401(k) Plan***

We maintain a tax-qualified 401(k) retirement plan for all employees who satisfy certain eligibility requirements, including requirements relating to age and length of service. Under our 401(k) plan, employees may elect to defer up to 90% of their eligible compensation subject to applicable annual Internal Revenue Code limits. We currently do not match any contributions made by our employees, including executives. We intend for the 401(k) plan to qualify under Section 401(a) and 501(a) of the Code so that contributions by employees to the 401(k) plan, and income earned on those contributions, are not taxable to employees until withdrawn from the 401(k) plan.

### ***Other***

In addition to the United States, we currently have employees located in Australia, Canada, Denmark, France, Germany, Hong Kong, Italy, Japan, Monaco, Switzerland and the United Kingdom. In addition to providing statutorily mandated benefit programs in each country, we contribute to private plans for health, pension and insurance benefits in the countries where those contributions are customarily provided to employees.

### **Limitation on Liability and Indemnification Matters**

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and our amended and restated bylaws, which will be in effect upon the completion of this offering, contain provisions that limit the liability of our directors for monetary damages to the fullest extent permitted by Delaware law. Consequently, our directors will not be personally liable to us or our stockholders for monetary damages for any breach of fiduciary duties as directors, except liability for:

any breach of the director's duty of loyalty to us or our stockholders;

any act or omission not in good faith or that involves intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law;

unlawful payments of dividends or unlawful stock repurchases or redemptions as provided in Section 174 of the Delaware General Corporation Law; or

any transaction from which the director derived an improper personal benefit.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws provide that we are required to indemnify our directors and officers, in each case to the fullest extent permitted by Delaware law. Our amended and restated bylaws also provide that we are obligated to advance expenses incurred by a director or officer in advance of the final disposition of any action or proceeding, and permit us to secure

insurance on

**Table of Contents**

behalf of any officer, director, employee or other agent for any liability arising out of his or her actions in that capacity regardless of whether we would otherwise be permitted to indemnify him or her under the provisions of Delaware law. We have entered and expect to continue to enter into agreements to indemnify our directors, executive officers and other employees as determined by our board of directors. With specified exceptions, these agreements provide for indemnification for related expenses including, among other things, attorneys' fees, judgments, fines and settlement amounts incurred by any of these individuals in any action or proceeding. We believe that these bylaw provisions and indemnification agreements are necessary to attract and retain qualified persons as directors and officers. We also maintain directors' and officers' liability insurance.

The limitation of liability and indemnification provisions in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws may discourage stockholders from bringing a lawsuit against our directors and officers for breach of their fiduciary duty. They may also reduce the likelihood of derivative litigation against our directors and officers, even though an action, if successful, might benefit us and other stockholders. Further, a stockholder's investment may be adversely affected to the extent that we pay the costs of settlement and damage awards against directors and officers as required by these indemnification provisions. At present, there is no pending litigation or proceeding involving any of our directors, officers or employees for which indemnification is sought, and we are not aware of any threatened litigation that may result in claims for indemnification.

**Table of Contents****CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS****Policies and Procedures for Related Person Transactions**

We have a written policy regarding approval of related person transactions. As approved by the board of directors and as provided by our audit committee charter, our audit committee is responsible for reviewing and approving in advance any related person transaction. For the purposes of this policy, a related person transaction is a transaction, arrangement or relationship in which we (including any of our subsidiaries) were, are or will be a participant and the amount involved exceeds \$120,000, and in which any related person had, has or will have a direct or indirect material interest, other than transactions available to all of our U.S. employees.

At each fiscal year's first regularly scheduled audit committee meeting, management recommends related person transactions to be entered into, or continued, by us for that fiscal year. After review, the audit committee approves or disapproves such transactions. In the event management recommends any further related person transactions subsequent to the first fiscal year meeting, such transactions are presented to the audit committee for approval prior to the consummation of the related person transactions. Additionally, audit committee approval is obtained prior to consummating any related person transaction.

In determining whether to approve a related person transaction, the audit committee will take into account, among other factors it deems appropriate, whether the related person transaction is on terms no less favorable than terms generally available to an unaffiliated third-person under the same or similar circumstances and the extent of the related person's interest in the transaction.

Directors do not participate in the approval of any related person transaction for which such director is a related person.

**Series E Convertible Preferred Financing**

In May 2009, we sold an aggregate of 19,901,290 shares of Series E convertible preferred stock at a per share purchase price of \$2.5124 to Blackstar Investco LLC (Blackstar), which holds more than 5% of our outstanding capital stock and is an affiliate of Daimler AG (Daimler), pursuant to a stock purchase agreement. As part of the financing, we also issued 1,949,028 shares of Series E convertible preferred stock pursuant to the conversion of convertible promissory notes issued in February 2008 at a conversion price of \$2.5124 per share and we issued 80,926,461 shares of Series E convertible preferred stock pursuant to the conversion of convertible promissory notes issued in December 2008, February 2009 and March 2009 at a conversion price of \$1.005 per share, which represented a 60% discount to the price paid by the other investors in the financing, as described more fully in "Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—Bridge Debt Financings" below. Herbert Kohler, an employee of Daimler, is a member of our board of directors.

**Series F Convertible Preferred Financing**

In August 2009, we sold an aggregate of 27,785,263 shares of Series F convertible preferred stock at a per share purchase price of \$2.9692 pursuant to a stock purchase agreement. Purchasers of the Series F convertible preferred stock include Blackstar and Al Wahada Capital Investment LLC (Al Wahada), which holds more than 5% of our outstanding capital stock and whose representative, H.E. Ahmed Saif Al Darmaki, is a member of our board of directors. The following table summarizes purchases of Series F convertible preferred stock by the above-listed investors:

| <b>Name of Stockholder</b>       | <b>Number of<br/>Series F<br/>Shares</b> | <b>Total<br/>Purchase<br/>Price</b> |
|----------------------------------|------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Al Wahada Capital Investment LLC | 21,891,419                               | \$ 65,000,001                       |
| Blackstar Investco LLC           | 2,525,933                                | \$ 7,500,000                        |

**Table of Contents****Bridge Debt Financings**

In February 2008 and March 2008 we entered into a Secured Note and Warrant Purchase Agreement with certain of our stockholders pursuant to which we issued senior secured convertible promissory notes and warrants in an aggregate principal amount of \$40,167,530. The promissory notes were secured by substantially all our personal property, including intellectual property, and accrued interest at the rate of 10% per annum. Certain of the notes and warrants were exchanged for a new form of note in connection with our December 2008 bridge debt financing, which is described below. The notes which were not exchanged were converted into 1,949,028 shares of Series E convertible preferred stock at \$2.5124 per share. The warrants which were not exchanged became exercisable for an aggregate of 866,091 shares of Series E convertible preferred stock at an exercise price of \$2.5124 per share.

In December 2008, February 2009 and March 2009 we entered into a Secured Note Purchase Agreement with certain of our stockholders pursuant to which we issued senior secured convertible promissory notes in an aggregate principal amount of \$40,000,000. The promissory notes were secured by substantially all our personal property, including intellectual property, and accrued interest at the rate of 10% per annum. Stockholders who participated for their pro rata share were entitled to exchange their existing notes and warrants from the February 2008 bridge debt financing for the new form of note issued in this financing. Pursuant to their terms, the notes were converted into 80,926,461 shares of Series E convertible preferred stock at \$1.0050 per share, which represented a 60% discount to the price paid by the other investors in the Series E financing.

The following table summarizes the original note investment amounts of our officers, directors and principal stockholders under the bridge debt financings:

| <b>Name of Stockholder</b>                    | <b>February 2008<br/>Debt Financing<br/>Aggregate<br/>Principal<br/>Amount of<br/>Notes</b> | <b>February<br/>2008 Debt<br/>Financing<br/>Warrants(1)</b> | <b>December 2008<br/>Debt Financing<br/>Aggregate<br/>Principal Amount<br/>of Notes</b> | <b>Aggregate<br/>Principal<br/>Amount and<br/>Accrued<br/>Interest of<br/>February 2008<br/>and December<br/>2008 Notes<br/>Converted</b> | <b>Series E<br/>Preferred<br/>Stock issued<br/>upon<br/>Conversion of<br/>All Debt</b> |
|-----------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Elon Musk Revocable Trust dated July 22, 2003 | \$ 18,026,074                                                                               |                                                             | \$ 20,356,974                                                                           | \$ 41,029,775                                                                                                                             | 40,825,647(2)                                                                          |
| Valor Equity Partners, L.P.(3)                | 7,185,248                                                                                   |                                                             | 1,500,000                                                                               | 9,662,882                                                                                                                                 | 9,614,808(2)                                                                           |
| Technology Partners Fund VIII, L.P.           | 1,568,346                                                                                   |                                                             | 2,500,000                                                                               | 4,365,108                                                                                                                                 | 4,343,392(2)                                                                           |
| VantagePoint Venture Partners(4)              | 1,995,902                                                                                   | 398,025                                                     |                                                                                         | 2,251,389                                                                                                                                 | 896,110(5)                                                                             |
| Jasper Holdings LLC(6)                        | 262,461                                                                                     |                                                             | 290,611                                                                                 | 597,832                                                                                                                                   | 594,857(2)                                                                             |
| Westly Capital Partners, L.P.(7)              | 399,180                                                                                     |                                                             | 4,600,000                                                                               | 5,171,260                                                                                                                                 | 5,145,532(2)                                                                           |

- (1) Reflects warrants issued to purchase shares of Series E convertible preferred stock with an exercise price of \$2.5124 per share.
- (2) Aggregate principal amount of February 2008 notes exchanged for new form of note issued in December 2008, and all principal and accrued interest under all notes converted into Series E convertible preferred stock at a price of \$1.0050 per share.
- (3) Affiliates of Valor holding our securities whose shares are aggregated for purposes of reporting share ownership information include Valor VC, LLC and VEP Tesla Holdings LLC.
- (4) Affiliates of VantagePoint holding our securities whose shares are aggregated for purposes of reporting share ownership information include VPVP CleanTech Holdings 2004, L.L.C., VantagePoint Venture Partners IV Principals Fund, L.P. and VantagePoint CleanTech Partners, L.P.
- (5) All principal and accrued interest under all notes converted into Series E convertible preferred stock at a price of \$2.5124 per share.
- (6) Jasper Holdings LLC is controlled by Kimbal Musk, a member of our board of directors.
- (7) Steve Westly, a managing partner of Westly Capital Partners, L.P., is a former member of our board of directors.

## **Table of Contents**

### **Daimler Agreements**

In connection with a Series E preferred stock financing in May 2009, we entered into certain agreements with Daimler, Daimler North America Corporation (DNAC) and Blackstar Investco LLC. Herbert Kohler, a member of our board of directors, is a Vice President of Blackstar and Daimler.

We entered into a side agreement with Blackstar pursuant to which we are obligated to give Blackstar notice of any proposal we receive relating to an acquisition of us for which we determine to engage in discussions with a potential acquiror or otherwise pursue. The notice shall include the material terms and conditions of such proposal and the identity of the proposed acquiror. The agreement further provides that Blackstar may, within a specified time period, submit a competing acquisition proposal. Blackstar's rights under this agreement are not transferable except to Daimler or a controlled affiliate of Daimler. This agreement will terminate on December 31, 2011 or earlier upon the occurrence of certain other events including an acquisition of us or certain changes in our relationship with Daimler and Blackstar.

Elon Musk, our Chief Executive Officer and Chairman, entered into a letter agreement with Blackstar pursuant to which Mr. Musk has agreed not to transfer any shares of our capital stock beneficially owned by him to any automobile original equipment manufacturer, other than Daimler, without Blackstar's consent. Mr. Musk has further agreed not to vote any shares of our capital stock beneficially owned by him in favor of a deemed liquidation transaction to which any automobile original equipment manufacturer, other than Daimler, is a party without Blackstar's consent. This agreement will terminate on December 31, 2011 or earlier upon the occurrence of certain other events including an acquisition of us or certain changes in our relationship with Daimler and Blackstar.

In addition, we have granted certain covenants to Daimler as part of our investors' rights agreement. These covenants provide that if Mr. Musk is not serving as our Chief Executive Officer at any time until the later of December 31, 2012 or the launch of the Model S, Mr. Musk shall promptly propose a successor Chief Executive Officer and Dr. Kohler, or his successor, must consent to any appointment of such person by the Board of Directors. Furthermore, if at any time during the period from January 1, 2011 through December 31, 2012, Mr. Musk is not serving as either our Chief Executive Officer or Chairman of the Board of Directors for reasons other than his death or disability, and Dr. Kohler, or his successor, has not consented to the appointment of a new Chief Executive Officer or if during such period Mr. Musk renders services to, or invests in, any other automotive OEM other than us, Daimler has the right to terminate any or all of its strategic collaboration agreements with us.

We entered into two agreements with Daimler and DNAC in May 2009, including a contract under which we agreed to develop and supply battery systems to Daimler for use in a Smart EV Project. Subsequently, on May 11, 2009, in connection with the Series E convertible preferred stock financing transaction in which Blackstar purchased shares of our Series E convertible preferred stock, we and DNAC entered into the EIP Agreement. Under the EIP Agreement, we and DNAC agreed to begin the process of negotiating, in good faith, to enter into further agreements regarding areas of strategic cooperation (Strategic Agreements). In particular, the parties agreed to negotiate in good faith to enter into up to four additional agreements covering among other areas, strategic cooperation, the joint development of technology, and the supply of electric vehicle components to each other. To date, we and Daimler have only entered into one of these agreements, which is for the development and production of a battery pack and charger for a pilot fleet of Daimler's A-Class electric vehicles introduced in Europe in 2011.

In addition to providing an exclusivity period for negotiation of the Strategic Agreements, the EIP Agreement specified certain terms that the parties would agree to include in those agreements. In particular we agreed that certain of the Strategic Agreements would include exclusivity provisions that would limit us from entering into competitive arrangements with other automotive companies; however, we would not be subject to any restrictions with respect to the Tesla Roadster and Model S vehicles. Further, if a third party offers to enter into a competitive transaction with us, we are required to give DNAC notice of such offer. If DNAC declines to

## **Table of Contents**

enter into such transaction on the same terms as offered by the third party, then we would be free to enter into the competitive transaction with the third party, subject to certain limitations. The EIP Agreement also provides for the allocation of each party's right to patent, copyright and other intellectual property rights in the event we do enter into any of the Strategic Agreements and places limitations on Daimler's and our rights to license this intellectual property to competitors. Our obligations under the EIP Agreement terminate in July 2013.

### ***Other Arrangements with Daimler***

We have also been selected by Daimler to supply it with up to 2,100 battery packs and chargers to support a trial of the Smart fortwo electric drive vehicles. We began shipping the first of these battery packs and chargers in November 2009. In the first quarter of 2010, Daimler engaged us to assist with the development and production of a battery pack and charger for a pilot fleet of its A-Class electric vehicles to be introduced in Europe during 2011. A formal agreement for this arrangement was entered into with Daimler in May 2010. As of December 31, 2010, all development work related to this development agreement had been completed and we recognized approximately \$14 million in revenues. In the quarter ended March 31, 2010, we completed the development and sale of modular battery packs for electric delivery vans for Freightliner Custom Chassis Corporation, or Freightliner, an affiliate of Daimler. Freightliner plans to use these electric vans in a limited number of customer trials. We recognized an aggregate amount of \$227,000 from these sales in the first quarter of 2010.

### **Investors' Rights Agreement**

We have entered into an investors' rights agreement with certain holders of our common stock, including the Elon Musk Revocable Trust dated July 22, 2003, Blackstar, Al Wahada, VantagePoint, Valor, Toyota and Panasonic. This agreement provides for certain rights relating to the registration of their shares of common stock. In addition, our investors' rights agreement contains certain covenants relating to Elon Musk's employment as our Chief Executive Officer, as described in "Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—Daimler Agreements" above.

### **Settlement Agreement and Warrant Issuances**

In May 2010, we entered into a settlement agreement with three of our stockholders, all of which are entities affiliated with Valor, in connection with a claim asserted by such stockholders regarding the conversion of such stockholders' convertible promissory notes into shares of our Series E convertible preferred stock at the time of our Series E preferred stock financing in May 2009. Pursuant to the terms of the settlement agreement, we issued warrants to such stockholders which, upon the closing of our IPO, were automatically net exercised for an aggregate of 100,000 shares of our common stock. We also entered into an amendment to our investors' rights agreement to grant registration rights to the shares issued upon net exercise of the warrants.

### **Indemnification Agreements**

We have entered into indemnification agreements with each of our directors and officers. The indemnification agreements and our certificate of incorporation and bylaws require us to indemnify our directors and officers to the fullest extent permitted by Delaware law.

### **Other Transactions**

In the ordinary course of business, we enter into offer letters and employment agreements with our executive officers.

In January 2011, we entered into a professional services agreement with SolarCity, a solar installation company, under which Tesla has subcontracted with SolarCity to provide a variety of design, engineering and consulting services to the California Public Utilities Commission. The total amount payable by SolarCity to us

## **Table of Contents**

under this agreement is approximately \$534,000. Mr. Elon Musk is a significant stockholder of SolarCity Corporation and has been the Chairman of SolarCity since July 2006. Mr. Jurvetson, a member of our board of directors, is a managing director of Draper Fisher Jurvetson (DFJ) which is a significant stockholder of SolarCity. Mr. Gracias, a member of our board of directors, is a minor shareholder of SolarCity. JB Straubel, our Chief Technical Officer, is a member of the board of directors of SolarCity.

We have an informal arrangement with Space Exploration Technologies Corporation (SpaceX) for the use of building space and information technology services in the facilities of SpaceX in Hawthorne, California. In August 2009, we began paying for the use of such facilities on a per square foot basis and for the information technology services. Currently, monthly payments for such facilities and services amount to approximately \$31,000 per month and are currently expected to end by the middle of 2011, once our personnel move to our own facilities. In addition, SpaceX has from time to time in the past paid for facilities and services expenses on our behalf, for which we subsequently reimbursed SpaceX. Elon Musk, our Chief Executive Officer, Product Architect and Chairman, is also the Chief Executive Officer and a significant stockholder of SpaceX. Steve Jurvetson and Kimbal Musk, two members of our board of directors, are also members of the board of directors of SpaceX and Antonio Gracias, another member of our board of directors, holds a minority interest in SpaceX. We reimbursed SpaceX for an aggregate of \$90,000, \$179,000 and \$287,000 for this use during the years ended December 31, 2008, 2009 and 2010, respectively, and \$79,000 for the three months ended March 31, 2011.

In addition to use of commercial airlines, Elon Musk has made his private airplane available to expedite our business travel. In his role as CEO of two companies with headquarters located in different cities and with international operations, Mr. Musk must travel extensively and often at times when there are no commercial flights scheduled. We believe it would be physically impossible for him to conduct his duties effectively if commercial airport wait time and flight schedules added several hundred hours to that total. Where possible, trips also include other company personnel, both executives and non-executives, to maximize efficiency.

For approximately the first five years of our existence, Mr. Musk fully paid for these expenses himself at a cumulative cost in excess of \$1 million and has not sought reimbursement. Following the Blackstar investment, in which Daimler required that he commit considerable additional time to the company for an extended period, our independent board members approved paying a portion of the operating expenses of the private plane starting in mid 2009. The amount paid by us is well under half the full cost per hour of the aircraft. Operating expenses which we paid directly to third parties against invoices, amounted to \$250,000 and \$384,000 for the years ended December 31, 2009 and 2010, respectively. These included fuel costs and landing fees, but do not include costs related to the aircraft lease, depreciation, hangar, maintenance and flight crew salaries.

It is worth noting that Mr. Musk's total cash compensation is \$1 per year, whereas the salary and bonus for a chief executive officer of a comparable company would ordinarily be larger. While he does possess a significant investment and stock option incentive, the vast majority of that ownership can only be monetized following the long term success of Tesla and the DOE loan project completion, which is aligned with the interests of other stockholders and the government.

The DOE Loan Facility, although conditionally approved in June 2009, only began disbursing funds to us in February 2010 and exclusively covers costs relating to engineering and production of the Model S and powertrain factory. It does not cover overhead expenses, such as travel by our Chief Executive Officer.

**Table of Contents****PRINCIPAL STOCKHOLDERS**

The following table sets forth certain information regarding the beneficial ownership of our common stock, as of April 30, 2011, as adjusted to reflect the sale of common stock offered by us in this offering and the common stock to be sold by us in the concurrent private placement, for the following:

each person (or group of affiliated persons) who is known by us to beneficially own 5% or more of the outstanding shares of our common stock;

each of our directors;

each of our named executive officers; and

all of our directors and executive officers as a group.

We have determined beneficial ownership in accordance with the rules of the SEC. Except as indicated by the footnotes below, we believe, based on the information furnished to us or filed with the SEC, that the persons and entities named in the table below have sole voting and investment power with respect to all shares of common stock that they beneficially own, subject to applicable community property laws. In computing the number of shares of common stock beneficially owned by a person and the percentage ownership of that person, we deemed to be outstanding all shares of common stock subject to options or other convertible securities held by that person or entity that are currently exercisable or exercisable within 60 days of April 30, 2011. We did not deem these shares outstanding, however, for the purpose of computing the percentage ownership of any other person.

The table below excludes shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants granted to the DOE in connection with the closing of our DOE Loan Facility.

Unless otherwise indicated, the address of each beneficial owner listed in the table below is c/o Tesla Motors, Inc., 3500 Deer Creek Road, Palo Alto, California 94304.

| Beneficial Owner Name                                  | Shares<br>Beneficially<br>Owned Prior<br>to the<br>Offering and<br>the<br>Concurrent<br>Private<br>Placement | Percentage<br>of Shares<br>Beneficially<br>Owned<br>Prior to<br>the<br>Offering<br>and the<br>Concurrent<br>Private<br>Placement | Shares<br>Being<br>Purchased<br>in the<br>Offering<br>and the<br>Concurrent<br>Private<br>Placement | Shares<br>Beneficially<br>Owned After<br>the Offering<br>and the<br>Concurrent<br>Private<br>Placement | Percentage<br>of Shares<br>Beneficially<br>Owned<br>After the<br>Offering<br>and the<br>Concurrent<br>Private<br>Placement |
|--------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>5% or more Stockholders:</b>                        |                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                     |                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                            |
| Elon Musk(1)                                           | 28,652,052                                                                                                   | 29.07%                                                                                                                           | 1,416,000                                                                                           | 30,068,052                                                                                             | 28.40%                                                                                                                     |
| FMR LLC(2)                                             | 14,300,250                                                                                                   | 14.95%                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                     | 14,300,250                                                                                             | 13.89%                                                                                                                     |
| Blackstar Investco LLC(3)                              | 7,493,101                                                                                                    | 7.83%                                                                                                                            | 570,000                                                                                             | 8,063,101                                                                                              | 7.83%                                                                                                                      |
| Al Wahada Capital Investment LLC(4)                    | 7,311,722                                                                                                    | 7.64%                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                     | 7,311,722                                                                                              | 7.10%                                                                                                                      |
| Funds affiliated with VantagePoint Venture Partners(5) | 5,511,422                                                                                                    | 5.76%                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                     | 5,511,422                                                                                              | 5.36%                                                                                                                      |
| <b>Executive Officers &amp; Directors:</b>             |                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                     |                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                            |
| Elon Musk(1)                                           | 28,652,052                                                                                                   | 29.07%                                                                                                                           | 1,416,000                                                                                           | 30,068,052                                                                                             | 28.40%                                                                                                                     |
| Deepak Ahuja(6)                                        | 130,402                                                                                                      | *                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                     | 130,402                                                                                                | *                                                                                                                          |
| Jeffrey B. Straubel(7)                                 | 453,525                                                                                                      | *                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                     | 453,525                                                                                                | *                                                                                                                          |

Edgar Filing: TESLA MOTORS INC - Form 424B4

|                                                                          |            |        |           |            |        |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|--------|-----------|------------|--------|
| George Blankenship(8)                                                    | 52,273     | *      |           | 52,273     | *      |
| Eric Whitaker                                                            |            | *      |           |            | *      |
| H.E. Ahmed Saif Al Darmaki(4)                                            | 7,311,722  | 7.64%  |           | 7,311,722  | 7.10%  |
| Brad W. Buss(9)                                                          | 24,958     | *      |           | 24,958     | *      |
| Ira Ehrenpreis(10)                                                       | 2,176,117  | 2.27%  |           | 2,176,117  | 2.11%  |
| Antonio J. Gracias(11)                                                   | 2,343,361  | 2.45%  |           | 2,343,361  | 2.28%  |
| Stephen T. Jurvetson(12)                                                 | 280,219    | *      |           | 280,219    | *      |
| Herbert Kohler(3)                                                        | 7,493,101  | 7.83%  | 570,000   | 8,063,101  | 7.83%  |
| Kimbal Musk(13)                                                          | 381,692    | *      |           | 381,692    | *      |
| All current executive officers and directors as a group (13 persons)(14) | 49,332,299 | 49.75% | 1,986,000 | 51,318,299 | 48.21% |

## Table of Contents

- \* Represents beneficial ownership of less than 1%.
- (1) Includes 25,715,565 shares held by the Elon Musk Revocable Trust dated July 22, 2003; and 2,936,487 shares issuable to Mr. Musk upon exercise of options exercisable within 60 days after April 30, 2011. Includes 6,424,899 shares pledged as collateral to secure certain personal indebtedness owed to Goldman Sachs Bank USA, an affiliate of Goldman, Sachs & Co.
  - (2) Based solely on Schedule 13G filed on April 8, 2011, includes 14,300,250 shares held by FMR LLC, of which 5,056,809 shares are held on behalf of Fidelity OTC Portfolio. The address for FMR LLC is 82 Devonshire Street, Boston, Massachusetts 20109.
  - (3) Includes 17,361 shares issuable to Daimler North America Corporation (DNAC) upon exercise of options exercisable within 60 days after April 30, 2011. Dr. Kohler is Vice President of Blackstar Investco LLC (Blackstar), which is 60% owned by DNAC and 40% owned by Aabar Blackstar Holdings GmbH. DNAC is a direct, wholly owned subsidiary of Daimler AG, and Aabar Blackstar Holdings GmbH is a direct, wholly owned subsidiary of Aabar Europe Holdings GmbH, and Aabar Europe Holdings GmbH is a direct, wholly owned subsidiary of Aabar Investments PJSC. Dr. Kohler disclaims beneficial ownership of shares held by Blackstar, except to the extent of his pecuniary interest therein. The address for Blackstar is c/o Daimler America Corporation, One Mercedes Drive, Montvale, New Jersey 07645. Assuming the underwriter exercises in full its option to purchase additional shares in the public offering, Blackstar has agreed to purchase an additional 67,475 shares and will therefore beneficially own 8,130,576 shares or approximately 7.83% of the shares after the offering and the concurrent private placement.
  - (4) Includes 14,583 shares issuable to Mr. Al Darmaki upon exercise of options exercisable within 60 days after April 30, 2011. Until December 2010, Mr. Al Darmaki served as the Planning & Development Director of Abu Dhabi Water and Electricity Authority (ADWEA), which is a national organization wholly owned by the Abu Dhabi Government, and Al Wahada Capital Investment LLC is a wholly owned affiliate of ADWEA. Mr. Al Darmaki disclaims beneficial ownership of shares held by this entity, except to the extent of his pecuniary interest therein. The address for this entity is 7<sup>th</sup> Floor, ADWEA Building, 6<sup>th</sup> Street, Abu Dhabi, United Arab Emirates.
  - (5) Based solely on Schedule 13G filed on February 14, 2011, Vantage Point CleanTech Partners, L.P. has the shared power to vote or to direct the vote of and the shared power to dispose or to direct the disposition of 1,357,803 shares; VantagePoint Venture Partners IV Principals Fund, L.P. has the shared power to vote or to direct the vote of and the shared power to dispose or to direct the disposition of 13,678 shares; VPVP Cleantech Holdings 2004, L.L.C. has the shared power to vote or to direct the vote of and the shared power to dispose or to direct the disposition of 4,131,677 share; VantagePoint CleanTech Associates, L.L.C. has the shared power to vote or to direct the vote of and the shared power to dispose or to direct the disposition of 1,360,234 shares; Vantage Point Venture Associates IV, L.L.C. has the shared power to vote or to direct the vote of and the shared power to dispose or to direct the disposition of 4,151,188 shares; and Alan E. Salzman has the shared power to vote or to direct the vote of and the shared power to dispose or to direct the disposition of 5,511,422 shares. VantagePoint CleanTech Associates, L.L.C. is the general partner for VantagePoint CleanTech Partners, L.P. and disclaims beneficial ownership of such shares. VantagePoint Venture Associates IV, L.L.C. is the general partner for VantagePoint Venture Partners IV Principals Fund, L.P. and the managing member of VPVP Cleantech Holdings 2004, L.L.C. and disclaims beneficial ownership of such shares. Alan E. Salzman is the managing member of each of VantagePoint CleanTech Associates, L.L.C. and VantagePoint Venture Associates IV, L.L.C., and as such, may be deemed to have voting and investment power with respect to shares held by one or more of these entities, but disclaims beneficial ownership with respect to such shares except to the extent of his pecuniary interest therein. The address for these entities and individuals is 1001 Bayhill Drive, Suite 300, San Bruno, California 94066.
  - (6) Includes 130,402 shares issuable upon exercise of options exercisable within 60 days after April 30, 2011.
  - (7) Includes 197,891 shares issuable upon exercise of options exercisable within 60 days after April 30, 2011.
  - (8) Represents 52,073 shares issuable upon exercise of options exercisable within 60 days after April 30, 2011.
  - (9) Includes 13,194 shares issuable upon exercise of options exercisable within 60 days after April 30, 2011.
  - (10) Includes 2,124,290 shares held by Technology Partners Fund VIII, L.P.; and 49,999 shares issuable to TP Management VIII, L.L.C. upon exercise of options exercisable within 60 days after April 30, 2011. Mr. Ehrenpreis is a managing member of TP Management VIII, L.L.C., the general partner of Technology Partners Fund VIII, L.P., and as such, he may be deemed to have voting and investment owner with respect to such shares. Mr. Ehrenpreis disclaims beneficial ownership with respect to such shares except to the extent of his pecuniary interest therein. The address for these entities is 550 University Avenue, Palo Alto, California 94301.
  - (11) Includes 1,992,447 shares held by Valor Equity Partners, L.P. (VEP I); 89,678 shares held by Valor Equity Management II, LP (VEP II); 164,611 shares held by AJG Growth Fund LLC (AJG); and 49,999 shares issuable to VEP I upon exercise of options exercisable within 60 days after April 30, 2011. VEP I is advised directly and/or indirectly by Valor Management Corp., which may be deemed to be the beneficial owner of the shares held by VEP I. Valor Management Corp. is general partner of VEP II, and may be deemed to be

---

**Table of Contents**

the beneficial owner of the shares held by VEP II. Valor Management Corp. disclaims beneficial ownership of any shares held of record by VEP I or VEP II pursuant to the rules under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. Mr. Gracias is a shareholder and a director of Valor Management Corp. and is a manager of AJG Growth Fund LLC, and may be deemed to be the beneficial owner of shares held of record by VEP I, VEP II and AJG (Valor Entities). Mr. Gracias disclaims beneficial ownership of any shares held of record by the Valor Entities, except, in each case, to the extent of his pecuniary interest therein. The address for the Valor Entities and Mr. Gracias is 200 South Michigan Avenue, Suite 1020, Chicago, Illinois 60604.

- (12) Includes 41,959 shares held by the Steve and Karla Jurvetson Living Trust, dated August 27, 2002 and 16,667 shares issuable upon exercise of options exercisable within 60 days after April 30, 2011. Also includes 216,776 shares held of record by Draper Fisher Jurvetson Fund VIII, L.P. (Fund VIII); and 4,817 shares held of record by Draper Fisher Jurvetson Partners VIII, LLC (Partners VIII). Timothy C. Draper, John H.N. Fisher and Mr. Jurvetson are managing directors of the general partner entities of Fund VIII and also managing members of Partners VIII, that directly hold shares and as such, they may be deemed to have voting and investment power with respect to such shares. These individuals disclaim beneficial ownership with respect to such shares except to the extent of their pecuniary interest therein. The address for all the entities above is 2882 Sand Hill Road, Suite 150, Menlo Park, California 94025.
- (13) Includes 365,026 shares held by Jasper Holdings LLC, which is owned by Mr. Musk and his spouse; and 16,666 shares issuable to Mr. Musk upon exercise of options exercisable within 60 days after April 30, 2011.
- (14) Includes 3,527,499 shares issuable upon exercise of options held by our current executive officers and directors (including their affiliated entities) exercisable within 60 days after April 30, 2011.

## **Table of Contents**

### **DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK**

#### **General**

The following is a summary of our capital stock and certain provisions of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws. This summary does not purport to be complete and is qualified in its entirety by the provisions of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws, copies of which have been filed as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part.

Our authorized capital stock consists of 2,100,000,000 shares, with a par value of \$0.001 per share, of which:

2,000,000,000 shares are designated as common stock; and

100,000,000 shares are designated as preferred stock.

As of March 31, 2011, we had outstanding 95,554,840 shares of common stock, held of record by 355 stockholders, and no shares of preferred stock. A substantially greater number of holders of our common stock are street name or beneficial holders, whose shares are held by banks, brokers and other financial institutions. In addition, as of March 31, 2011, we also had outstanding options to acquire 14,654,270 shares of common stock.

#### **Common Stock**

The holders of common stock are entitled to one vote per share on all matters submitted to a vote of our stockholders and do not have cumulative voting rights. Accordingly, holders of a majority of the shares of common stock entitled to vote in any election of directors may elect all of the directors standing for election. Subject to preferences that may be applicable to any preferred stock outstanding at the time, the holders of outstanding shares of common stock are entitled to receive ratably any dividends declared by our board of directors out of assets legally available. See the section entitled Dividend Policy. Upon our liquidation, dissolution or winding up, holders of our common stock are entitled to share ratably in all assets remaining after payment of liabilities and the liquidation preference of any then outstanding shares of preferred stock. Holders of common stock have no preemptive or conversion rights or other subscription rights. There are no redemption or sinking fund provisions applicable to the common stock.

#### **Preferred Stock**

Pursuant to our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, our board of directors will have the authority, without further action by our stockholders, to issue from time to time up to 100,000,000 shares of preferred stock in one or more series. Our board of directors may designate the rights, preferences, privileges and restrictions of the preferred stock, including dividend rights, conversion rights, voting rights, terms of redemption, liquidation preference, sinking fund terms and the number of shares constituting any series or the designation of any series. The issuance of preferred stock could have the effect of restricting dividends on our common stock, diluting the voting power of our common stock, impairing the liquidation rights of our common stock or delaying deterring or preventing a change in control. Such issuance could have the effect of decreasing the market price of the common stock. The issuance of preferred stock or even the ability to issue preferred stock could also have the effect of delaying, deterring or preventing a change in control. We currently have no plans to issue any shares of preferred stock.

#### **Warrants**

In connection with our loan facility from the United States Department of Energy (DOE Loan Facility) we have issued the DOE a convertible warrant to purchase up to 3,085,011 shares of our common stock, at an exercise price of \$7.54 per share, and a warrant to purchase up to 5,100 shares of our common stock, at an exercise price of \$8.94 per share. The shares subject to the warrants will vest and become exercisable beginning

## **Table of Contents**

on December 15, 2018 in quarterly amounts through December 14, 2022 proportionately based on the average outstanding balance of the loan during the prior quarter. If we prepay our DOE Loan Facility in full or in part, the total amount of shares exercisable under the warrants will be proportionately reduced. If not exercised, these warrants will expire after December 15, 2023. Upon an event of default either arising from a change of control or any other event of default that is not cured after a certain period, the warrants will vest with respect to all unvested shares then remaining under the warrants. Prior to December 15, 2018, the warrants are transferable by the DOE only to other federal agencies of the United States government. After December 15, 2018, the warrants are transferable to any other person or entity. The warrants contain provisions for the adjustment of the exercise price and the number of shares issuable upon exercise in the event of stock dividends, stock splits, reorganizations, and reclassifications, consolidations and the like.

## **Registration Rights**

### ***Stockholder Registration Rights***

Certain holders of unregistered common stock purchased in private placements, or their permitted transferees (Registration Rights Holders), are entitled to rights with respect to the registration of such shares under the Securities Act. These rights are provided under the terms of an investors rights agreement between us and the holders of these shares, and include demand registration rights, short-form registration rights and piggyback registration rights. All fees, costs and expenses of underwritten registrations will be borne by us and all selling expenses, including underwriting discounts and selling commissions, will be borne by the holders of the shares being registered.

The registration rights terminate with respect to the registration rights of an individual holder after the date that is five years following such time when the holder can sell all of the holder's shares in any three month period under Rule 144 or another similar exemption under the Securities Act, unless such holder holds at least 2% of our voting stock.

### ***Demand Registration Rights***

The Registration Rights Holders are currently entitled to demand registration rights. Under the terms of the investors' rights agreement, we will be required, at our expense, upon the written request of holders of a majority of these shares, to use our best efforts to register all or a portion of these shares for public resale. We are required to effect only two registrations pursuant to this provision of the investors' rights agreement. In addition, we are required to effect up to two separate registrations upon the written request of Blackstar Investco LLC, or Blackstar.

### ***Short-Form Registration Rights***

The Registration Rights Holders are also currently entitled to short-form registration rights. If we are eligible to file a registration statement on Form S-3, these holders have the right, upon written request from either the holders of at least 20% of these shares to us, or Blackstar, to have such shares registered by us at our expense if the proposed aggregate offering price of the shares to be registered by the holders requesting registration, net of underwriting discounts and commissions, is at least \$1,000,000, subject to certain exceptions.

### ***Piggyback Registration Rights***

The Registration Rights Holders are currently entitled to piggyback registration rights. If we register any of our securities either for our own account or for the account of other security holders, the holders of these shares are entitled to include their shares in the registration at our expense. The underwriters of any underwritten offering have the right to limit the number of shares registered by these holders for marketing reasons, subject to certain limitations.

## **Table of Contents**

### ***DOE Registration Rights***

In connection our DOE Loan Facility, we have also granted certain registration rights to the DOE related to the shares exercisable upon the warrants issued to the DOE described above. These registration rights will only become effective if the DOE elects to exercise all or a portion of the shares subject to the warrants.

### ***Demand Registration Rights***

Under the terms of this agreement, the DOE is entitled to demand two registrations of our common stock. If the DOE initiates a demand registration pursuant to this provision, we will be required to use best efforts to register all or a portion of these shares for public resale.

### ***Short-Form Registration Rights***

The DOE is entitled to short-form registration rights. If we are eligible to file a registration statement on Form S-3, the DOE has the right, upon written request, to have such shares registered by us at our expense if the proposed aggregate offering price of the shares to be registered by the holders requesting registration, net of underwriting discounts and commissions, is at least \$1,000,000, subject to certain exceptions.

### ***Piggyback Registration Rights***

The DOE is entitled to piggyback registration rights. If we register any of our securities either for our own account or for the account of other security holders, the DOE is entitled to include its shares in the registration. The underwriters of any underwritten offering have the right to limit the number of shares registered by the DOE for marketing reasons, subject to certain limitations.

### ***Anti-Takeover Effects of Delaware Law and Our Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaws***

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and our amended and restated bylaws contain certain provisions that could have the effect of delaying, deterring or preventing another party from acquiring control of us. These provisions and certain provisions of Delaware law, which are summarized below, are expected to discourage coercive takeover practices and inadequate takeover bids. These provisions are also designed, in part, to encourage persons seeking to acquire control of us to negotiate first with our board of directors. We believe that the benefits of increased protection of our potential ability to negotiate more favorable terms with an unfriendly or unsolicited acquirer outweigh the disadvantages of discouraging a proposal to acquire us.

### ***Undesignated Preferred Stock***

As discussed above, our board of directors has the ability to issue preferred stock with voting or other rights or preferences that could impede the success of any attempt to change control of us. These and other provisions may have the effect of deterring hostile takeovers or delaying changes in control or management of our company.

### ***Limits on Ability of Stockholders to Act by Written Consent or Call a Special Meeting***

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides that our stockholders may not act by written consent, which may lengthen the amount of time required to take stockholder actions. As a result, a holder controlling a majority of our capital stock would not be able to amend our bylaws or remove directors without holding a meeting of our stockholders called in accordance with our bylaws.

In addition, our amended and restated bylaws provide that special meetings of the stockholders may be called only by the chairperson of the board, the chief executive officer or our board of directors. Stockholders may not call a special meeting, which may delay the ability of our stockholders to force consideration of a proposal or for holders controlling a majority of our capital stock to take any action, including the removal of directors.

## **Table of Contents**

### ***Requirements for Advance Notification of Stockholder Nominations and Proposals***

Our amended and restated bylaws establish advance notice procedures with respect to stockholder proposals and the nomination of candidates for election as directors, other than nominations made by or at the direction of our board of directors or a committee of our board of directors. These provisions may have the effect of precluding the conduct of certain business at a meeting if the proper procedures are not followed. These provisions may also discourage or deter a potential acquirer from conducting a solicitation of proxies to elect the acquirer's own slate of directors or otherwise attempting to obtain control of our company.

### ***Board Classification***

Our board of directors is divided into three classes, one class of which is elected each year by our stockholders. The directors in each class will serve for a three-year term. For more information on the classified board, see Management Board of Directors. A third party may be discouraged from making a tender offer or otherwise attempting to obtain control of us as it is more difficult and time-consuming for stockholders to replace a majority of the directors on a classified board.

### ***No Cumulative Voting***

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws do not permit cumulative voting in the election of directors. Cumulative voting allows a stockholder to vote a portion or all of its shares for one or more candidates for seats on the board of directors. Without cumulative voting, a minority stockholder may not be able to gain as many seats on our board of directors as the stockholder would be able to gain if cumulative voting were permitted. The absence of cumulative voting makes it more difficult for a minority stockholder to gain a seat on our board of directors to influence our board's decision regarding a takeover.

### ***Amendment of Charter Provisions***

The amendment of the above provisions of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation requires approval by holders of at least two-thirds of our outstanding capital stock entitled to vote generally in the election of directors.

### ***Delaware Anti-Takeover Statute***

We are subject to the provisions of Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law regulating corporate takeovers. In general, Section 203 prohibits a publicly held Delaware corporation from engaging, under certain circumstances, in a business combination with an interested stockholder for a period of three years following the date the person became an interested stockholder unless:

prior to the date of the transaction, our board of directors approved either the business combination or the transaction which resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder;

upon completion of the transaction that resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder, the interested stockholder owned at least 85% of the voting stock of the corporation outstanding at the time the transaction commenced, calculated as provided under Section 203; or

at or subsequent to the date of the transaction, the business combination is approved by our board of directors and authorized at an annual or special meeting of stockholders, and not by written consent, by the affirmative vote of at least two-thirds of the outstanding voting stock which is not owned by the interested stockholder.

Generally, a business combination includes a merger, asset or stock sale, or other transaction resulting in a financial benefit to the interested stockholder. An interested stockholder is a person who, together with affiliates and associates, owns or, within three years prior to the determination of interested stockholder status, did own 15% or more of a corporation's outstanding voting stock. We expect the existence of this provision to have an



## **Table of Contents**

anti-takeover effect with respect to transactions our board of directors does not approve in advance. We also anticipate that Section 203 may also discourage attempts that might result in a premium over the market price for the shares of common stock held by stockholders.

The provisions of Delaware law and the provisions of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws could have the effect of discouraging others from attempting hostile takeovers and, as a consequence, they might also inhibit temporary fluctuations in the market price of our common stock that often result from actual or rumored hostile takeover attempts. These provisions might also have the effect of preventing changes in our management. It is possible that these provisions could make it more difficult to accomplish transactions that stockholders might otherwise deem to be in their best interests.

## **Transfer Agent and Registrar**

The transfer agent and registrar for our common stock is ComputerShare Trust Company, N.A. The transfer agent's address is 250 Royall Street, Canton, Massachusetts 02021, and its telephone number is (800) 662-7232.

## **Listing**

Our common stock is listed on The Nasdaq Global Select Market under the symbol TSLA.

## **Table of Contents**

### **SHARES ELIGIBLE FOR FUTURE SALE**

Sales of substantial amounts of shares of our common stock, including shares issued upon the exercise of outstanding options, in the public market after this offering, or the possibility of these sales occurring, could adversely affect the prevailing market price for our common stock from time to time or impair our ability to raise equity capital in the future.

Upon the closing of this offering and the concurrent private placement, a total of 102,840,840 shares of common stock will be outstanding. Of these shares, all 15,295,000 shares sold in the IPO and all 5,300,000 shares of common stock sold in this offering, plus any shares sold upon exercise of the underwriter's option to purchase additional shares, will be freely tradable in the public market without restriction or further registration under the Securities Act, unless these shares are held by affiliates, as that term is defined in Rule 144 under the Securities Act.

All 38,131,153 shares to be beneficially owned after this offering and the concurrent private placement by Elon Musk, our Chief Executive Officer, Product Architect and Chairman of the Board of Directors, and Blackstar, will be subject to lock-up agreements that restrict transfer of our shares for 90 days after the date of this prospectus (subject to extension in certain circumstances). See **Lock-Up Agreements** below.

The remaining shares of common stock, including the shares sold in the concurrent private placement, will be restricted securities, as that term is defined in Rule 144 under the Securities Act. These restricted securities are eligible for public sale only if they are registered under the Securities Act or if they qualify for an exemption from registration under Rules 144 or 701 under the Securities Act, which are summarized below.

#### **Rule 144**

In general, under Rule 144 as currently in effect, a person who is not deemed to have been one of our affiliates for purposes of the Securities Act at any time during 90 days preceding a sale and who has beneficially owned the shares proposed to be sold for at least six months, including the holding period of any prior owner other than our affiliates, is entitled to sell such shares without complying with the manner of sale, volume limitation or notice provisions of Rule 144, subject to compliance with the public information requirements of Rule 144. If such a person has beneficially owned the shares proposed to be sold for at least one year, including the holding period of any prior owner other than our affiliates, then such person is entitled to sell such shares without complying with any of the requirements of Rule 144.

In general, under Rule 144, as currently in effect, our affiliates or persons selling shares on behalf of our affiliates are entitled to sell upon expiration of the lock-up agreements described below, within any three-month period beginning 90 days after the date of this prospectus, a number of shares that does not exceed the greater of:

1% of the number of shares of common stock then outstanding, which will equal approximately 1,028,000 shares immediately after this offering and the concurrent private placement; or

the average weekly trading volume of the common stock during the four calendar weeks preceding the filing of a notice on Form 144 with respect to such sale.

Sales under Rule 144 by our affiliates or persons selling shares on behalf of our affiliates are also subject to certain manner of sale provisions and notice requirements and to the availability of current public information about us.

#### **Rule 701**

Rule 701 generally allows a stockholder who purchased shares of our common stock pursuant to a written compensatory plan or contract and who is not deemed to have been an affiliate of our company during the immediately preceding 90 days to sell these shares in reliance upon Rule 144, but without being required to comply with the public information, holding period, volume limitation, or notice provisions of Rule 144. Rule 701 also permits affiliates of our company to sell their Rule 701 shares under Rule 144 without complying with the holding period requirements of Rule 144.

## **Table of Contents**

### **Registration Rights**

Certain holders of unregistered common stock purchased in private placements, or their permitted transferees, are entitled to various rights with respect to the registration of these shares under the Securities Act. In addition, the DOE will be entitled to various rights with respect to the registration of the shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the warrant we have issued the DOE in connection with the DOE Loan Facility. Registration of these shares under the Securities Act would result in these shares becoming fully tradable without restriction under the Securities Act immediately upon the effectiveness of the registration, except for shares purchased by affiliates. See Description of Capital Stock Registration Rights for additional information. Shares covered by a registration statement will be eligible for sales in the public market upon the expiration or release from the terms of the lock up agreement.

### **Lock-Up Agreements**

We, Elon Musk our Chief Executive Officer, Product Architect and Chairman of the Board of Directors, and Blackstar have agreed that, without the prior written consent of Goldman, Sachs & Co., we and they will not, during the period ending 90 days after the date of this prospectus:

offer, sell, contract to sell, pledge, grant any option to purchase, make any short sale or otherwise dispose of any shares of our common stock, options or warrants to purchase shares of our common stock or securities convertible into, exchangeable for or that represent the right to receive shares of our common stock; or

engage in any other transaction which is designed to or which reasonably could be expected to lead to or result in a sale or disposition of shares of our common stock;

whether any transaction described above is to be settled by delivery of shares of our common stock or such other securities, in cash or otherwise. This agreement is subject to certain exceptions, and is also subject to extension for up to an additional 34 days, as set forth in the section entitled Underwriting.

### **Registration of Shares in Connection with Compensatory Benefit Plans**

As of March 31, 2011, we have registered approximately 24,166,301 shares previously issued or reserved for future issuance under our equity compensation plans and agreements, of which 14,654,270 were related to outstanding option awards. Subject to the satisfaction of applicable vesting provisions, to Rule 144 volume limitations, manner of sale, notice and public information requirements applicable to our affiliates and, as applicable, the lock-up agreements signed in connection with this offering, the shares of common stock issued upon exercise of outstanding options will be available for immediate resale in the United States in the open market.

**Table of Contents**

**MATERIAL UNITED STATES TAX CONSIDERATIONS**

**FOR NON-UNITED STATES HOLDERS**

The following is a summary of the material United States federal income tax and estate tax consequences of the ownership and disposition of our common stock to non-United States holders, but does not purport to be a complete analysis of all the potential tax considerations relating thereto. This summary is based upon the provisions of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, or the Code, Treasury regulations promulgated thereunder, administrative rulings and judicial decisions, all as of the date hereof. These authorities may be changed, possibly retroactively, so as to result in United States federal income tax or estate tax consequences different from those set forth below. We have not sought any ruling from the Internal Revenue Service, or the IRS, with respect to the statements made and the conclusions reached in the following summary, and there can be no assurance that the IRS will agree with such statements and conclusions.

This summary also does not address the tax considerations arising under the laws of any United States state or local or any non-United States jurisdiction or under United States federal gift and estate tax laws, except to the limited extent below. In addition, this discussion does not address tax considerations applicable to an investor's particular circumstances or to investors that may be subject to special tax rules, including, without limitation:

banks, insurance companies or other financial institutions;

persons subject to the alternative minimum tax;

tax-exempt organizations;

dealers in securities or currencies;

traders in securities that elect to use a mark-to-market method of accounting for their securities holdings;

persons that own, or are deemed to own, more than five percent of our capital stock (except to the extent specifically set forth below);

certain former citizens or long-term residents of the United States;

persons who hold our common stock as a position in a hedging transaction, straddle, conversion transaction or other risk reduction transaction;

persons who do not hold our common stock as a capital asset within the meaning of Section 1221 of the Code (generally, for investment purposes); or

persons deemed to sell our common stock under the constructive sale provisions of the Code.

In addition, if a partnership or entity classified as a partnership for United States federal income tax purposes holds our common stock, the tax treatment of a partner generally will depend on the status of the partner and upon the activities of the partnership. Accordingly, partnerships that hold our common stock, and partners in such partnerships, should consult their tax advisors.

**You are urged to consult your tax advisor with respect to the application of the United States federal income tax laws to your particular situation, as well as any tax consequences of the purchase, ownership and disposition of our common stock arising under the United States federal estate or gift tax rules or under the laws of any United States state or local or any non-United States or other taxing jurisdiction or under any applicable tax treaty.**

**Non-United States Holder Defined**

For purposes of this discussion, you are a non-United States holder if you are any holder other than:

an individual citizen or resident of the United States;

a corporation or other entity taxable as a corporation created or organized in the United States or under the laws of the United States, any State thereof or the District of Columbia;

---

**Table of Contents**

an estate whose income is subject to United States federal income tax regardless of its source; or

a trust (x) whose administration is subject to the primary supervision of a United States court and which has one or more United States persons who have the authority to control all substantial decisions of the trust or (y) which has made an election to be treated as a United States person.

**Distributions**

If we make distributions on our common stock, those payments will constitute dividends for United States tax purposes to the extent paid from our current or accumulated earnings and profits, as determined under United States federal income tax principles. To the extent those distributions exceed both our current and our accumulated earnings and profits, they will constitute a return of capital and will first reduce your basis in our common stock, but not below zero, and then will be treated as gain from the sale of stock.

Any dividend paid to you generally will be subject to United States withholding tax either at a rate of 30% of the gross amount of the dividend or such lower rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty. In order to receive a reduced treaty rate, you must provide us with an IRS Form W-8BEN or other appropriate version of IRS Form W-8 certifying qualification for the reduced rate.

Dividends received by you that are effectively connected with your conduct of a United States trade or business generally are exempt from such withholding tax. In order to obtain this exemption, you must provide us with an IRS Form W-8ECI or other applicable IRS Form W-8 properly certifying such exemption. Such effectively connected dividends, although not subject to withholding tax, are taxed at the same graduated rates applicable to United States persons, net of certain deductions and credits, subject to an applicable income tax treaty providing otherwise. In addition, if you are a corporate non-United States holder, dividends you receive that are effectively connected with your conduct of a United States trade or business may also be subject to a branch profits tax at a rate of 30% or such lower rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty.

If you are eligible for a reduced rate of withholding tax pursuant to a tax treaty, you may be able to obtain a refund of any excess amounts currently withheld if you file an appropriate claim for refund with the IRS.

**Gain on Sale or Other Disposition of Common Stock**

You generally will not be required to pay United States federal income tax on any gain realized upon the sale or other disposition of our common stock unless:

the gain is effectively connected with your conduct of a United States trade or business (and, if an income tax treaty applies, the gain is attributable to a permanent establishment maintained by you in the United States), in which case you will be required to pay tax on the net gain derived from the sale under regular graduated United States federal income tax rates, and for a non-United States holder that is a corporation, such non-United States holder may be subject to the branch profits tax at a 30% rate or such lower rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty;

you are an individual who is present in the United States for a period or periods aggregating 183 days or more during the calendar year in which the sale or disposition occurs and certain other conditions are met, in which case you will be required to pay a flat 30% tax on the gain derived from the sale, which tax may be offset by United States source capital losses (even though you are not considered a resident of the United States) (subject to applicable income tax or other treaties); or

our common stock constitutes a United States real property interest by reason of our status as a United States real property holding corporation for United States federal income tax purposes, a USRPHC, at any time within the shorter of the five-year period preceding the disposition or your holding period for our common stock. We believe that we are not currently and will not become a USRPHC. However, because the determination of whether we are a USRPHC depends on the fair market value of our United States real property relative to the fair market value of our other business assets, there can be no



---

## **Table of Contents**

assurance that we will not become a USRPHC in the future. Even if we become a USRPHC, however, as long as our common stock is regularly traded on an established securities market, such common stock will be treated as United States real property interests only if you actually or constructively hold more than five percent of such regularly traded common stock at any time during the applicable period that is specified in the Code.

### **United States Federal Estate Tax**

Our common stock held (or treated as held) by an individual non-United States holder at the time of death will be included in such holder's gross estate for United States federal estate tax purposes, unless an applicable estate tax treaty provides otherwise, and therefore may be subject to United States federal estate tax.

### **Backup Withholding and Information Reporting**

Generally, we must report annually to the IRS the amount of dividends paid to you, your name and address, and the amount of tax withheld, if any. A similar report will be sent to you. Pursuant to applicable income tax treaties or other agreements, the IRS may make these reports available to tax authorities in your country of residence.

Payments of dividends or of proceeds on the disposition of stock made to you may be subject to additional information reporting and backup withholding at a current rate of 28% unless you establish an exemption, for example by properly certifying your non-United States status on a Form W-8BEN or another appropriate version of IRS Form W-8. Notwithstanding the foregoing, backup withholding and information reporting may apply if either we or our paying agent has actual knowledge, or reason to know, that you are a United States person.

Backup withholding is not an additional tax; rather, the United States income tax liability of persons subject to backup withholding will be reduced by the amount of tax withheld. If withholding results in an overpayment of taxes, a refund or credit may generally be obtained from the IRS, provided that the required information is furnished to the IRS in a timely manner.

### **Recently Enacted Legislation Affecting Taxation of Our Common Stock Held By or Through Foreign Entities**

Recently enacted legislation generally will impose a United States federal withholding tax of 30% on dividends and the gross proceeds of a disposition of our common stock paid after December 31, 2012 to a foreign financial institution (as specially defined under these rules), unless such institution enters into an agreement with the United States government to withhold on certain payments and to collect and provide to the United States tax authorities substantial information regarding United States account holders of such institution (which includes certain equity and debt holders of such institution, as well as certain account holders that are foreign entities with United States owners). The legislation also will generally impose a United States federal withholding tax of 30% on dividends and the gross proceeds of a disposition of our common stock paid after December 31, 2012 to a non-financial foreign entity unless such entity provides the withholding agent with a certification identifying the direct and indirect United States owners of the entity. Under certain circumstances, a non-United States holder might be eligible for refunds or credits of such taxes. Prospective investors are encouraged to consult with their own tax advisors regarding the possible implications of this legislation on their investment in our common stock.

**The preceding discussion of United States federal tax considerations is for general information only. It is not tax advice. Each prospective investor should consult its own tax advisor regarding the particular United States federal, state and local and non-United States tax consequences of purchasing, holding and disposing of our common stock, including the consequences of any proposed change in applicable laws.**

**Table of Contents****UNDERWRITING**

We and the underwriter named below have entered into an underwriting agreement with respect to the shares being offered. Subject to certain conditions, the underwriter has agreed to purchase all of the 5,300,000 shares being offered hereby.

The underwriter is committed to take and pay for all of the shares being offered, if any are taken, other than the shares covered by the option described below unless and until this option is exercised.

If the underwriter sells more shares than the number set forth in the first paragraph above, the underwriter has an option to buy up to an additional 795,000 shares from us to cover such sales. The underwriter may exercise that option for 30 days.

The following table shows the per share and total underwriting discounts and commissions to be paid to the underwriter by us. Such amounts are shown assuming both no exercise and full exercise of the underwriter's option to purchase 795,000 additional shares.

|                  | <b>Paid by Us</b>      |                        |
|------------------|------------------------|------------------------|
|                  | <b>No Exercise</b>     | <b>Full Exercise</b>   |
| <b>Per Share</b> | <b>\$ 0.40833</b>      | <b>\$ 0.42072</b>      |
| <b>Total</b>     | <b>\$ 2,164,149.00</b> | <b>\$ 2,564,272.50</b> |

Shares sold by the underwriter to the public will initially be offered at the public offering price set forth on the cover of this prospectus. Any shares sold by the underwriter to securities dealers may be sold at a discount of up to \$0.24501 per share from the public offering price. If all the shares are not sold at the public offering price, the underwriter may change the offering price and the other selling terms. The offering of the shares by the underwriter is subject to receipt and acceptance and subject to the underwriter's right to reject any order in whole or in part.

We, Elon Musk our Chief Executive Officer, Product Architect and Chairman of the Board of Directors, and Blackstar have agreed with the underwriter, subject to certain exceptions, not to offer, sell, contract to sell, pledge, grant any option to purchase, make any short sale or otherwise dispose of any shares of common stock, options or warrants to purchase shares of common stock or securities convertible into, exchangeable for or that represent the right to receive shares of common stock, whether now owned or hereafter acquired, or engage in any other transaction which is designed to or which reasonably could be expected to lead to or result in a sale or disposition of shares of our common stock, during the period from the date of this prospectus continuing through the date 90 days after the date of this prospectus, except with the prior written consent of Goldman, Sachs & Co. With respect to issuances or sales by us, this agreement does not apply to any existing equity incentive plans, securities issued upon the exercise of options or upon the exercise, conversion or exchange of exercisable, convertible or exchangeable securities outstanding as of the date hereof, issuances of securities in connection with mergers or acquisitions we may make in an aggregate amount not to exceed 5% of our fully diluted outstanding stock as of the date hereof and other customary exceptions.

The 90-day restricted period described in the preceding paragraph will be automatically extended if: (1) during the last 17 days of the 90-day restricted period we issue an earnings release or announce material news or a material event; or (2) prior to the expiration of the 90-day restricted period, we announce that we will release earnings results during the 15-day period beginning on the last day of the 90-day period, in which case the restrictions described in the preceding paragraph will continue to apply until the expiration of the 18-day period beginning on the issuance of the earnings release or the announcement of the material news or material event.

Our common stock is listed on the Nasdaq Global Select Market under the symbol TSLA.

In connection with the offering, the underwriter may purchase and sell shares of common stock in the open market. These transactions may include short sales, stabilizing transactions and purchases to cover positions

## **Table of Contents**

created by short sales. Short sales involve the sale by the underwriter of a greater number of shares than it is required to purchase in the offering.

Covered short sales are sales made in an amount not greater than the underwriter's option to purchase additional shares from us in the offering. The underwriter may close out any covered short position by either exercising its option to purchase additional shares or purchasing shares in the open market. In determining the source of shares to close out the covered short position, the underwriter will consider, among other things, the price of shares available for purchase in the open market as compared to the price at which it may purchase additional shares pursuant to the option granted to it. Naked short sales are any sales in excess of such option. The underwriter must close out any naked short position by purchasing shares in the open market. A naked short position is more likely to be created if the underwriter is concerned that there may be downward pressure on the price of the common stock in the open market after pricing that could adversely affect investors who purchase in the offering. Stabilizing transactions consist of various bids for or purchases of common stock made by the underwriter in the open market prior to the completion of the offering.

Purchases to cover a short position and stabilizing transactions, as well as other purchases by the underwriter for its own account, may have the effect of preventing or retarding a decline in the market price of our stock, and may stabilize, maintain or otherwise affect the market price of our common stock. As a result, the price of our common stock may be higher than the price that otherwise might exist in the open market. If these activities are commenced, they may be discontinued at any time. These transactions may be effected on the The Nasdaq Global Select Market, in the over-the-counter market or otherwise.

In relation to each member state of the European Economic Area that has implemented the Prospectus Directive (each, a relevant member state), with effect from and including the date on which the Prospectus Directive is implemented in that relevant member state (the relevant implementation date), an offer of securities described in this prospectus may not be made to the public in that relevant member state other than:

to any legal entity that is a qualified investor as defined in the Prospectus Directive;

to fewer than 100 or, if the relevant member state has implemented the relevant provision of the 2010 PD Amending Directive, 150 natural or legal persons (other than qualified investors as defined in the Prospectus Directive) subject to obtaining the prior consent of the underwriter; or

in any other circumstances that do not require the publication of a prospectus pursuant to Article 3 of the Prospectus Directive, provided that no such offer of securities shall require us or the underwriter to publish a prospectus pursuant to Article 3 of the Prospectus Directive.

For purposes of this provision, the expression an offer of securities to the public in any relevant member state means the communication in any form and by any means of sufficient information on the terms of the offer and the securities to be offered so as to enable an investor to decide to purchase or subscribe the securities, as the expression may be varied in that member state by any measure implementing the Prospectus Directive in that member state, the expression Prospectus Directive means Directive 2003/71/EC (and amendments thereto, including the 2010 PD Amending Directive, to the extent implemented in the relevant member state) and includes any relevant implementing measure in each relevant member state, and the expression 2010 PD Amending Directive means Directive 2010/73/EU.

The underwriter must:

only communicate or cause to be communicated an invitation or inducement to engage in investment activity (within the meaning of Section 21 of the FSMA) received by it in connection with the issue or sale of the shares in circumstances in which Section 21(1) of the FSMA does not apply to the Issuer; and

comply with all applicable provisions of the FSMA with respect to anything done by it in relation to the shares in, from or otherwise involving the United Kingdom.



## **Table of Contents**

The shares may not be offered or sold by means of any document other than (1) in circumstances which do not constitute an offer to the public within the meaning of the Companies Ordinance (Cap.32, Laws of Hong Kong), or (2) to professional investors within the meaning of the Securities and Futures Ordinance (Cap.571, Laws of Hong Kong) and any rules made thereunder, or (3) in other circumstances which do not result in the document being a prospectus within the meaning of the Companies Ordinance (Cap.32, Laws of Hong Kong), and no advertisement, invitation or document relating to the shares may be issued or may be in the possession of any person for the purpose of issue (in each case whether in Hong Kong or elsewhere), which is directed at, or the contents of which are likely to be accessed or read by, the public in Hong Kong (except if permitted to do so under the laws of Hong Kong) other than with respect to shares which are or are intended to be disposed of only to persons outside Hong Kong or only to professional investors within the meaning of the Securities and Futures Ordinance (Cap. 571, Laws of Hong Kong) and any rules made thereunder.

This prospectus has not been registered as a prospectus with the Monetary Authority of Singapore. Accordingly, this prospectus and any other document or material in connection with the offer or sale, or invitation for subscription or purchase, of the shares may not be circulated or distributed, nor may the shares be offered or sold, or be made the subject of an invitation for subscription or purchase, whether directly or indirectly, to persons in Singapore other than (1) to an institutional investor under Section 274 of the Securities and Futures Act, Chapter 289 of Singapore, (2) to a relevant person, or any person pursuant to Section 275(1A), and in accordance with the conditions, specified in Section 275 of the Securities and Futures Act or (3) otherwise pursuant to, and in accordance with the conditions of, any other applicable provision of the Securities and Futures Act.

Where the shares are subscribed or purchased under Section 275 by a relevant person which is: (a) a corporation (which is not an accredited investor) the sole business of which is to hold investments and the entire share capital of which is owned by one or more individuals, each of whom is an accredited investor; or (b) a trust (where the trustee is not an accredited investor) whose sole purpose is to hold investments and each beneficiary is an accredited investor, shares, debentures and units of shares and debentures of that corporation or the beneficiaries' rights and interest in that trust shall not be transferable for six months after that corporation or that trust has acquired the shares under Section 275 except: (1) to an institutional investor under Section 274 of the Securities and Futures Act or to a relevant person, or any person pursuant to Section 275(1A), and in accordance with the conditions, specified in Section 275 of the Securities and Futures Act; (2) where no consideration is given for the transfer; or (3) by operation of law.

The securities have not been and will not be registered under the Securities and Exchange Law of Japan (the Securities and Exchange Law) and the underwriter may not offer or sell any securities, directly or indirectly, in Japan or to, or for the benefit of, any resident of Japan (which term as used herein means any person resident in Japan, including any corporation or other entity organized under the laws of Japan), or to others for re-offering or resale, directly or indirectly, in Japan or to a resident of Japan, except pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements of, and otherwise in compliance with, the Securities and Exchange Law and any other applicable laws, regulations and ministerial guidelines of Japan.

We estimate that the total expenses of the offering payable by us, excluding underwriting discounts and commissions, will be approximately \$500,000.

We have agreed to indemnify the underwriter against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act of 1933.

The underwriter and its affiliates are full service financial institutions engaged in various activities, including securities trading, commercial and investment banking, financial advisory, investment management, investment research, principal investment, hedging, financing and brokerage activities. The underwriter and its affiliates have, from time to time, performed, and may in the future perform, various financial advisory and investment banking services for the issuer, for which they received or will receive customary fees and expenses.

## **Table of Contents**

Goldman Sachs Bank USA, an affiliate of Goldman, Sachs & Co., has made a loan in the amount of \$35 million to Elon Musk and the Elon Musk Revocable Trust dated July 22, 2003, or the Trust. Interest on the loan accrues at market rates. Goldman Sachs Bank USA received customary fees and expense reimbursements in connection with this loan. Goldman Sachs Bank USA has agreed to make additional extensions of credit in an aggregate amount of \$50 million to Elon Musk and the Trust. Mr. Musk will use a portion of the proceeds of such loans to purchase shares in the concurrent private placement. Interest on the loans will accrue at market rates. Goldman Sachs Bank USA will receive customary fees and expense reimbursements in connection with these loans. As a regulated entity, Goldman Sachs Bank USA makes decisions regarding making and managing its loans independent of Goldman, Sachs & Co. Mr. Musk and Goldman have a long-standing relationship of almost a decade. We are not a party to these loans, which are full recourse against Mr. Musk and the Trust and are secured by a pledge of a portion of the Tesla common stock currently owned by Mr. Musk and the Trust and other shares of capital stock of unrelated entities owned by Mr. Musk and the Trust. The terms of these loans were negotiated directly between Mr. Musk and Goldman Sachs Bank USA.

If the price of our common stock declines, Mr. Musk may be forced by Goldman Sachs Bank USA to provide additional collateral for the loans or to sell shares of Tesla common stock in order to remain within the margin limitations imposed under the terms of his loans. The loans between Goldman Sachs Bank USA and Mr. Musk and the Trust prohibit the non-pledged shares currently owned by Mr. Musk and the Trust from being pledged to secure other loans. In addition, our DOE Loan Facility requires Mr. Musk and certain of his affiliates, until one year after we complete the project relating to the Model S Facility, to own at least 65% of the Tesla capital stock held by them as of the date of the DOE Loan Facility, and a failure to comply would be an event of default that could result in an acceleration of all obligations under the DOE Loan Facility documents and the exercise of other remedies by the DOE. These factors may limit Mr. Musk's ability to either pledge additional shares of Tesla common stock or sell shares of Tesla common stock as a means to avoid or satisfy a margin call with respect to his pledged Tesla common stock in the event of a decline in our stock price that is large enough to trigger a margin call. Any sales of common stock following a margin call that is not satisfied may cause the price of our common stock to decline further.

In the ordinary course of their various business activities, the underwriter and its affiliates may make or hold a broad array of investments and actively trade debt and equity securities (or related derivative securities) and financial instruments (including bank loans) for their own account and for the accounts of their customers and such investment and securities activities may involve securities and/or instruments of the issuer. The underwriter and its affiliates may also make investment recommendations and/or publish or express independent research views in respect of such securities or instruments and may at any time hold, or recommend to clients that they acquire, long and/or short positions in such securities and instruments.

**Table of Contents**

**CONCURRENT PRIVATE PLACEMENT**

Elon Musk, our Chief Executive Officer, Product Architect and Chairman of the Board of Directors, through the Elon Musk Revocable Trust dated July 22, 2003, has entered into a stock purchase agreement with us pursuant to which he has agreed to purchase 1,416,000 shares of our common stock in a private placement transaction at a price per share equal to the public offering price, for an aggregate purchase price of approximately \$40.7 million. Mr. Musk will pay the purchase price for these shares with a portion of the proceeds of loans to be made by Goldman Sachs Bank USA, an affiliate of Goldman, Sachs & Co. As a regulated entity, Goldman Sachs Bank USA makes decisions regarding making and managing its loans independent of Goldman, Sachs & Co. The terms of these loans were negotiated directly between Mr. Musk and Goldman Sachs Bank USA. See Undewriting.

Blackstar Investco LLC, or Blackstar, an affiliate of Daimler AG, has also entered into a stock purchase agreement with us pursuant to which it has agreed to purchase shares of our common stock in a private placement transaction at a price per share equal to the public offering price, for an aggregate purchase price of approximately \$16.4 million. Blackstar has also agreed to purchase up to an additional 67,475 shares if the underwriter exercises its option to purchase additional shares.

These private sales are contingent on the completion of this offering (and, in the case of the purchase of additional shares by Blackstar, the underwriter's exercise of its option to purchase additional shares). The purchase price for the shares sold will be paid directly to us immediately subsequent to the closing of the sale of other shares of common stock offered hereby. We will receive the full proceeds and will not pay any underwriting discounts or commissions with respect to the shares that are sold in the private placement. The shares purchased in the concurrent private placement will be subject to registration rights.

**Table of Contents**

**LEGAL MATTERS**

The validity of the shares of common stock offered hereby will be passed upon for us by Wilson Sonsini Goodrich & Rosati, Professional Corporation, Palo Alto, California. Simpson Thacher & Bartlett LLP, Palo Alto, California, is acting as counsel to the underwriter.

**EXPERTS**

The consolidated financial statements as of December 31, 2009 and 2010 and for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2010 included in this prospectus have been so included in reliance on the report of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, given on the authority of said firm as experts in auditing and accounting.

**WHERE YOU CAN FIND ADDITIONAL INFORMATION**

We have filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form S-1 under the Securities Act with respect to the shares of common stock offered hereby. This prospectus, which constitutes a part of the registration statement, does not contain all of the information set forth in the registration statement or the exhibits and schedules filed therewith. For further information about us and the common stock offered hereby, we refer you to the registration statement and the exhibits and schedules filed thereto. Statements contained in this prospectus regarding the contents of any contract or any other document that is filed as an exhibit to the registration statement are not necessarily complete, and each such statement is qualified in all respects by reference to the full text of such contract or other document filed as an exhibit to the registration statement. We are required to file periodic reports, proxy statements, and other information with the SEC pursuant to the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. You may read and copy this information at the Public Reference Room of the SEC, 100 F Street, N.E., Room 1580, Washington, D.C. 20549. You may obtain information on the operation of the Public Reference Room by calling the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330. The SEC also maintains a website that contains reports, proxy statements and other information about issuers, like us, that file electronically with the SEC. The address of that site is [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov).

**Table of Contents**

**TESLA MOTORS, INC.**

**INDEX TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                    |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| <u>Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</u>                                                                                                                                                 | <b>Page</b><br>F-2 |
| <b><u>Financial Statements</u></b>                                                                                                                                                                             |                    |
| <u>Consolidated Balance Sheets as of December 31, 2009, 2010 and March 31, 2011 (unaudited)</u>                                                                                                                | F-3                |
| <u>Consolidated Statements of Operations for the years ended December 31, 2008, 2009, 2010 and the three month periods ended March 31, 2010 (unaudited) and 2011 (unaudited)</u>                               | F-4                |
| <u>Consolidated Statements of Convertible Preferred Stock and Stockholders' Equity (Deficit) for the years ended December 31, 2008, 2009, 2010 and the three month period ended March 31, 2011 (unaudited)</u> | F-5                |
| <u>Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the years ended December 31, 2008, 2009, 2010 and the three month periods ended March 31, 2010 (unaudited) and 2011 (unaudited)</u>                               | F-6                |
| <u>Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements</u>                                                                                                                                                              | F-7                |

F-1

**Table of Contents**

**Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm**

To the Board of Directors and Stockholders of Tesla Motors, Inc.

In our opinion, the accompanying consolidated balance sheets and the related consolidated statements of operations, of convertible preferred stock and stockholders' equity (deficit) and of cash flows present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Tesla Motors, Inc. and its subsidiaries at December 31, 2010 and December 31, 2009, and the results of their operations and their cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2010 in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America. These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audits. We conducted our audits of these statements in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements, assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, and evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

/s/ PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP

San Jose, California

March 2, 2011

F-2

**Table of Contents****Tesla Motors, Inc.****CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS****(in thousands, except share and per share data)**

|                                                                                                                                                                                                    | <b>December 31,<br/>2009</b> | <b>December 31,<br/>2010</b> | <b>March 31,<br/>2011<br/>(Unaudited)</b> |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| <b>Assets</b>                                                                                                                                                                                      |                              |                              |                                           |
| Current assets                                                                                                                                                                                     |                              |                              |                                           |
| Cash and cash equivalents                                                                                                                                                                          | \$ 69,627                    | \$ 99,558                    | \$ 100,655                                |
| Restricted cash                                                                                                                                                                                    |                              | 73,597                       | 42,943                                    |
| Accounts receivable                                                                                                                                                                                | 3,488                        | 6,710                        | 20,260                                    |
| Inventory                                                                                                                                                                                          | 23,222                       | 45,182                       | 50,823                                    |
| Prepaid expenses and other current assets                                                                                                                                                          | 4,222                        | 10,839                       | 12,225                                    |
| Total current assets                                                                                                                                                                               | 100,559                      | 235,886                      | 226,906                                   |
| Operating lease vehicles, net                                                                                                                                                                      |                              | 7,963                        | 9,141                                     |
| Property, plant and equipment, net                                                                                                                                                                 | 23,535                       | 114,636                      | 143,372                                   |
| Restricted cash                                                                                                                                                                                    | 3,580                        | 4,867                        | 4,934                                     |
| Other assets                                                                                                                                                                                       | 2,750                        | 22,730                       | 22,936                                    |
| Total assets                                                                                                                                                                                       | \$ 130,424                   | \$ 386,082                   | \$ 407,289                                |
| <b>Liabilities, Convertible Preferred Stock and Stockholders' Equity (Deficit)</b>                                                                                                                 |                              |                              |                                           |
| Current liabilities                                                                                                                                                                                |                              |                              |                                           |
| Accounts payable                                                                                                                                                                                   | \$ 15,086                    | \$ 28,951                    | \$ 49,660                                 |
| Accrued liabilities                                                                                                                                                                                | 14,532                       | 20,945                       | 19,809                                    |
| Deferred development compensation                                                                                                                                                                  | 156                          |                              |                                           |
| Deferred revenue                                                                                                                                                                                   | 1,377                        | 4,635                        | 3,820                                     |
| Capital lease obligations, current portion                                                                                                                                                         | 290                          | 279                          | 275                                       |
| Refundable reservation payments                                                                                                                                                                    | 26,048                       | 30,755                       | 39,412                                    |
| Total current liabilities                                                                                                                                                                          | 57,489                       | 85,565                       | 112,976                                   |
| Convertible preferred stock warrant liability                                                                                                                                                      | 1,734                        |                              |                                           |
| Common stock warrant liability                                                                                                                                                                     |                              | 6,088                        | 7,509                                     |
| Capital lease obligations, less current portion                                                                                                                                                    | 800                          | 496                          | 421                                       |
| Deferred revenue, less current portion                                                                                                                                                             | 1,240                        | 2,783                        | 3,089                                     |
| Long-term debt                                                                                                                                                                                     |                              | 71,828                       | 102,484                                   |
| Other long-term liabilities                                                                                                                                                                        | 3,459                        | 12,274                       | 13,072                                    |
| Total liabilities                                                                                                                                                                                  | 64,722                       | 179,034                      | 239,551                                   |
| Commitments and contingencies (Note 14)                                                                                                                                                            |                              |                              |                                           |
| Convertible preferred stock; \$0.00 1 par value; 221,903,982 shares authorized                                                                                                                     |                              |                              |                                           |
| Series A Convertible Preferred Stock; 7,213,000 shares issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2009, zero shares issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2010 and March 31, 2011 (unaudited)   | 3,549                        |                              |                                           |
| Series B Convertible Preferred Stock; 17,459,456 shares issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2009, zero shares issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2010 and March 31, 2011 (unaudited)  | 12,899                       |                              |                                           |
| Series C Convertible Preferred Stock; 35,242,290 shares issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2009, zero shares issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2010 and March 31, 2011 (unaudited)  | 39,789                       |                              |                                           |
| Series D Convertible Preferred Stock; 18,440,449 shares issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2009, zero shares issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2010 and March 31, 2011 (unaudited)  | 44,941                       |                              |                                           |
| Series E Convertible Preferred Stock; 102,776,779 shares issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2009, zero shares issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2010 and March 31, 2011 (unaudited) | 135,669                      |                              |                                           |
| Series F Convertible Preferred Stock; 27,785,263 shares issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2009, zero shares issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2010 and March 31, 2011 (unaudited)  | 82,378                       |                              |                                           |

# Edgar Filing: TESLA MOTORS INC - Form 424B4

|                                   |         |
|-----------------------------------|---------|
| Total convertible preferred stock | 319,225 |
|-----------------------------------|---------|

## Stockholders' equity (deficit)

Common stock; \$0.001 par value; 106,666,667 shares authorized as of December 31, 2009, 2,000,000,000 shares authorized as of December 31, 2010 and March 31, 2011; 7,010,431, 94,908,370 and 95,554,840 shares issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2009, 2010 and March 31, 2011

|                            |           |           |           |
|----------------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| (unaudited)                | 7         | 95        | 96        |
| Additional paid-in capital | 7,124     | 621,935   | 631,564   |
| Accumulated deficit        | (260,654) | (414,982) | (463,922) |

|                                      |           |         |         |
|--------------------------------------|-----------|---------|---------|
| Total stockholders' equity (deficit) | (253,523) | 207,048 | 167,738 |
|--------------------------------------|-----------|---------|---------|

|                                                                         |            |            |            |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|------------|------------|
| Total liabilities, convertible preferred stock and stockholders' equity | \$ 130,424 | \$ 386,082 | \$ 407,289 |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|------------|------------|

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

F-3

**Table of Contents****Tesla Motors, Inc.****Consolidated Statements of Operations**

(in thousands, except share and per share data)

|                                                                                                                      | Year Ended December 31, |             |              | Three Months Ended March 31, |             |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------|--------------|------------------------------|-------------|
|                                                                                                                      | 2008                    | 2009        | 2010         | 2010<br>(Unaudited)          | 2011        |
| <b>Revenues</b>                                                                                                      |                         |             |              |                              |             |
| Automotive sales                                                                                                     | \$ 14,742               | \$ 111,943  | \$ 97,078    | \$ 20,585                    | \$ 33,628   |
| Development services                                                                                                 |                         |             | 19,666       | 227                          | 15,402      |
| Total revenues                                                                                                       | 14,742                  | 111,943     | 116,744      | 20,812                       | 49,030      |
| <b>Cost of revenues</b>                                                                                              |                         |             |              |                              |             |
| Automotive sales                                                                                                     | 15,883                  | 102,408     | 79,982       | 16,858                       | 26,961      |
| Development services                                                                                                 |                         |             | 6,031        | 102                          | 4,041       |
| Total cost of revenues                                                                                               | 15,883                  | 102,408     | 86,013       | 16,960                       | 31,002      |
| Gross profit (loss)                                                                                                  | (1,141)                 | 9,535       | 30,731       | 3,852                        | 18,028      |
| <b>Operating expenses</b>                                                                                            |                         |             |              |                              |             |
| Research and development (net of development compensation of \$23,249 for the year ended December 31, 2009) (Note 2) | 53,714                  | 19,282      | 92,996       | 13,265                       | 41,162      |
| Selling, general and administrative                                                                                  | 23,649                  | 42,150      | 84,573       | 16,585                       | 24,212      |
| Total operating expenses                                                                                             | 77,363                  | 61,432      | 177,569      | 29,850                       | 65,374      |
| Loss from operations                                                                                                 | (78,504)                | (51,897)    | (146,838)    | (25,998)                     | (47,346)    |
| Interest income                                                                                                      | 529                     | 159         | 258          | 48                           | 40          |
| Interest expense                                                                                                     | (3,747)                 | (2,531)     | (992)        | (230)                        |             |
| Other expense, net                                                                                                   | (963)                   | (1,445)     | (6,583)      | (3,221)                      | (1,485)     |
| Loss before income taxes                                                                                             | (82,685)                | (55,714)    | (154,155)    | (29,401)                     | (48,791)    |
| Provision for income taxes                                                                                           | 97                      | 26          | 173          | 118                          | 150         |
| Net loss                                                                                                             | \$ (82,782)             | \$ (55,740) | \$ (154,328) | \$ (29,519)                  | \$ (48,941) |
| Net loss per share of common stock, basic and diluted                                                                | \$ (12.46)              | \$ (7.94)   | \$ (3.04)    | \$ (4.04)                    | \$ (0.51)   |
| Shares used in computing net loss per share of common stock, basic and diluted                                       | 6,646,387               | 7,021,963   | 50,718,302   | 7,301,940                    | 95,187,345  |

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

**Table of Contents****Tesla Motors, Inc.****Consolidated Statements of Convertible Preferred Stock and Stockholders Equity (Deficit)****(In thousands, except share and per share data)**

|                                                                                                                                                           | Convertible Preferred Stock |            | Common Stock |        | Additional      | Accumulated  | Total                         |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|------------|--------------|--------|-----------------|--------------|-------------------------------|
|                                                                                                                                                           | Shares                      | Amount     | Shares       | Amount | Paid-In Capital | Deficit      | Stockholders Equity (Deficit) |
| <b>Balance as of December 31, 2007</b>                                                                                                                    | 78,355,195                  | \$ 101,178 | 6,325,229    | \$ 6   | \$ 4,280        | \$ (122,132) | \$ (117,846)                  |
| Issuance of common stock upon exercise of stock options, net of repurchases                                                                               |                             |            | 675,202      | 1      | 455             |              | 456                           |
| Issuance of common stock to consultant                                                                                                                    |                             |            | 10,000       |        | 21              |              | 21                            |
| Stock-based compensation                                                                                                                                  |                             |            |              |        | 437             |              | 437                           |
| Net loss                                                                                                                                                  |                             |            |              |        |                 | (82,782)     | (82,782)                      |
| <b>Balance as of December 31, 2008</b>                                                                                                                    | 78,355,195                  | 101,178    | 7,010,431    | 7      | 5,193           | (204,914)    | (199,714)                     |
| Issuance of Series E convertible preferred stock in May 2009 (inclusive of conversion of note payable) at \$2.51 per share, net of issuance cost of \$556 | 102,776,779                 | 135,669    |              |        |                 |              |                               |
| Issuance of Series F convertible preferred stock in August 2009 at \$2.97 per share, net of issuance cost of \$122                                        | 27,785,263                  | 82,378     |              |        |                 |              |                               |
| Issuance of common stock upon exercise of stock options, net of repurchases                                                                               |                             |            | 273,769      |        | 497             |              | 497                           |
| Stock-based compensation                                                                                                                                  |                             |            |              |        | 1,434           |              | 1,434                         |
| Net loss                                                                                                                                                  |                             |            |              |        |                 | (55,740)     | (55,740)                      |
| <b>Balance as of December 31, 2009</b>                                                                                                                    | 208,917,237                 | 319,225    | 7,284,200    | 7      | 7,124           | (260,654)    | (253,523)                     |
| Issuance of common stock in July 2010 IPO at \$17.00 per share, net of issuance costs of \$17,497                                                         |                             |            | 11,880,600   | 12     | 184,461         |              | 184,473                       |
| Issuance of common stock in July 2010 concurrent private placement at \$17.00 per share                                                                   |                             |            | 2,941,176    | 3      | 49,997          |              | 50,000                        |
| Issuance of common stock in November 2010 private placement at \$21.15 per share, net of issuance costs of \$42                                           |                             |            | 1,418,573    | 1      | 29,957          |              | 29,958                        |
| Conversion of preferred stock into shares of common stock                                                                                                 | (208,917,237)               | (319,225)  | 70,226,844   | 70     | 319,155         |              | 319,225                       |
| Issuance of common stock upon net exercise of warrants                                                                                                    |                             |            | 445,047      | 1      | 8,662           |              | 8,663                         |
| Issuance of common stock upon exercise of stock options, net of repurchases                                                                               |                             |            | 711,930      | 1      | 1,349           |              | 1,350                         |
| Tax benefits from employee equity awards                                                                                                                  |                             |            |              |        | 74              |              | 74                            |
| Stock-based compensation                                                                                                                                  |                             |            |              |        | 21,156          |              | 21,156                        |
| Net loss                                                                                                                                                  |                             |            |              |        |                 | (154,328)    | (154,328)                     |
| <b>Balance as of December 31, 2010</b>                                                                                                                    |                             |            | 94,908,370   | 95     | 621,935         | (414,982)    | 207,048                       |
| Issuance of common stock upon exercise of stock options, net of repurchases (unaudited)                                                                   |                             |            | 646,470      | 1      | 3,705           |              | 3,705                         |
| Stock-based compensation (unaudited)                                                                                                                      |                             |            |              |        | 5,926           |              | 5,926                         |
| Net loss (unaudited)                                                                                                                                      |                             |            |              |        |                 | (48,941)     | (48,941)                      |
| <b>Balance as of March 31, 2011 (unaudited)</b>                                                                                                           |                             | \$         | 95,554,840   | \$ 96  | \$ 631,564      | \$ (463,922) | \$ 167,738                    |

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

F-5

**Table of Contents****Tesla Motors, Inc.****Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows****(In thousands)**

|                                                                                                | 2008        | Years Ended<br>December 31,<br>2009 | 2010         | Three Months<br>Ended March 31,<br>2010 | 2011<br>(Unaudited) |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|-------------------------------------|--------------|-----------------------------------------|---------------------|
| <b>Cash flows from operating activities</b>                                                    |             |                                     |              |                                         |                     |
| Net loss                                                                                       | \$ (82,782) | \$ (55,740)                         | \$ (154,328) | \$ (29,519)                             | \$ (48,941)         |
| Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:                    |             |                                     |              |                                         |                     |
| Depreciation and amortization                                                                  | 4,157       | 6,940                               | 10,623       | 2,141                                   | 3,517               |
| Change in fair value of warrant liabilities                                                    |             |                                     | 5,022        | 2,332                                   | 1,421               |
| Change in fair value of convertible preferred stock warrant liability                          | 2,800       | 1,128                               |              |                                         |                     |
| Gain on extinguishment of convertible notes and warrants                                       | (1,245)     | (1,468)                             |              |                                         |                     |
| Stock-based compensation                                                                       | 437         | 1,434                               | 21,156       | 3,387                                   | 5,926               |
| Excess tax benefits from stock-based compensation                                              |             |                                     | (74)         |                                         |                     |
| Loss on abandonment of fixed assets                                                            |             | 385                                 | 8            |                                         | 11                  |
| Inventory write-downs                                                                          | 4,297       | 1,353                               | 951          | 141                                     | 383                 |
| Interest on convertible notes                                                                  | 3,692       | 2,686                               |              |                                         |                     |
| Changes in operating assets and liabilities                                                    |             |                                     |              |                                         |                     |
| Accounts receivable                                                                            | (3,261)     | (168)                               | (3,222)      | (2,443)                                 | (13,550)            |
| Inventory                                                                                      | (18,839)    | (7,925)                             | (20,115)     | (5,507)                                 | (5,481)             |
| Prepaid expenses and other current assets                                                      | 750         | (2,042)                             | (4,977)      | (316)                                   | (1,423)             |
| Operating lease assets                                                                         |             |                                     | (8,398)      |                                         | (1,482)             |
| Other assets                                                                                   | 12          | (445)                               | (463)        | 253                                     | (366)               |
| Accounts payable                                                                               | 8,815       | 902                                 | (212)        | 3,104                                   | 7,958               |
| Accrued liabilities                                                                            | 2,633       | 3,387                               | 13,345       | (6,611)                                 | (216)               |
| Deferred development compensation                                                              | 10,173      | (10,017)                            | (156)        | (156)                                   |                     |
| Deferred revenue                                                                               | 4,073       | (1,456)                             | 4,801        | 5,521                                   | (509)               |
| Refundable reservation payments                                                                | 10,684      | (21,971)                            | 4,707        | (59)                                    | 8,657               |
| Other long-term liabilities                                                                    | 1,192       | 2,192                               | 3,515        | 403                                     | 798                 |
| Net cash used in operating activities                                                          | (52,412)    | (80,825)                            | (127,817)    | (27,329)                                | (43,297)            |
| <b>Cash flows from investing activities</b>                                                    |             |                                     |              |                                         |                     |
| Payments related to acquisition of Fremont manufacturing facility and related assets           |             |                                     | (65,210)     |                                         |                     |
| Transfer of restricted cash into our dedicated Department of Energy account                    |             |                                     | (100,000)    |                                         |                     |
| Withdrawals out of our dedicated Department of Energy account                                  |             |                                     | 26,403       |                                         | 30,654              |
| Purchases of property and equipment excluding capital leases                                   | (10,630)    | (11,884)                            | (40,203)     | (5,472)                                 | (20,476)            |
| Decrease (increase) in restricted cash                                                         | (960)       | (2,360)                             | (1,287)      | (3,907)                                 | (67)                |
| Net cash used in investing activities                                                          | (11,590)    | (14,244)                            | (180,297)    | (9,379)                                 | 10,111              |
| <b>Cash flows from financing activities</b>                                                    |             |                                     |              |                                         |                     |
| Proceeds from issuance of common stock in IPO                                                  |             |                                     | 188,842      |                                         |                     |
| Proceeds from issuance of common stock in Toyota private placement                             |             |                                     | 50,000       |                                         |                     |
| Proceeds from issuance of common stock in Panasonic private placement                          |             |                                     | 30,000       |                                         |                     |
| Proceeds from issuance of Series F convertible preferred stock, net of issuance costs of \$122 |             | 82,378                              |              |                                         |                     |
| Proceeds from issuance of Series E convertible preferred stock, net of issuance costs of \$556 |             | 49,444                              |              |                                         |                     |
| Principal payments on capital leases and other debt                                            | (191)       | (322)                               | (315)        | (77)                                    | (79)                |
| Proceeds from long-term debt and other long-term liabilities                                   | 1,000       |                                     | 71,828       | 29,920                                  | 30,656              |
| Proceeds from issuance of convertible notes and warrants                                       | 54,782      | 25,468                              |              |                                         |                     |
| Proceeds from exercise of stock options                                                        | 477         | 497                                 | 1,350        | 358                                     | 3,706               |
| Excess tax benefits from stock-based compensation                                              |             |                                     | 74           |                                         |                     |
| Deferred common stock and loan facility issuance costs                                         |             | (2,046)                             | (3,734)      | (1,574)                                 |                     |

# Edgar Filing: TESLA MOTORS INC - Form 424B4

|                                                      |          |           |           |           |            |
|------------------------------------------------------|----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|------------|
| Net cash provided by financing activities            | 56,068   | 155,419   | 338,045   | 28,627    | 34,283     |
| Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents | (7,934)  | 60,350    | 29,931    | (8,081)   | 1,097      |
| Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of period     | 17,211   | 9,277     | 69,627    | 69,627    | 99,558     |
| Cash and cash equivalents at end of period           | \$ 9,277 | \$ 69,627 | \$ 99,558 | \$ 61,546 | \$ 100,655 |

## **Supplemental Disclosures**

|                                                                     |        |        |         |       |     |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|--------|---------|-------|-----|
| Interest paid                                                       | 41     | 70     | 1,138   | 198   | 543 |
| Income taxes paid (refunded)                                        |        | 171    | 9       | (42)  | 129 |
| <b>Supplemental noncash investing and financing activities</b>      |        |        |         |       |     |
| Issuance of convertible preferred stock warrants                    |        |        | 6,294   | 6,293 |     |
| Conversion of notes payable to Series E convertible preferred stock |        | 86,225 |         |       |     |
| Exchange of convertible notes payable                               | 16,751 | 19,073 |         |       |     |
| Exchange of accrued interest for convertible notes payable          | 1,328  | 1,791  |         |       |     |
| Property and equipment acquired under capital lease                 | 322    | 183    |         |       |     |
| Conversion of preferred stock to common stock                       |        |        | 319,225 |       |     |
| Issuance of common stock upon net exercise of warrant               |        |        | 6,962   |       |     |
| Issuance of common stock warrant                                    |        |        | 1,701   |       |     |

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

F-6

## **Table of Contents**

### **Tesla Motors, Inc.**

#### **Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

##### **1. Overview of the Company**

Tesla Motors, Inc. (Tesla, we, us or our) was incorporated in the state of Delaware on July 1, 2003. We design, develop, manufacture and sell high-performance fully electric vehicles and advanced electric vehicle powertrain components. We have fifteen wholly-owned subsidiaries. The primary purpose of these subsidiaries is to market and/or service our vehicles.

Since inception, we have incurred significant losses and have used approximately \$374 million of cash in operations through March 31, 2011. As of March 31, 2011, we had \$100.7 million in cash and cash equivalents. We are currently selling the Tesla Roadster automobile and are developing the Model S sedan which we currently expect to introduce commercially in 2012. To the extent we do not meet our planned sales volumes or future product releases or our existing cash and cash equivalents balances are insufficient to fund our future activities, we will need to raise additional funds. We cannot be certain that additional financing, if and when needed, will be available at terms satisfactory to us, or at all. These consolidated financial statements do not include any adjustments to reflect the possible future effects on the recoverability and classification of assets or the amounts and classification of liabilities that may result from the outcome of this uncertainty.

In January 2010, we entered into a loan agreement with the United States Federal Financing Bank and United States Department of Energy (DOE), pursuant to the Advanced Technology Vehicles Manufacturing Loan Program (ATVM), authorizing the commitment from the DOE to arrange loans for up to \$465.0 million. See Note 8 for additional details.

In May 2010, we effected a 1-for-3 reverse stock split of our outstanding common stock, and a proportional adjustment to the existing conversion ratios for each series of preferred stock was made at the time of the effectiveness of the reverse stock split. Accordingly, all share and per share amounts for all periods presented in these consolidated financial statements and notes thereto, have been adjusted retroactively, where applicable, to reflect this reverse stock split and adjustment of the preferred stock conversion ratio.

##### ***IPO and Toyota Concurrent Private Placement***

On June 28, 2010, our registration statement on Form S-1 relating to our IPO was declared effective by the Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) and our IPO closed on July 2, 2010, at which time we received cash proceeds of \$188.8 million from this transaction, net of underwriting discounts and commissions. Additionally, we incurred offering costs of \$4.4 million related to the IPO (see Note 9).

Concurrent with the closing of our IPO in July 2010, we closed a private placement transaction for the sale of our common stock to Toyota Motor Corporation (Toyota) pursuant to which we received proceeds of \$50.0 million from Toyota (see Note 9).

As a result of the IPO, our convertible preferred stock was automatically converted into common stock and our outstanding warrants, excluding the DOE warrant, were not exercised.

##### ***Unadjusted Error in 2009***

In June 2010, we identified an error related to the understatement in stock-based compensation expense subsequent to the issuance of the consolidated financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2009.

In the fourth quarter of 2009, we granted certain stock options for which a portion of the grant was immediately vested. We erroneously accounted for the expense on a straight-line basis over the term of the

## **Table of Contents**

### **Tesla Motors, Inc.**

### **Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

(continued)

award, while expense recognition should always be at least commensurate with the number of awards vesting during the period. As a result, selling, general and administrative expenses and net loss for the year ended December 31, 2009 were understated by \$2.7 million. The error did not have an effect on the valuation of the stock options. As stock-based compensation expense is a non-cash item, there was no impact on net cash used in operating activities for the year ended December 31, 2009.

To correct this error, we recorded additional stock-based compensation of \$2.4 million in the three months ended June 30, 2010. We considered the impact of the error on reported operating expenses and trends in operating results and determined that the impact of the error was not material to previously reported financial information as well as those related to the year ended December 31, 2010.

## **2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies**

### **Basis of Consolidation**

The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of Tesla and its wholly owned subsidiaries. All significant inter-company transactions and balances have been eliminated in consolidation.

### **Use of Estimates**

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent liabilities at the date of the financial statements, and reported amounts of expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

### **Unaudited Interim Financial Statements**

The accompanying interim consolidated balance sheet as of March 31, 2011, the interim consolidated statements of operations and cash flows for the three months ended March 31, 2010 and 2011 and the interim consolidated statement of convertible preferred stock and stockholders equity (deficit) for the three months ended March 31, 2011 are unaudited. The unaudited interim consolidated financial statements have been prepared on the same basis as the annual consolidated financial statements and, in the opinion of management, reflect all adjustments, which include only normal recurring adjustments, necessary to present fairly our financial position as of March 31, 2011 and our results of operations and cash flows for the three months ended March 31, 2010 and 2011. The financial data and the other financial information disclosed in these notes to the consolidated financial statements related to the three month interim periods are unaudited. The consolidated results of operations for any interim period are not necessarily indicative of the results to be expected for the full year or for any other future year or interim period

### **Fair Value of Financial Instruments**

The carrying values of our cash and cash equivalents, and deposits approximate their fair value due to their short-term nature. As a basis for determining the fair value of certain of our assets and liabilities, we established a three-tier fair value hierarchy which prioritizes the inputs used in measuring fair value as follows: (Level I) observable inputs such as quoted prices in active markets; (Level II) inputs other than the quoted prices in active markets that are observable either directly or indirectly; and (Level III) unobservable inputs in which there is little or no market data which requires us to develop our own assumptions. This hierarchy requires us to use observable market data, when available, and to minimize the use of unobservable inputs when determining fair

**Table of Contents****Tesla Motors, Inc.****Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements****(continued)**

value. Our financial assets that are measured at fair value on a recurring basis consist only of cash equivalents and current restricted cash. Our liabilities that are measured at fair value on a recurring basis consist of our common stock warrant liability, and previously, our convertible preferred stock warrant liability.

All of our cash equivalents and current restricted cash, which are comprised primarily of money market funds, are classified within Level I of the fair value hierarchy because they are valued using quoted market prices or market prices for similar securities. We do not have any Level II instruments, or instruments valued based on other observable inputs. Our common stock warrant liability, and previously our convertible preferred stock warrant liability, is classified within Level III of the fair value hierarchy.

As of December 31, 2009, 2010 and March 31, 2011, the fair value hierarchy for our financial assets and financial liabilities that are carried at fair value was as follows (in thousands):

|                                               | <b>December 31, 2009</b> |                |                 |                  | <b>December 31, 2010</b> |                |                 |                  | <b>March 31, 2011</b> |                |                 |                  |
|-----------------------------------------------|--------------------------|----------------|-----------------|------------------|--------------------------|----------------|-----------------|------------------|-----------------------|----------------|-----------------|------------------|
|                                               | <b>Fair Value</b>        | <b>Level I</b> | <b>Level II</b> | <b>Level III</b> | <b>Fair Value</b>        | <b>Level I</b> | <b>Level II</b> | <b>Level III</b> | <b>Fair Value</b>     | <b>Level I</b> | <b>Level II</b> | <b>Level III</b> |
| Money market funds                            | \$ 64,420                | \$ 64,420      | \$              | \$               | \$ 145,708               | \$ 145,708     | \$              | \$               | \$ 111,085            | \$ 111,085     | \$              | \$               |
| Common stock warrant liability                | \$                       | \$             | \$              | \$               | \$ 6,088                 | \$             | \$              | \$ 6,088         | \$ 7,509              | \$             | \$              | \$ 7,509         |
| Convertible preferred stock warrant liability | \$ 1,734                 | \$             | \$              | \$ 1,734         | \$                       | \$             | \$              | \$               | \$                    | \$             | \$              | \$               |

The changes in the fair value of the common stock and convertible preferred stock warrant liabilities were as follows (in thousands):

|                                 | <b>Year Ended December 31,</b> |             | <b>Three Months Ended March 31, 2011 (Unaudited)</b> |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------|-------------|------------------------------------------------------|
|                                 | <b>2009</b>                    | <b>2010</b> |                                                      |
| Fair Value beginning of period  | \$ 2,074                       | \$ 1,734    | \$ 6,088                                             |
| Issuances                       |                                | 6,294       |                                                      |
| Settlements and extinguishments | (1,468)                        | (6,962)     |                                                      |
| Change in fair value            | 1,128                          | 5,022       | 1,421                                                |
| Fair value end of period        | \$ 1,734                       | \$ 6,088    | \$ 7,509                                             |

The valuation of the common stock and convertible preferred stock warrants is discussed in Notes 6 and 7.

***Revenue Recognition***

## Edgar Filing: TESLA MOTORS INC - Form 424B4

We recognize revenues from sales of the Tesla Roadster, including vehicle options and accessories, vehicle service and sales of zero emission vehicle (ZEV) credits, and sales of electric vehicle powertrain components. We recognize revenue when: (i) persuasive evidence of an arrangement exists; (ii) delivery has occurred and there are no uncertainties regarding customer acceptance; (iii) fees are fixed or determinable; and (iv) collection is reasonably assured.

F-9

**Table of Contents****Tesla Motors, Inc.****Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements****(continued)***Automotive Sales*

Automotive sales consisted of the following for the periods presented (in thousands):

|                                        | <b>Year Ended December 31,</b> |             |             | <b>Three Months Ended March 31,</b> |             |
|----------------------------------------|--------------------------------|-------------|-------------|-------------------------------------|-------------|
|                                        | <b>2008</b>                    | <b>2009</b> | <b>2010</b> | <b>2010</b>                         | <b>2011</b> |
|                                        |                                |             |             | <b>(Unaudited)</b>                  |             |
| Vehicle, options and related sales     | \$ 14,742                      | \$ 111,555  | \$ 75,459   | \$ 18,095                           | \$ 20,467   |
| Powertrain component and related sales |                                | 388         | 21,619      | 2,490                               | 13,161      |
|                                        | \$ 14,742                      | \$ 111,943  | \$ 97,078   | \$ 20,585                           | \$ 33,628   |

Automotive sales consist primarily of revenue earned from the sales of the Tesla Roadster, vehicle service, and vehicle options, accessories and destination charges as well as sales of ZEV credits. Automotive sales also consist of revenue earned from the sales of electric vehicle powertrain components, such as battery packs and battery chargers, to other automotive manufacturers. Sales or other amounts collected in advance of meeting all of the revenue recognition criteria are not recognized in the consolidated statements of operations and are instead recorded as deferred revenue on the consolidated balance sheets. Prior to February 2010, we did not provide direct financing for the purchase of the Tesla Roadster although a third-party lender has provided financing arrangements to our customers in the United States. Under these arrangements, we have been paid in full by the customer at the time of purchase.

In regards to the sale of Tesla Roadsters, revenue is generally recognized upon delivery of the vehicle. Concurrent with a purchase order for a Roadster that is manufactured to specification, customers must remit a reservation payment (see Note 5). For vehicles purchased directly from our showrooms, no deposit is required. Approximately three months prior to production of a Tesla Roadster manufactured to specification, the reservation payment becomes nonrefundable when the customer enters into a purchase agreement. In a limited number of circumstances, we may deliver a vehicle to a customer without all of the options ordered by the customer if the options do not limit the functionality of the vehicle. This may happen, for example, in an instance where the customer orders an additional hard top which is not ready at the time the vehicle is delivered. In such cases, we will continue to defer the related revenue based on the undelivered item's fair value, as evidenced by the contractual price of the option in stand-alone transactions.

Automotive sales also consist of revenue earned from the sales of vehicle options, accessories and destination charges. While these sales may take place separately from a vehicle sale, they are often part of one vehicle sale agreement resulting in multiple element arrangements. Contract interpretation is sometimes required to determine the appropriate accounting for recognition of our revenue, including whether the deliverables specified in the multiple element arrangement should be treated as separate units of accounting, and, if so, how the price should be allocated among the elements, when to recognize revenue for each element, and the period over which revenue should be recognized. We are also required to evaluate whether a delivered item has value on a stand-alone basis prior to delivery of the remaining items by determining whether we have made separate sales of such items or whether the undelivered items are essential to the functionality of the delivered items. Further, we assess whether we know the fair value of the undelivered items, determined by reference to stand-alone sales of such items. To date, we have been able to establish the fair value for each of the deliverables within the multiple element arrangements because we sell each of the vehicles, vehicle accessories and options separately, outside of any multiple element arrangements. As each of these items has stand alone value to the customer, revenue from sales of vehicle accessories and options are recognized when those specific items are delivered to the customer. Increased complexity to our sales agreements or changes in our judgments and estimates regarding application of these revenue recognition guidelines could result in a change in the timing or amount of revenue recognized in future periods.



**Table of Contents**

**Tesla Motors, Inc.**

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

**(continued)**

We record revenue for destination charges billed to our customers. Revenue from destination charges totaled \$0.1 million, \$1.9 million, \$1.0 million, \$0.2 million (unaudited) and \$0.3 million (unaudited) for the years ended December 31, 2008, 2009, 2010 and the three months ended March 31, 2010 and 2011, respectively. The related costs are recorded in cost of automotive sales.

In February 2010, we began offering a leasing program to qualified customers in the United States for the Tesla Roadster. Through our wholly owned subsidiary, Tesla Motors Leasing, Inc., qualifying customers are permitted to lease the Tesla Roadster for 36 months, after which time they have the option of either returning the vehicle to us or purchasing it for a pre-determined residual value. We account for these leasing transactions as operating leases and accordingly, we recognize leasing revenues on a straight-line basis over the term of the individual leases and record cost of sales equal to the depreciation of the leased vehicles. As of December 31, 2010 and March 31, 2011, we had deferred revenues of \$1.1 million and \$0.6 million (unaudited), respectively, of down payments which will be recognized over the term of the individual leases. Lease revenues are recorded in automotive sales and for the year ended December 31, 2010 and the three months ended March 31, 2011, we recognized \$0.8 million and \$0.6 million (unaudited), respectively.

*Zero Emission Vehicle Credit Sales*

California and certain other states have laws in place requiring vehicle manufacturers to ensure that a portion of the vehicles delivered for sale in that state during each model year are zero emission vehicles. These laws provide that a manufacturer of zero emission vehicles may earn credits, referred to as ZEV credits, and may sell excess credits to other manufacturers who apply such credits to comply with these regulatory requirements. As a manufacturer solely of zero emission vehicles, we have earned ZEV credits on vehicles sold in such states, and we expect to continue to earn these credits in the future. Since our only commercial vehicle is electric, we do not receive any benefit from the generation of ZEV credits, and accordingly look to sell them to other vehicle manufacturers. In order to facilitate the sale of these credits, we enter into contractual agreements with third parties requiring them to purchase our ZEV credits at pre-determined prices. We recognize revenue on the sale of these credits at the time legal title to the credits is transferred to the purchasing party by the governmental agency issuing the credits. Revenue from the sale of ZEV credits totaled \$3.5 million, \$8.2 million, \$2.8 million, \$0.5 million (unaudited) and \$0.6 million (unaudited), for the years ended December 31, 2008, 2009, 2010 and the three months ended March 31, 2010 and 2011, respectively.

*Extended Service and Battery Replacement Plans*

We provide customers with the opportunity to purchase an extended warranty for the period after the end of our initial New Vehicle Limited Warranty to extend coverage for an additional three years or 36,000 miles, whichever comes first. We refer to this program as our Extended Service Plan. Amounts collected on these sales are initially recorded in deferred revenues on the consolidated balance sheets and recognized in automotive sales over the extended warranty period. As of December 31, 2010 and March 31, 2011, we have deferred \$1.2 million and \$1.2 million (unaudited), respectively, related to the Extended Service Plan and have not yet recognized any related revenues.

Additionally, within three months of purchasing a vehicle, we provide customers with a one-time option to replace the battery packs in their vehicles at any time after the expiration of the New Vehicle Limited Warranty but before the tenth anniversary of the purchase date of their vehicles. We refer to this program as our Battery Replacement Plan. Amounts collected on these sales are initially recorded in deferred revenues on the consolidated balance sheets and recognized in automotive sales as we fulfill our obligation to replace the battery packs. Through December 31, 2010 and March 31, 2011 (unaudited), we have deferred \$0.9 million related to the Battery Replacement Plan and have not yet recognized any related revenues.

**Table of Contents**

**Tesla Motors, Inc.**

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

**(continued)**

*Development Services Revenue*

Revenue from development services arrangements consist of revenue earned from the development of electric vehicle powertrain components for other automobile manufacturers, including the design and development of battery packs and chargers to meet a customer's specifications. Beginning in the quarter ended March 31, 2010, we started entering into such contracts with the expectation that our development services would constitute a viable revenue-generating activity. Revenue is recognized as the performance requirements of each development arrangement are met and collection is reasonably assured. Where development arrangements include substantive at-risk milestones, revenue is recognized based upon the achievement of the contractually-defined milestones. Amounts collected in advance of meeting all of the revenue recognition criteria are not recognized in the consolidated statement of operations and are instead recorded as deferred revenue on the consolidated balance sheets. Costs of development services are expensed as incurred. Costs of development services incurred in periods prior to the finalization of an agreement are recorded as research and development expenses; once an agreement is finalized, these costs are recorded in cost of revenues.

Prior to 2010, compensation from the Smart fortwo development arrangement with Daimler AG (Daimler) (see Note 13), was recorded as an offset to research and development expenses. This early arrangement was motivated primarily by the opportunity to engage Daimler and at the same time, jointly progress our own research and development activities with the associated development compensation. All amounts received under the Smart fortwo agreement were recognized as an offset to research and development expenses, as we were performing development activities on behalf of Daimler, were being compensated for the cost of these activities and could not practicably separate the efforts or costs related to these activities from our own research and development.

**Freestanding Stock Warrants**

We accounted for freestanding warrants to purchase shares of our convertible preferred stock as liabilities on the consolidated balance sheets at fair value upon issuance. The convertible preferred stock warrants were recorded as a liability because the underlying shares of convertible preferred stock were contingently redeemable which therefore, may have obligated us to transfer assets at some point in the future (see Note 7). The warrants were subject to re-measurement to fair value at each balance sheet date and any change in fair value was recognized in other expense, net, on the consolidated statements of operations. For our Series C and other Series E convertible preferred stock warrants, excluding the DOE warrant, we adjusted the liability for changes in fair value through the completion of our IPO on July 2, 2010. At that time, the convertible preferred stock warrants were net exercised and the related liability was reclassified to additional paid-in capital. For the Series E convertible preferred stock warrants issued to the DOE (see Note 8), we adjust the liability for changes in fair value until the earlier of vesting or expiration of the warrants. Upon the completion of our IPO, the DOE warrant converted into a warrant to purchase our common stock and the related liability will continue to be adjusted for changes in fair value until the earlier of vesting or expiration of the warrants. If the warrants are exercised, the warrant liability will be reclassified to common stock or additional paid-in capital, as applicable.

**Cash and Cash Equivalents**

All highly liquid investments with an original or remaining maturity of three months or less at the date of purchase are considered to be cash equivalents. We currently deposit excess cash primarily in money market funds.

**Restricted Cash and Deposits**

We maintain certain cash amounts restricted as to withdrawal or use. We maintained total restricted cash of approximately \$3.6 million, \$78.5 million and \$47.9 million (unaudited) as of December 31, 2009, 2010 and

**Table of Contents****Tesla Motors, Inc.****Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements****(continued)**

March 31, 2011, respectively. As of March 31, 2011, current restricted cash was comprised primarily of \$42.9 million (unaudited) of net proceeds from the IPO and the concurrent Toyota private placement that we were required to set aside to fund a separate, dedicated account as required under our DOE loan facility (see Note 8) partially offset by authorized transfers out of the dedicated account into our cash and cash equivalents during the year. Noncurrent restricted cash was comprised primarily of security held by a vendor as part of the vendor's standard credit policies, security deposits related to lease agreements and equipment financing, and certain refundable reservation payments segregated in accordance with state consumer protection regulations.

**Accounts Receivable and Allowance for Doubtful Accounts**

Accounts receivable primarily include amounts related to sales of powertrain components and the performance of powertrain development services. In circumstances where we are aware of a specific customer's inability to meet its financial obligations to us, we provide an allowance against amounts receivable to reduce the net recognized receivable to the amount we reasonably believes will be collected. As of December 31, 2009, 2010 and March 31, 2011 (unaudited), we determined that no allowance for doubtful accounts was required. We typically do not carry accounts receivable related to our vehicle and related sales as customer payments are due prior to vehicle delivery.

**Concentration of Risk**

Financial instruments that potentially subject us to a concentration of credit risk consist of cash, cash equivalents and accounts receivable. Our cash and cash equivalents are primarily invested in money market funds with high credit quality financial institutions in the United States. At times, these deposits and securities may be in excess of insured limits. To date, we have not experienced any losses on our deposits of cash and cash equivalents. During the year ended December 31, 2010 and the three months ended March 31, 2011, our accounts receivable were derived primarily from the development of powertrain systems for Toyota (see Note 13) and sales of powertrain components to Daimler.

The following summarizes the accounts receivable in excess of 10% of total accounts receivable:

|         | <b>December 31,<br/>2009</b> | <b>December 31,<br/>2010</b> | <b>March 31,<br/>2011<br/>(unaudited)</b> |
|---------|------------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| Daimler | 82%                          | 51%                          | 31%                                       |
| Toyota  | 0%                           | 42%                          | 64%                                       |

Single source suppliers provide us with a number of components that meet our manufacturing requirements. For example, Lotus Cars Limited (Lotus) is the only manufacturer for certain components, such as the chassis of our Tesla Roadster. In other instances, although there may be multiple suppliers available, many of the components used in our vehicles are purchased by us from a single source. If these single source suppliers fail to satisfy our requirements on a timely basis at competitive prices, we could suffer manufacturing delays, a possible loss of revenues, or incur higher cost of sales, any of which could adversely affect our operating results.

**Inventories and Inventory Valuation**

Inventories are stated at the lower of cost or market. Cost is computed using standard cost, which approximates actual cost on a first-in, first-out basis. We record inventory write-downs based on reviews for excess and obsolescence determined primarily by future demand forecasts. We also adjust the carrying value of our inventories when we believe that the net realizable value is less than the carrying value. These write-downs

**Table of Contents****Tesla Motors, Inc.****Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements****(continued)**

are measured as the difference between the cost of the inventory, including estimated costs to complete, and estimated selling prices. Once inventory is written down, a new, lower-cost basis for that inventory is established, and subsequent changes in facts and circumstances do not result in the restoration or increase in that newly established cost basis.

**Adverse Purchase Commitments**

To the extent future inventory purchases under non-cancellable purchase orders are for excess or obsolete parts or the related inventory is deemed to be in excess of its net realizable value, we record a provision for adverse purchase commitments. Charges are recorded as a component of cost of sales. During the year ended December 31, 2008, we recorded charges of \$1.0 million to research and development expenses and \$0.4 million to cost of sales. During the year ended December 31, 2009, we recorded charges of \$0.4 million to cost of sales. We did not record significant charges during the year ended December 31, 2010 or the three months ended March 31, 2010 and 2011 (unaudited).

**Property, Plant and Equipment**

Property, plant and equipment are recognized at cost less accumulated depreciation. Depreciation is computed using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the related assets as follows:

|                                 |              |
|---------------------------------|--------------|
| Computer equipment and software | 3 years      |
| Office furniture and equipment  | 3 to 7 years |
| Tooling                         | 3 to 5 years |

Leasehold improvements are amortized on a straight-line basis over the shorter of their estimated useful lives or the term of the related lease. Upon retirement or sale, the cost and related accumulated depreciation are removed from the balance sheet and the resulting gain or loss is reflected in operations. Maintenance and repair expenditures are expensed as incurred, while major improvements that increase functionality of the asset are capitalized and depreciated ratably to expense over the identified useful life. Land is not depreciated.

In October 2010, we completed the purchase of our Fremont, California facility and certain manufacturing assets and spare parts located thereon. As these assets are not yet ready for their intended use, they are classified within construction in progress and the depreciation has not yet commenced (see Note 4).

**Operating Lease Vehicles**

Vehicles that are leased as part of our leasing program, are classified as operating lease vehicles. Operating lease vehicles are recorded at cost less accumulated depreciation. Depreciation is computed using the straight-line method over the term of operating leases of three years. The total cost of operating lease vehicles recorded in the consolidated balance sheets as of December 31, 2010 and March 31, 2011 was \$8.4 million and \$9.9 million (unaudited), respectively. Accumulated depreciation related to leased vehicles was \$0.4 million and \$0.7 million (unaudited) as of December 31, 2010 and March 31, 2011, respectively.

**Intangible Assets**

Intangible assets with finite useful lives are amortized over their estimated useful lives. As of December 31, 2010 and March 31, 2011 (unaudited), intangible assets are comprised of emission credits (see Note 4).

**Table of Contents**

**Tesla Motors, Inc.**

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

**(continued)**

**Long-lived Assets**

We evaluate our long-lived assets, including intangible assets, for indicators of possible impairment when events or changes in circumstances indicate the carrying amount of an asset may not be recoverable. Impairment exists if the carrying amounts of such assets exceed the estimates of future net undiscounted cash flows expected to be generated by such assets. Should impairment exist, the impairment loss would be measured based on the excess carrying value of the asset over the asset's estimated fair value. As of March 31, 2011 (unaudited), we have not recorded any impairment losses on our long-lived assets.

**Research and Development Costs**

Research and development costs are expensed as incurred. Research and development expenses consist primarily of payroll, benefits and stock-based compensation of those employees engaged in research, design and development activities, costs related to design tools, license expenses related to intellectual property, supplies and services, depreciation and other occupancy costs. Also included in research and development are development services costs incurred, if any, prior to the finalization of agreements with our development services customers as reaching a final agreement and revenue recognition is not assured. Development services costs incurred after the finalization of an agreement are recorded in cost of revenues.

**Advertising and Promotion Costs**

Advertising and sales promotion costs are expensed as incurred. During the years ended December 31, 2008, 2009, 2010 and the three months ended March 31, 2010 and 2011, advertising, promotion and related marketing expenses were \$0.7 million, \$1.7 million, \$3.1 million, \$0.5 million (unaudited) and \$1.1 million (unaudited), respectively.

**Income Taxes**

Income taxes are computed using the asset and liability method, under which deferred tax assets and liabilities are determined based on the difference between the financial statement and tax bases of assets and liabilities using enacted tax rates in effect for the year in which the differences are expected to affect taxable income. Valuation allowances are established when necessary to reduce deferred tax assets to the amount expected to be realized.

We record liabilities related to uncertain tax positions when, despite our belief that our tax return positions are supportable, we believe that it is more likely than not that those positions may not be fully sustained upon review by tax authorities. Accrued interest and penalties related to unrecognized tax benefits are classified as income tax expense.

**Stock-based Compensation**

We recognize compensation expense for costs related to all share-based payments, including stock options. The fair value of share-based payment awards are estimated on the grant date using an option pricing model. Stock-based compensation expense is recognized on a straight-line basis over the service period, net of estimated forfeitures.

We have elected to use the with and without approach in determining the order in which tax attributes are utilized. As a result, we will only recognize a tax benefit from stock-based awards in additional paid-in capital if an incremental tax benefit is realized after all other tax attributes currently available to us have been utilized. In addition, we have elected to account for the indirect effects of stock-based awards on other tax attributes, such as the research tax credit, through our statement of operations.



**Table of Contents****Tesla Motors, Inc.****Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements****(continued)**

We account for equity instruments issued to non-employees based on the fair value of the awards. The fair value of the awards granted to non-employees is re-measured as the awards vest and the resulting change in fair value, if any, is recognized in the consolidated statements of operations during the period the related services are rendered.

For performance-based awards, stock-based compensation expense is recognized over the expected performance achievement period of individual performance milestones when the achievement of each individual performance milestone becomes probable.

**Foreign Currency Remeasurement and Transactions**

For each of our foreign subsidiaries, the functional currency is the U.S. Dollar. For these foreign subsidiaries, monetary assets and liabilities denominated in non-U.S. currencies are re-measured to U.S. Dollars using current exchange rates in effect at the balance sheet date. Non-monetary assets and liabilities denominated in non-U.S. currencies are maintained at historical U.S. Dollar exchange rates. Revenues and expenses are re-measured at average U.S. Dollar monthly rates.

Foreign currency transaction gains and losses are a result of the effect of exchange rate changes on transactions denominated in currencies other than the functional currency. Transaction gains and losses are recognized in other expense, net in the consolidated statements of operations and have not been significant for any periods presented.

**Comprehensive Loss**

Comprehensive loss includes all changes in equity (net assets) during a period from non-owner sources. Through March 31, 2011 (unaudited), there are no components of comprehensive loss which are not included in net loss; therefore, a separate statement of comprehensive loss has not been presented. We do not have any foreign currency translation adjustments as a component of other comprehensive loss through December 31, 2010 and March 31, 2011 (unaudited), as the functional currency of all our foreign subsidiaries is the U.S. Dollar.

**Warranties**

We began recording warranty reserves with the commencement of Tesla Roadster sales in 2008. Initially, Tesla Roadsters were sold with a warranty of four years or 50,000 miles. More recently, Tesla Roadsters have been sold with a warranty of three years or 36,000 miles. Accrued warranty activity consisted of the following for the periods presented (in thousands):

|                                      | December 31,<br>2009 | December 31,<br>2010 | March 31,<br>2011<br>(Unaudited) |
|--------------------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------------------|
| Accrued warranty beginning of period | \$ 858               | \$ 3,757             | \$ 5,417                         |
| Warranty costs incurred              | (1,508)              | (2,231)              | (576)                            |
| Provision for warranty               | 4,407                | 3,891                | 963                              |
| Accrued warranty end of period       | \$ 3,757             | \$ 5,417             | \$ 5,804                         |

We provide a warranty on all vehicle and production powertrain component sales, and we accrue warranty reserves at the time a vehicle is delivered to a customer. Warranty reserves include management's best estimate of the projected costs to repair or to replace any items under warranty, based on actual warranty experience as it



**Table of Contents****Tesla Motors, Inc.****Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements****(continued)**

becomes available and other known factors that may impact our evaluation of historical data. We review our reserves at least quarterly to ensure that our accruals are adequate in meeting expected future warranty obligations, and we will adjust our estimates as needed. Warranty expense is recorded as a component of cost of revenues in the consolidated statements of operations. The portion of the warranty provision which is expected to be incurred within 12 months from the balance sheet date is classified as current, while the remaining amount is classified as long-term liabilities.

**Environmental Liabilities**

We are subject to federal and state laws and regulations for the protection of the environment, including those related to the discharge of hazardous materials and remediation of contaminated sites. In October 2010, we completed the purchase of our Fremont, California manufacturing facility from New United Motor Manufacturing, Inc. (NUMMI). NUMMI has previously identified environmental conditions at the Fremont site which affect soil and groundwater. As the owner of the Fremont site, we may be responsible for the entire investigation and remediation of any environmental contamination at the Fremont site, whether it occurred before or after the date we purchased the property. Upon the completion of the purchase in October 2010, we recorded the estimated fair value of the environmental liabilities that we assumed to be \$5.3 million. The fair value of these liabilities was determined based on an expected value analysis of the related potential costs to investigate, remediate and manage various environmental conditions that were identified as part of NUMMI's facility decommissioning activities as well as our own diligence efforts. Estimated potential costs are not discounted to present value as the timing of payments cannot be reasonably estimated.

**Net Loss per Share of Common Stock**

Our basic net loss per share of common stock is calculated by dividing the net loss by the weighted-average number of shares of common stock outstanding for the period. The weighted-average number of shares of common stock used to calculate our basic net loss per share of common stock excludes those shares subject to repurchase related to stock options that were exercised prior to vesting as these shares are not deemed to be issued for accounting purposes until they vest. The diluted net loss per share of common stock is computed by dividing the net loss using the weighted-average number of common shares, excluding common stock subject to repurchase, and, if dilutive, potential common shares outstanding during the period. Potential common shares consist of common stock subject to repurchase and stock options to purchase common stock and warrants to purchase convertible preferred stock (using the treasury stock method) and the conversion of our convertible preferred stock and convertible notes payable (using the if-converted method).

The following table presents the potential common shares outstanding that were excluded from the computation of diluted net loss per share of common stock for the periods presented because including them would have been antidilutive:

|                                        | Year Ended December 31, |            |            | Three Months Ended March 31, |            |
|----------------------------------------|-------------------------|------------|------------|------------------------------|------------|
|                                        | 2008                    | 2009       | 2010       | 2010                         | 2011       |
|                                        |                         |            |            | (Unaudited)                  |            |
| Convertible preferred stock            | 26,706,184              | 70,226,844 |            | 70,226,844                   |            |
| Stock options to purchase common stock | 2,929,090               | 11,640,700 | 13,804,788 | 11,564,717                   | 14,654,270 |
| Common stock subject to repurchase     | 92,449                  | 46,421     | 2,669      | 25,294                       | 1,112      |
| Convertible preferred stock warrants   | 1,830,352               | 516,506    |            | 516,506                      |            |
| Common stock warrant                   |                         |            | 3,090,111  |                              | 3,090,111  |
| Convertible notes payable              | 13,575,287              |            |            |                              |            |

**Table of Contents**

**Tesla Motors, Inc.**

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

(continued)

**Recent Accounting Pronouncements**

In October 2009, the Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) issued an accounting standard update which requires companies to allocate revenue in multiple-element arrangements based on an element's estimated selling price if vendor-specific or other third-party evidence of value is not available. The guidance is effective beginning January 1, 2011 with early application permitted. The adoption of the guidance did not have a material impact on our consolidated financial statements.

In January 2010, the FASB issued updated guidance related to fair value measurements and disclosures which requires a reporting entity to disclose separately the amounts of significant transfers in and out of Level I and Level II fair value measurements and to describe the reasons for the transfers. In addition, in the reconciliation of fair value measurements using Level III inputs, a reporting entity will be required to disclose information about purchases, sales, issuances and settlements on a gross rather than on a net basis. The updated guidance will also require fair value disclosures for each class of assets and liabilities and disclosures about the valuation techniques and inputs used to measure fair value for both recurring and non-recurring Level II and Level III fair value measurements. The updated guidance is effective for interim or annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2009, except for the disclosures regarding the reconciliation of Level III fair value measurements, which are effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2010 and for interim periods within those fiscal years. The adoption of this updated guidance did not have a material impact on our consolidated financial statements.

In April 2010, the FASB issued an accounting standard update which provides guidance on the criteria to be followed in recognizing revenue under the milestone method. The milestone method of recognition allows a vendor who is involved with the provision of deliverables to recognize the full amount of a milestone payment upon achievement, if, at the inception of the revenue arrangement, the milestone is determined to be substantive as defined in the standard. The guidance is effective on a prospective basis for milestones achieved in fiscal years and interim periods within those fiscal years, beginning on or after June 15, 2010. Early adoption is permitted. The adoption of the guidance did not have a material impact on our consolidated financial statements.

***Multiple Deliverable Revenue Arrangements (Unaudited)***

Effective January 1, 2011, we adopted amended accounting standards issued by the Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) for multiple deliverable revenue arrangements on a prospective basis for applicable transactions originating or materially modified after January 1, 2011. The new standard changes the requirements for establishing separate units of accounting in a multiple element arrangement and requires the allocation of arrangement consideration to each deliverable to be based on the relative selling price. For fiscal 2011 and future periods, when a sales arrangement contains multiple elements, we allocate revenue to each element based on a selling price hierarchy. The selling price for a deliverable is based on its vendor specific objective evidence (VSOE) if available, third party evidence (TPE) if VSOE is not available, or estimated selling price if neither VSOE nor TPE is available. To date, we have been able to establish the fair value for each of the deliverables within the multiple element arrangements because we sell each of the vehicles, vehicles accessories and options separately, outside of any multiple element arrangements. Therefore, there were no material differences between total revenue reported and pro forma total revenues that would have been reported during the three months ended March 31, 2011, if the transactions entered into or materially modified after January 1, 2011 were subject to previous accounting guidance.

**Table of Contents****Tesla Motors, Inc.****Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements****(continued)****3. Balance Sheet Components**

As of December 31, 2009, 2010 and March 31, 2011, our inventory consisted of the following components (in thousands):

|                  | <b>December 31,<br/>2009</b> | <b>December 31,<br/>2010</b> | <b>March 31,<br/>2011<br/>(Unaudited)</b> |
|------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| <b>Inventory</b> |                              |                              |                                           |
| Raw material     | \$ 10,001                    | \$ 15,936                    | \$ 18,091                                 |
| Work in process  | 3,403                        | 4,538                        | 5,611                                     |
| Finished goods   | 7,038                        | 20,125                       | 21,375                                    |
| Service          | 2,780                        | 4,583                        | 5,746                                     |
|                  | \$ 23,222                    | \$ 45,182                    | \$ 50,823                                 |

We write down inventory as a result of excess and obsolete inventories and when we believe that the net realizable value of inventories is less than the carrying value. During the year ended December 31, 2008, we recorded write-downs of \$3.7 million in research and development expenses and \$0.6 million in cost of automotive sales. During the years ended December 31, 2009, 2010 and the three months ended March 31, 2010 and 2011, we recorded write-downs of \$1.4 million, \$1.0 million, \$0.1 million (unaudited) and \$0.4 million (unaudited), respectively, in cost of automotive sales.

As of December 31, 2009, 2010 and March 31, 2011, our property, plant and equipment consisted of the following components (in thousands):

|                                                 | <b>December 31,<br/>2009</b> | <b>December 31,<br/>2010</b> | <b>March 31,<br/>2011<br/>(Unaudited)</b> |
|-------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| <b>Property, Plant and Equipment, net</b>       |                              |                              |                                           |
| Computer equipment and software                 | \$ 5,376                     | \$ 8,864                     | \$ 9,639                                  |
| Office furniture, machinery and equipment       | 7,935                        | 12,551                       | 13,951                                    |
| Tooling                                         | 15,010                       | 15,913                       | 15,985                                    |
| Leasehold improvements                          | 5,325                        | 13,993                       | 20,475                                    |
| Land                                            |                              | 26,391                       | 26,391                                    |
| Construction in progress                        | 2,619                        | 58,917                       | 81,749                                    |
|                                                 | 36,265                       | 136,629                      | 168,190                                   |
| Less: Accumulated depreciation and amortization | (12,730)                     | (21,993)                     | (24,818)                                  |
|                                                 | \$ 23,535                    | \$ 114,636                   | \$ 143,372                                |

As of December 31, 2010, land of \$26.4 million, as well as construction in progress of \$30.3 million related to building, site improvements, manufacturing assets and spare parts, were purchased as part of our facility in Fremont, California (see Note 4). As of March 31, 2011 (unaudited), construction in progress also included assets related to the planned manufacturing of our Model S, including building improvements at our facility in Fremont, as well as tooling and manufacturing equipment. Capitalized interest on construction in progress is included in

## Edgar Filing: TESLA MOTORS INC - Form 424B4

property, plant and equipment. During the year ended December 31, 2010 and the three months ended March 31, 2011, we capitalized \$0.8 million and \$0.7 million (unaudited), respectively, of interest expense to construction in progress.

F-19

**Table of Contents****Tesla Motors, Inc.****Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements****(continued)**

Depreciation and amortization expense during the years ended December 31, 2008, 2009, 2010 and the three months ended March 31, 2010 and 2011, was \$4.2 million, \$6.9 million, \$10.0 million, \$2.1 million (unaudited) and \$3.1 million (unaudited), respectively. Total property and equipment assets under capital lease as of December 31, 2009, 2010 and March 31, 2011, were \$0.6 million, \$0.4 million and \$0.3 million (unaudited), respectively. Accumulated depreciation related to assets under capital lease as of these dates were \$0.1 million, \$0.2 million and \$0.2 million (unaudited), respectively.

As of December 31, 2009, 2010 and March 31, 2011, our other assets consisted of the following (in thousands):

|                               | <b>December 31,<br/>2009</b> | <b>December 31,<br/>2010</b> | <b>March 31,<br/>2011<br/>(Unaudited)</b> |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| <b>Other Assets</b>           |                              |                              |                                           |
| Emission credits              | \$                           | \$ 14,508                    | \$ 14,531                                 |
| Loan facility insurance costs | 709                          | 7,053                        | 6,894                                     |
| Common stock issuance costs   | 1,337                        |                              |                                           |
| Others                        | 704                          | 1,169                        | 1,511                                     |
|                               | \$ 2,750                     | \$ 22,730                    | \$ 22,936                                 |

As of December 31, 2009, 2010 and March 31, 2011, our accrued liabilities consisted of the following (in thousands):

|                                            | <b>December 31,<br/>2009</b> | <b>December 31,<br/>2010</b> | <b>March 31,<br/>2011<br/>(Unaudited)</b> |
|--------------------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| <b>Accrued Liabilities</b>                 |                              |                              |                                           |
| Payroll and related                        | \$ 2,192                     | \$ 6,516                     | \$ 4,912                                  |
| Accrued warranty                           | 1,445                        | 1,725                        | 1,920                                     |
| Accrued purchases                          | 9,920                        | 10,030                       | 11,895                                    |
| Provision for adverse purchase commitments | 523                          |                              | 120                                       |
| Taxes payable                              | 452                          | 2,674                        | 962                                       |
|                                            | \$ 14,532                    | \$ 20,945                    | \$ 19,809                                 |

As of December 31, 2009, 2010 and March 31, 2011, our other long-term liabilities consisted of the following (in thousands):

|                                    | <b>December 31,<br/>2009</b> | <b>December 31,<br/>2010</b> | <b>March 31,<br/>2011<br/>(Unaudited)</b> |
|------------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| <b>Other Long-Term Liabilities</b> |                              |                              |                                           |
| Environmental liabilities          | \$                           | \$ 5,300                     | \$ 5,300                                  |
| Accrued warranty, long-term        | 2,312                        | 3,692                        | 3,884                                     |

# Edgar Filing: TESLA MOTORS INC - Form 424B4

|                         |          |           |           |
|-------------------------|----------|-----------|-----------|
| Deferred rent liability | 1,147    | 2,919     | 3,230     |
| Other                   |          | 363       | 658       |
|                         | \$ 3,459 | \$ 12,274 | \$ 13,072 |

F-20

**Table of Contents****Tesla Motors, Inc.****Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements****(continued)****4. Purchase of Fremont Facility and Assets*****Fremont Facility***

In May 2010, we entered into an agreement to purchase an existing automobile production facility located in Fremont, California from New United Motor Manufacturing, Inc. (NUMMI), which is a joint venture between Toyota, and Motors Liquidation Company, the owner of selected assets of General Motors. In October 2010, we completed the purchase and received title to the facility and land. The total cash paid was \$42.0 million. The purchase totals 210 acres, or approximately 55% of the land at the site, and includes all of the manufacturing facilities located thereon. In October 2010, we and NUMMI amended the facility purchase agreement to include the transfer to us of certain operating permits, or emission credits, for additional consideration of \$6.5 million. We completed the transfer of these permits in October 2010. We intend to use the facility and manufacturing assets for the production of our Model S vehicle and to build our future vehicles.

NUMMI has previously identified environmental conditions at the Fremont site which affect soil and groundwater, and is currently undertaking efforts to address these conditions. Although we have been advised by NUMMI that it has documented and managed the environmental issues, we cannot determine with certainty the total potential costs to remediate pre-existing contamination. Based on management's best estimate, we estimated the fair value of the environmental liabilities that we assumed to be \$5.3 million. The fair value of these liabilities was determined based on an expected value analysis of the related potential costs to investigate, remediate and manage various environmental conditions that were identified as part of NUMMI's facility decommissioning activities as well as our own diligence efforts. As NUMMI continues with its decommissioning activities and we continue with our planned construction and operating activities, it is reasonably possible that our estimate of environmental liabilities may change materially. We have reached an agreement with NUMMI in terms of how we and NUMMI will take responsibility for any costs related to governmentally-required remediation activities for contamination that existed prior to the completion of the facility and land purchase for any known or unknown environmental conditions (see Note 14).

The purchase consideration for the Fremont facility consisted of cash paid of \$48.5 million and liabilities assumed of \$5.3 million for an aggregate purchase price of \$53.8 million. The aggregate purchase price of \$53.8 million was allocated to land, building, site improvements and emission credits based on their relative fair values as the total estimated fair values of these assets were greater than the total purchase price. The following table summarizes the allocation of the purchase price to the tangible and intangible assets purchased as of the date of purchase (in thousands):

|                                |           |
|--------------------------------|-----------|
| Building and site improvements | \$ 13,556 |
| Land                           | 25,736    |
| Emission credits               | 14,508    |
|                                | \$ 53,800 |

Building and site improvements are classified within construction in progress and together with land, are recorded in property, plant and equipment, net, on the consolidated balance sheet. The estimated fair value of land was determined using the market approach. Although the market approach compares the subject asset purchase to similar transactions which would otherwise classify these inputs within Level II of the fair value hierarchy, adjustments we made to comparable sales both qualitatively and quantitatively caused us to classify these inputs within Level III of the fair value hierarchy. The fair value of the building and site improvements were estimated using the cost approach and therefore, the inputs are classified within Level III of the fair value hierarchy. Incremental due diligence costs of \$0.7 million related to the purchase of the land have been capitalized to land.



**Table of Contents****Tesla Motors, Inc.****Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements****(continued)**

Emission credits are classified as intangible assets and are recorded in other noncurrent assets on the consolidated balance sheet. The estimated fair value of emission credits was determined using market data related to traded emission credits and as such, these inputs are classified within Level I of the fair value hierarchy. The utility of the emission credits are related to the operation of the purchased facility and therefore, will be amortized over the same useful life. As the facility is not yet ready for its intended use, we have not yet commenced the depreciation of the facility or the amortization the emission credits. We currently estimate that building and building improvements, as well as the emission credits, will have an estimated useful life of 25 years.

***Manufacturing Assets***

In August 2010, we entered into a separate purchase agreement with NUMMI for the purchase of certain manufacturing equipment and spare parts located at the Fremont facility. This purchase agreement was subsequently amended to include additional manufacturing equipment and spare parts. In October 2010, we completed this purchase concurrent with the completion of the facility purchase. The aggregate purchase price for these assets was \$16.7 million reflecting the estimated fair value of these assets. As these manufacturing assets and spare parts are not yet ready for their intended use, they are classified within construction in progress and recorded in property, plant and equipment, net, on the consolidated balance sheet. We have not yet commenced the depreciation of these assets. We currently estimate that manufacturing and related assets will have an estimated useful life of 15 years.

**5. Reservation Payments**

Reservation payments consist of reservation and membership payments that allow potential customers to hold a reservation for the future purchase of a Tesla Roadster or Model S. These amounts are recorded as current liabilities until the vehicle is delivered. For our Tesla Roadsters manufactured to specification, our current purchase agreement requires the payment of an initial nonrefundable deposit which varies based on the country of purchase. For the Model S, we require an initial refundable reservation payment of at least \$5,000. For vehicles purchased directly from our showrooms, no deposit is required. Prior to the three months ended June 30, 2010, our reservation policy was to accept refundable reservation payments from all customers who wished to purchase a Tesla Roadster and require full payment of the purchase price of the vehicle at the time the customer selected their vehicle specifications. During the three months ended June 30, 2010, we changed our policy to require nonrefundable deposits for Tesla Roadsters manufactured to specification at the time a customer enters into a purchase agreement. However, we also occasionally accept refundable reservation payments for the Tesla Roadster if a customer is interested in purchasing a vehicle but not yet prepared to select the vehicle specifications. For customers who have placed a refundable reservation payment with us, the reservation payment becomes a nonrefundable deposit once the customer has selected the vehicle specifications and enters into a purchase agreement. We now require full payment of the purchase price of the vehicle only upon delivery of the vehicle to the customer. Amounts received by us as reservation payments are generally not restricted as to their use by us. Upon delivery of the vehicle, the related reservation payments are applied against the customer's total purchase price for the vehicle and recognized in automotive sales as part of the respective vehicle sale.

As of December 31, 2009, 2010 and March 31, 2011, reservation payments in the amount of \$26.0 million, \$30.8 million and \$39.4 million (unaudited), respectively, were recorded as current liabilities on the consolidated balance sheets. As of December 31, 2009, we held reservation payments for undelivered Tesla Roadsters in an aggregate amount of \$8.2 million and reservation payments for Model S sedans in an aggregate amount of \$17.9 million. As of December 31, 2010, we held reservation payments for undelivered Tesla Roadsters in an aggregate amount of \$2.5 million and reservation payments for Model S sedans in an aggregate amount of \$28.3 million.

**Table of Contents****Tesla Motors, Inc.****Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements****(continued)**

As of March 31, 2011, we held reservation payments for undelivered Tesla Roadsters in an aggregate amount of \$2.1 million (unaudited) and reservation payments for Model S sedans in an aggregate amount of \$37.3 million (unaudited). In order to convert the reservation payments into revenue, we will need to sell vehicles to these customers. All reservation payments for the Model S are fully refundable until such time that a customer enters into a purchase agreement.

**6. Convertible Preferred Stock**

On June 28, 2010, our registration statement on Form S-1 for our IPO was declared effective by the SEC and on July 2, 2010, we closed our IPO. As a result of the IPO, our convertible preferred stock was automatically converted into common stock.

The following table summarizes information related to our convertible preferred stock prior to their conversion into common stock:

|          | Par Value | Share Price<br>at<br>issuance | Authorized<br>(In thousands except share and per share amounts) | Issued and<br>Outstanding | Liquidation<br>Preference | Proceeds, Net |
|----------|-----------|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|---------------|
| Series A | \$ 0.001  | \$ 0.49                       | 7,213,000                                                       | 7,213,000                 | \$ 3,556                  | \$ 3,549*     |
| Series B | 0.001     | 0.74                          | 17,459,456                                                      | 17,459,456                | 12,920                    | 12,899        |
| Series C | 0.001     | 1.14                          | 35,893,172                                                      | 35,242,290                | 40,000                    | 39,789        |
| Series D | 0.001     | 2.44                          | 18,440,449                                                      | 18,440,449                | 45,000                    | 44,941        |
| Series E | 0.001     | 2.51                          | 112,897,905                                                     | 102,776,779               | 258,175                   | 135,669       |
| Series F | 0.001     | 2.97                          | 30,000,000                                                      | 27,785,263                | 82,500                    | 82,378        |
| Total    |           |                               | 221,903,982                                                     | 208,917,237               | \$ 442,151                | \$ 319,225    |

\* Net of \$3.9 million conversion of Series A convertible preferred stock to common stock.

Each of our Series A, B, D, E and F convertible preferred stock converted on a 1:0.33 basis into common stock while the Series C convertible preferred stock converted on a 1:0.35 basis.

***Dividends***

No dividends on the convertible preferred stock have been declared by the Board of Directors from inception through their conversion into common stock.

**7. Convertible Preferred Stock Warrants**

In March 2006, we issued warrants to purchase 650,882 shares of Series C convertible preferred stock in conjunction with the conversion of previously issued convertible notes payable into Series C convertible preferred stock. The warrants had an exercise price of \$1.14 per share and expired on the earlier of March 30, 2011 or an IPO. As a result of our IPO which closed on July 2, 2010, these warrants were net exercised for 184,359 shares of common stock. The fair value of these warrants as of July 2, 2010 in the amount of \$3.6 million was recorded in equity on the consolidated balance sheet. Through the net exercise of the Series C convertible preferred stock warrants in July 2010, we recognized a charge from the change in the fair value of these warrants during 2010 in the amount of \$2.6 million through other expense, net, on the consolidated statement of operations. During the three months ended March 31, 2010, we recognized a charge from the change in the fair value of these

warrants in the amount of \$1.3 million (unaudited) through other expense, net.

F-23

**Table of Contents**

**Tesla Motors, Inc.**

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

**(continued)**

As of December 31, 2009, the fair value of warrants to purchase shares of the Series C convertible preferred stock in the amount of \$1.0 million was included within the convertible preferred stock warrant liability on the consolidated balance sheet. During the years ended December 31, 2008 and 2009, we recognized charges from the change in the fair value of these warrants in the amounts of \$0.1 million and \$0.7 million, respectively, through other expense, net, on the consolidated statements of operations.

In February 2008, we issued warrants with our February 2008 convertible notes payable. The warrants allowed for the purchase of shares of either Series D convertible preferred stock at a price of \$2.44 per share, which amounted to warrants to purchase 8,246,914 shares of Series D convertible preferred stock, or the securities issuable in a subsequent round of financing at the per share price of such securities.

On December 24, 2008, warrants to purchase 3,439,305 of the shares of Series D convertible preferred stock were extinguished as a result of the election of certain holders of the February 2008 convertible notes to exchange their notes and warrants for December 2008 convertible notes. On the date of the exchange, we recognized a gain in the amount of \$1.3 million through other expense, net, in connection with the extinguishment of these warrants.

During the year ended December 31, 2009, warrants to purchase an additional 3,967,152 shares of Series D convertible preferred stock were extinguished as a result of the election of certain remaining holders of the February 2008 convertible notes as part of an exchange of their notes and warrants for December 2008 convertible notes. On the date of the exchange, we recognized a gain in the amount of \$1.5 million through other expense, net, in connection with the extinguishment of these warrants.

In May 2009, we completed our Series E financing in which \$50.0 million of proceeds was received for the purchase of 19,901,290 shares of Series E convertible preferred stock at a price of \$2.51 per share. In connection with this financing, the remaining holders of the February 2008 notes and warrants converted their notes into shares of Series E convertible preferred stock and converted their warrants into warrants to purchase 866,091 shares of Series E convertible preferred stock.

As a result of our IPO which closed on July 2, 2010, these warrants which exclude the DOE warrant (see Note 8), were net exercised for 160,688 shares of common stock. The fair value of these warrants as of July 2, 2010 in the amount of \$3.4 million was recorded in equity on the consolidated balance sheet. Through the net exercise of the Series E convertible preferred stock warrants in July 2010, we recognized a charge from the change in the fair value of these warrants during 2010 in the amount of \$2.7 million through other expense, net, on the consolidated statement of operations. During the three months ended March 31, 2010, we recognized a charge from the change in the fair value of these warrants in the amount of \$1.2 million (unaudited) through other expense, net.

As of December 31, 2009, excluding the DOE warrant, the fair value of warrants to purchase 866,091 shares of the Series E convertible preferred stock in the amount of \$0.7 million was included within the convertible preferred stock warrant liability on the consolidated balance sheet. During the year ended December 31, 2009, we recognized charges from the change in the fair value of these Series E warrants in the amounts of \$0.4 million through other expense, net, on the consolidated statement of operations.

**8. Department of Energy Loan Facility**

On January 20, 2010, we entered into a loan facility with the Federal Financing Bank (FFB), and the DOE, pursuant to the ATVM Incentive Program (the DOE Loan Facility). Under the DOE Loan Facility, the FFB has

**Table of Contents****Tesla Motors, Inc.****Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements****(continued)**

made available to us two multi-draw term loan facilities in an aggregate principal amount of up to \$465.0 million. Up to an aggregate principal amount of \$101.2 million will be made available under the first term loan facility to finance up to 80% of the costs eligible for funding for the powertrain engineering and the build out of a facility to design and manufacture lithium-ion battery packs, electric motors and electric components (the Powertrain Facility). Up to an aggregate principal amount of \$363.9 million will be made available under the second term loan facility to finance up to 80% of the costs eligible for funding for the development of, and to build out the manufacturing facility for, our Model S sedan (the Model S Facility). Under the DOE Loan Facility, we are responsible for the remaining 20% of the costs eligible for funding under the ATVM Program for the projects as well as any cost overruns for each project. The costs paid by us prior to the execution of the DOE Loan Facility and related to the Powertrain Facility and the Model S Facility will be applied towards our obligation to contribute 20% of the eligible project costs, and the DOE's funding of future eligible costs will be adjusted to take this into account. Our obligations for the development of, and the build-out of our manufacturing facility for, the Model S is budgeted to be an aggregate of \$33 million or approximately 8.5% of the ongoing budgeted cost, plus any cost overruns for the projects. We have paid for the full 20% of the budgeted costs related to our Powertrain Facility and therefore expect to receive 100% reimbursement from the DOE Loan Facility for ongoing budgeted costs, but will continue to be responsible for cost overruns. On the closing date, we paid a facility fee to the DOE in the amount of \$0.5 million. From February 2010 through March 31, 2011, we received loans under the DOE Loan Facility for an aggregate of \$102.5 million (unaudited) at interest rates ranging from 1.7% to 3.4%. As of March 31, 2011, \$362.5 million (unaudited) remained available under the DOE Loan Facility for future draw downs.

Our ability to draw down funds under the DOE Loan Facility is conditioned upon several draw conditions. We are currently in compliance with these draw conditions. For the Powertrain Facility, the draw conditions include our achievement of progress milestones relating to the development of the powertrain manufacturing facility and the successful development of commercial arrangements with third parties for the supply of powertrain components. For the Model S Facility, the draw conditions include our achievement of progress milestones relating to the design and development of the Model S and the Model S manufacturing facility. Certain advances will be subject to additional conditions to draw-down related to the site on which the applicable project is located. Additionally, the DOE Loan Facility provides for the ability to update milestones should a reasonable need arise.

Advances under the DOE Loan Facility accrue interest at a per annum rate determined by the Secretary of the Treasury as of the date of the advance and will be based on the Treasury yield curve and the scheduled principal installments for such advance. Interest on advances under the DOE Loan Facility is payable quarterly in arrears. Advances under the Powertrain Facility are repayable in 28 equal quarterly installments commencing on December 15, 2012 (or for advances made after such date, in 26 equal quarterly installments commencing on June 15, 2013). All outstanding amounts under the Powertrain Facility will be due and payable on the maturity date of September 15, 2019. Advances under the Model S Facility are repayable in 40 equal quarterly installments commencing on December 15, 2012 (or for advances made after such date, in 38 equal quarterly installments commencing on June 15, 2013). All outstanding amounts under the Model S Facility will be due and payable on the maturity date of September 15, 2022. Advances under the loan facilities may be voluntarily prepaid at any time at a price determined based on interest rates at the time of prepayment for loans made from the Secretary of the Treasury to FFB for obligations with an identical payment schedule to the advance being prepaid, which could result in the advance being prepaid at a discount, at par or at a premium. The loan facilities are subject to mandatory prepayment with net cash proceeds received from certain dispositions, loss events with respect to property and other extraordinary receipts. All obligations under the DOE Loan Facility are secured by substantially all of our property.

**Table of Contents**

**Tesla Motors, Inc.**

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

**(continued)**

Under the DOE Loan Facility, we have committed to pay all costs and expenses incurred to complete the projects being financed in excess of amounts funded under the loan facility. We will be required to maintain, at all times, available cash and cash equivalents of at least 105% of the amounts required to fund this excess over our financing commitment, after taking into account current cash flows and cash on hand, and reasonable projections of future generation of net cash from operations, losses and expenditures. Loans may be requested under the facilities until January 22, 2013, and we have committed to complete the projects being financed prior to such date.

The DOE Loan Facility documents contain customary covenants that include, among others, a requirement that the projects be conducted in accordance with the business plan for such project, compliance with all requirements of the ATVM Program, and limitations on our and our subsidiaries' ability to incur indebtedness, incur liens, make investments or loans, enter into mergers or acquisitions, dispose of assets, pay dividends or make distributions on capital stock, pay indebtedness, pay management, advisory or similar fees to affiliates, enter into certain affiliate transactions, enter into new lines of business, and enter into certain restrictive agreements, in each case subject to customary exceptions. The DOE Loan Facility documents also contain customary financial covenants requiring us to maintain a minimum ratio of current assets to current liabilities, and (i) through December 15, 2012, a minimum cash balance, and (ii) after December 15, 2012, a maximum leverage ratio, a minimum interest coverage ratio, a minimum fixed charge coverage ratio, a limit on capital expenditures and, after March 31, 2014, a maximum ratio of total liabilities to shareholder equity. We are currently in compliance with these financial covenants.

The DOE Loan Facility documents also contain customary events of default, subject in some cases to customary cure periods for certain defaults. In addition, events of default include a failure of Elon Musk, our Chief Executive Officer, Product Architect and Chairman, and certain of his affiliates, at any time prior to one year after we complete the project relating to the Model S Facility, to own at least 65% of capital stock held by Mr. Musk and such affiliates as of the date of the DOE Loan Facility.

Under the DOE Loan Facility, we are required to fund a debt service reserve account on or before December 31, 2012, in an amount equal to all principal and interest that will come due on the advances on the next two payment dates. Once we have deposited such two payments, we will not be required to further fund such debt service reserve account. We have also agreed that, in connection with the sale of our common stock in an IPO, at least 75% of the net offering proceeds will be received by us and, in connection with the sale of our stock in any other follow-on equity offering, at least 50% of the net offering proceeds will be received by us. Offering proceeds may not be used to pay bonuses or other compensation to officers, directors, employees or consultants in excess of the amounts contemplated by our business plan approved by the DOE.

In addition to our obligation to fund a portion of the project costs as described above, we have agreed to set aside 50% of the net proceeds from our IPO and any subsequent offerings of stock occurring before the completion of the projects, up to an aggregate of \$100 million, to fund a separate, dedicated account under our DOE Loan Facility. This dedicated account can be used by us to fund any cost overruns for our powertrain and Model S manufacturing facility projects and will also be used as a mechanism to defer advances under the DOE Loan Facility. This will not affect our ability to draw down the full amount of the DOE loans, but will require us to use the dedicated account to fund certain project costs up front, which costs may then be reimbursed by loans under the DOE Loan Facility once the dedicated account is depleted, or as part of the final advance for the applicable project. We will be required to deposit a portion of these reimbursements into the dedicated account, in an amount equal to up to 30% of the remaining project costs for the applicable project, and these amounts may similarly be used by us to fund project costs and cost overruns and will similarly be eligible for reimbursement by the draw-down of additional loans under the DOE Loan Facility once used in full, or as part of the final

**Table of Contents**

**Tesla Motors, Inc.**

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

**(continued)**

advance for the applicable project. Upon the completion of our IPO and concurrent Toyota private placement in July 2010, we set aside \$100.0 million to fund the dedicated account. Through December 31, 2010 and March 31, 2011, we transferred \$26.4 million and \$57.1 million (unaudited), respectively, from the dedicated account to our operating cash accounts in accordance with the provisions of the DOE Loan Facility. As of December 31, 2010 and March 31, 2011, \$73.6 million and \$42.9 million (unaudited), respectively, remained in the dedicated account. As we expect to transfer the remainder of this balance within one year, we have classified such cash as current restricted cash on the consolidated balance sheet.

***DOE Warrant***

In connection with the closing of the DOE Loan Facility, we have also issued a warrant to the DOE to purchase up to 9,255,035 shares of our Series E convertible preferred stock at an exercise price of \$2.51 per share. Upon the completion of our IPO which occurred on July 2, 2010, this preferred stock warrant became a warrant to purchase up to 3,090,111 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$7.54 per share. Beginning on December 15, 2018 and until December 14, 2022, the shares subject to purchase under the warrant will vest and become exercisable in quarterly amounts depending on the average outstanding balance of the loan during the prior quarter. The warrant may be exercised until December 15, 2023. If we prepay the DOE Loan Facility in part or in full, the total amount of shares exercisable under the warrant will be reduced.

Since the number of shares ultimately issuable under the warrants will vary depending on the average outstanding balance of the loan during the contractual vesting period, and decisions to prepay would be influenced by our future stock price as well as the interest rates on our loans in relation to market interest rates, we measured the fair value of the warrant using a Monte Carlo simulation approach. The Monte Carlo approach simulates and captures the optimal decisions to be made between prepaying the DOE loan and the cancellation of the DOE warrant. For the purposes of the simulation, the optimal decision represents the scenario with the lowest economic cost to us. The total warrant value would then be calculated as the average warrant payoff across all simulated paths discounted to our valuation date.

The prepayment feature which allows us to prepay the DOE Loan Facility and consequently, affect the number of shares ultimately issuable under the DOE warrant, was determined to represent an embedded derivative. This embedded derivative is inherently valued and accounted for as part of the warrant liability on our consolidated balance sheets. Changes to the fair value of the embedded derivative are reflected as part of the warrant liability re-measurement to fair value at each balance sheet reporting date.

The warrant is recorded at its estimated fair value with changes in its fair value reflected in other expense, net, until its expiration or vesting. The fair value of the warrant at issuance was \$6.3 million, and along with the DOE Loan Facility fee of \$0.5 million and other debt issuance costs of \$0.9 million, represents a cost of closing the loan facility and is being amortized to interest expense over the expected term of the DOE Loan Facility of approximately 13 years. During the year ended December 31, 2010 and the three months ended March 31, 2010 and 2011, we amortized \$0.6 million, \$0.1 million (unaudited) and \$0.6 million (unaudited) to interest expense, respectively.

Prior to completion of our IPO, the fair value of the DOE warrant was included within the convertible preferred stock warrant liability on the consolidated balance sheet. Upon the completion of our IPO on July 2, 2010, this warrant was reclassified on our consolidated balance sheet from convertible preferred stock warrant liability to common stock warrant liability. The DOE warrant will continue to be recorded at its estimated fair value with changes in the fair value reflected in other expense, net, as the number of common stock ultimately

**Table of Contents**

**Tesla Motors, Inc.**

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

**(continued)**

issuable under the warrant is variable until its expiration or vesting. As of December 31, 2010 and March 31, 2011, the fair value of the DOE warrant was \$6.1 million and \$7.5 million (unaudited), respectively. During the year ended December 31, 2010 and the three months ended March 31, 2010 and 2011, we recognized income from the change in the fair value of the DOE warrant in the amount of \$0.2 million, \$0.2 million (unaudited) and \$1.4 million (unaudited), through other expense, net, on the consolidated statement of operations, respectively.

**9. Common Stock**

As of December 31, 2009, we were authorized to issue 313,006,077 shares of capital stock with a par value of \$0.001 per share. The authorized shares consisted of 100,000,000 shares of common stock and 213,006,077 shares of convertible preferred stock. In January 2010, we increased the number of authorized shares of our common stock from 100,000,000 to 106,666,667 shares and the number of authorized shares of our authorized preferred stock from 213,006,077 to 221,903,982 shares.

On June 28, 2010, our registration statement on Form S-1 for our IPO was declared effective by the SEC. As a result, the number of authorized shares of our common stock increased from 106,666,667 to 2,000,000,000 shares.

***IPO and Toyota Concurrent Private Placement***

On June 28, 2010, our registration statement on Form S-1 for our IPO was declared effective by the SEC. The IPO closed on July 2, 2010, at which time we sold 11,880,600 shares of our common stock and received cash proceeds of \$188.8 million from this transaction, net of underwriting discounts and commissions. Additionally, we incurred offering costs of \$4.4 million related to the IPO. An additional 3,414,400 shares of common stock were sold by existing stockholders from which we did not receive any proceeds. Costs associated with the sale of common stock by existing stockholders were not incurred by us.

Concurrent with the closing of our IPO, we sold 2,941,176 shares of our common stock to Toyota at a price per share equal to the IPO price, in a private placement transaction pursuant to which we received proceeds of \$50.0 million.

The net proceeds from our IPO as well as the Toyota private placement, have been recorded in stockholders' equity. Offering costs of \$4.4 million have been reclassified from other noncurrent assets and offset against additional paid-in capital in stockholders' equity.

***Panasonic Private Placement***

In November 2010, we entered into a common stock purchase agreement with an entity affiliated with Panasonic Corporation (Panasonic) pursuant to which we issued and sold an aggregate of 1,418,573 shares of our common stock at a price of \$21.15 per share, which was the average of the trading highs and lows of our common stock from October 25 to October 29, 2010. Upon completion of the private placement transaction on November 2, we received aggregate proceeds of \$30.0 million. Concurrently with the sale and issuance of the shares to Panasonic, we amended our investors' rights agreement as of November 2, 2010 to grant Panasonic registration rights on a pari passu basis with certain other holders of registration rights with respect to the shares of common stock purchased in the private placement.

***Early Exercise of Employee Options***

Stock options granted under our stock option plan on or prior to October 29, 2008 provide employee option holders the right to exercise unvested options in exchange for shares of restricted common stock. Unvested

**Table of Contents**

**Tesla Motors, Inc.**

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

**(continued)**

shares, in the amounts of 46,421, 2,669 and 1,112 (unaudited) as of December 31, 2009, 2010 and March 31, 2011, respectively, were subject to a repurchase right held by us at the original issuance price in the event the optionees' employment is terminated either voluntarily or involuntarily. For exercises of employee options, this repurchase right generally lapses as to 1/4th of the shares subject to the option on the first anniversary of the vesting start date and as to 1/48th of the shares monthly thereafter. Due to the administrative burden and cost, we abandoned the practice of granting options with a right to early exercise. To date, we have always exercised our right to repurchase unvested restricted shares upon the termination of an employee.

These repurchase terms are considered to be a forfeiture provision and do not result in variable accounting. The restricted shares issued upon early exercise of stock options are legally issued and outstanding. However, these restricted shares are only deemed outstanding for basic earnings per share computation purposes upon the respective repurchase rights lapsing. We treat cash received from employees for the exercise of unvested options as a refundable deposit shown as a liability in our consolidated balance sheets. As of December 31, 2009, 2010 and March 31, 2011 (unaudited), these amounts were not significant.

***Stockholder Settlement***

During the three months ended March 31, 2010, three of our stockholders who are affiliated with one of our Board members asserted a claim regarding the conversion of such stockholders' convertible promissory notes into shares of our Series E convertible preferred stock at the time of our Series E preferred stock financing in May 2009. In May 2010, we entered into a settlement agreement with these stockholders and pursuant to the terms of the settlement agreement, we issued warrants to such stockholders which, upon the closing of our IPO in July 2010, were automatically net exercised for an aggregate of 100,000 shares of our common stock. During the three months ended June 30, 2010, the fair value of these warrants in the amount of \$1.7 million was recorded in equity on the consolidated balance sheet based on a Black-Scholes valuation. In conjunction with the settlement of our liability to issue such warrants, we recognized a charge of \$1.1 million during the year ended December 31, 2010, through other expense, net, on the consolidated statement of operations.

**10. Equity Incentive Plans**

In July 2003, we adopted the 2003 Equity Incentive Plan. Concurrent with the effectiveness of our registration statement on Form S-1 on June 28, 2010 (see Note 9), we adopted the 2010 Equity Incentive Plan (the Plan) and all remaining common shares reserved for future grant or issuance under the 2003 Equity Incentive Plan were added to the 2010 Equity Incentive Plan. The Plan provides for the granting of stock options and stock purchase rights to employees, directors and consultants of Tesla. Options granted under the Plan may be either incentive options or nonqualified stock options. Incentive stock options may be granted only to our employees including officers and directors. Nonqualified stock options and stock purchase rights may be granted to our employees and consultants. As of December 31, 2010 and March 31, 2011, there were 9,407,975 shares and 11,821,166 shares (unaudited), respectively, of common stock reserved for issuance under the Plan.

**Table of Contents****Tesla Motors, Inc.****Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

(continued)

The following table summarizes option activity under the Plan:

|                                          | Shares<br>Available for<br>Grant | Outstanding Options<br>Number of<br>Options | Weighted<br>Average<br>Exercise Price |
|------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Balance, December 31, 2007               | 741,359                          | 4,279,646                                   | \$ 1.23                               |
| Repurchased restricted stock             | 125,082                          |                                             | 0.67                                  |
| Granted                                  | (1,445,756)                      | 1,445,756                                   | 2.70                                  |
| Exercised                                |                                  | (733,604)                                   | 0.37                                  |
| Canceled                                 | 2,129,374                        | (2,129,374)                                 | 1.64                                  |
| Balance, December 31, 2008               | 1,550,059                        | 2,862,424                                   | \$ 1.88                               |
| Additional options reserved              | 8,366,666                        |                                             |                                       |
| Repurchased restricted stock             | 4,836                            |                                             | 0.90                                  |
| Granted                                  | (10,275,974)                     | 10,275,974                                  | 5.98                                  |
| Exercised                                |                                  | (195,264)                                   | 1.19                                  |
| Canceled                                 | 1,369,100                        | (1,369,100)                                 | 2.70                                  |
| Balance, December 31, 2009               | 1,014,687                        | 11,574,034                                  | 5.44                                  |
| Additional options reserved              | 11,269,286                       |                                             |                                       |
| Repurchased restricted stock             | 9,170                            |                                             | 0.90                                  |
| Granted                                  | (3,328,705)                      | 3,328,705                                   | 17.96                                 |
| Exercised                                |                                  | (721,080)                                   | 1.84                                  |
| Canceled                                 | 443,537                          | (443,537)                                   | 6.61                                  |
| Balance, December 31, 2010               | 9,407,975                        | 13,738,122                                  | 8.62                                  |
| Additional options reserved (unaudited)  | 3,796,334                        |                                             |                                       |
| Repurchased restricted stock (unaudited) |                                  |                                             |                                       |
| Granted (unaudited)                      | (1,676,984)                      | 1,676,984                                   | 26.65                                 |
| Exercised (unaudited)                    |                                  | (533,661)                                   | 3.89                                  |
| Canceled (unaudited)                     | 293,841                          | (293,841)                                   | 11.68                                 |
| Balance, March 31, 2011 (unaudited)      | 11,821,166                       | 14,587,604                                  | 10.76                                 |

In addition to stock options issued from the Plan, as of December 31, 2008, 2009, 2010 and March 31, 2011, were 66,666 stock options that we had previously granted to non-employees outside of the Plan. These non-employee options outstanding had a weighted average exercise price of \$1.80 as of each period end.

Additional information regarding all stock options outstanding and exercisable as of December 31, 2009 is summarized below:

| Range of Exercise Price | Number | Options Outstanding |                     | Number | Options Exercisable |                     |
|-------------------------|--------|---------------------|---------------------|--------|---------------------|---------------------|
|                         |        | Weighted<br>Average | Weighted<br>Average |        | Weighted<br>Average | Weighted<br>Average |

Edgar Filing: TESLA MOTORS INC - Form 424B4

|                 |            | Exercise Price | Remaining<br>Contractual Life<br>(in years) |           | Exercise Price | Remaining<br>Contractual Life<br>(in years) |
|-----------------|------------|----------------|---------------------------------------------|-----------|----------------|---------------------------------------------|
| \$0.15 - \$6.63 | 11,640,700 | \$ 5.42        | 6.16                                        | 2,184,200 | \$ 3.72        | 5.22                                        |

F-30

**Table of Contents****Tesla Motors, Inc.****Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

(continued)

Additional information regarding all stock options outstanding and exercisable as of December 31, 2010 is summarized below:

| Range of Exercise Price | Number     | Options Outstanding             |                                                        | Number    | Options Exercisable             |                                                        |
|-------------------------|------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|-----------|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
|                         |            | Weighted Average Exercise Price | Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Life (in years) |           | Weighted Average Exercise Price | Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Life (in years) |
| \$0.15 - \$2.10         | 517,493    | \$ 1.31                         |                                                        | 463,216   | \$ 1.23                         |                                                        |
| \$2.70 - \$2.70         | 1,568,473  | 2.70                            |                                                        | 772,729   | 2.70                            |                                                        |
| \$2.94 - \$6.15         | 549,642    | 4.99                            |                                                        | 180,599   | 4.80                            |                                                        |
| \$6.63 - \$6.63         | 7,943,740  | 6.63                            |                                                        | 2,050,354 | 6.63                            |                                                        |
| \$9.96 - \$13.23        | 627,112    | 11.24                           |                                                        | 18,245    | 11.10                           |                                                        |
| \$14.17 - \$14.17       | 1,090,915  | 14.17                           |                                                        | 14,987    | 14.17                           |                                                        |
| \$20.24 - \$20.24       | 216,614    | 20.24                           |                                                        | 3,084     | 20.24                           |                                                        |
| \$20.72 - \$20.72       | 564,752    | 20.72                           |                                                        | 4,446     | 20.72                           |                                                        |
| \$24.98 - \$24.98       | 455,580    | 24.98                           |                                                        | 369       | 24.98                           |                                                        |
| \$30.55 - \$30.55       | 270,467    | 30.55                           |                                                        | 1,250     | 30.55                           |                                                        |
|                         | 13,804,788 | 8.59                            | 6.06                                                   | 3,506,279 | 5.05                            | 5.19                                                   |

Additional information regarding our stock options outstanding and exercisable as of March 31, 2011 is summarized below (unaudited):

| Range of Exercise Price | Number     | Options Outstanding             |                                                        | Number    | Options Exercisable             |                                                        |
|-------------------------|------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|-----------|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
|                         |            | Weighted Average Exercise Price | Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Life (in years) |           | Weighted Average Exercise Price | Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Life (in years) |
| \$0.15 - \$2.70         | 1,669,668  | \$ 2.39                         |                                                        | 1,001,992 | \$ 2.20                         |                                                        |
| \$2.94 - \$6.15         | 495,248    | 5.02                            |                                                        | 167,613   | 4.92                            |                                                        |
| \$6.63 - \$6.63         | 7,804,201  | 6.63                            |                                                        | 3,099,500 | 6.63                            |                                                        |
| \$9.96 - \$14.17        | 1,556,160  | 13.19                           |                                                        | 327,109   | 12.60                           |                                                        |
| \$20.24 - \$20.72       | 761,108    | 20.59                           |                                                        | 18,333    | 20.55                           |                                                        |
| \$23.08 - \$23.08       | 398,308    | 23.08                           |                                                        | 124       | 23.08                           |                                                        |
| \$23.25 - \$23.25       | 170,117    | 23.25                           |                                                        | 700       | 23.25                           |                                                        |
| \$24.98 - \$24.98       | 454,858    | 24.98                           |                                                        | 1,387     | 24.98                           |                                                        |
| \$28.45 - \$28.45       | 1,076,215  | 28.45                           |                                                        | 41,881    | 28.45                           |                                                        |
| \$30.55 - \$30.55       | 268,387    | 30.55                           |                                                        | 1,952     | 30.55                           |                                                        |
|                         | 14,654,270 | 10.76                           | 6.40                                                   | 4,661,091 | 6.31                            | 5.39                                                   |

The aggregate intrinsic value represents the total pretax intrinsic value (i.e., the difference between our common stock price and the exercise price, multiplied by the number of in-the-money options) that would have been received by the option holders had all option holders exercised their options. The aggregate intrinsic value of options outstanding as of December 31, 2009, 2010 and March 31, 2011, was \$13.8 million,

## Edgar Filing: TESLA MOTORS INC - Form 424B4

\$250.1 million and \$249.8 million (unaudited), respectively. The intrinsic value of options exercisable was \$6.1 million, \$75.7 million and \$99.76 million (unaudited), and the intrinsic value of options vested and expected to vest was \$12.3 million, \$203.0 million and \$206.0 million (unaudited), as of December 31, 2009, 2010 and March 31, 2011, respectively. The total intrinsic value of options exercised was \$0.6 million, \$10.0 million, \$ 3.6 million (unaudited) and \$11.4 million (unaudited), for the years ended December 31, 2009, 2010 and the three months ended March 31, 2010 and 2011, respectively.

F-31

**Table of Contents****Tesla Motors, Inc.****Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements****(continued)*****Fair Value Adoption***

We adopted the fair value method on January 1, 2006 in recognizing stock-based compensation expense. Under the fair value method, we estimated the fair value of each option award on the grant date using the Black-Scholes option pricing model and the weighted average assumptions noted in the following table.

|                          | <b>Year Ended December 31,</b> |             |             | <b>Three Months Ended</b> |             |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------|-------------|-------------|---------------------------|-------------|
|                          | <b>2008</b>                    | <b>2009</b> | <b>2010</b> | <b>March 31,</b>          | <b>2011</b> |
|                          |                                |             |             | <b>2010</b>               | <b>2011</b> |
|                          |                                |             |             | <b>(Unaudited)</b>        |             |
| Risk-free interest rate  | 2.2%                           | 2.2%        | 2.0%        | 2.4%                      | 2.5%        |
| Expected term (in years) | 4.6                            | 4.6         | 5.3         | 4.6                       | 6.0         |
| Expected volatility      | 53%                            | 64%         | 71%         | 72%                       | 70%         |
| Dividend yield           | 0%                             | 0%          | 0%          | 0%                        | 0%          |

The weighted-average grant-date fair value for option awards granted during the years ended December 31, 2008, 2009, 2010 and the three months ended March 31, 2010 and 2011, was \$0.68, \$3.00, \$10.99, \$5.81 (unaudited) and \$17.02 (unaudited) per share, respectively.

The fair value of the shares of common stock underlying the stock options has historically been determined by the Board of Directors as there was no public market for our common stock. The Board of Directors has determined fair value of the common stock at the time of each grant of options by considering a number of objective and subjective factors including valuation of comparable companies, sales of convertible preferred stock to unrelated third parties, operating and financial performance, the lack of liquidity of capital stock, and trends in the broader automobile industry. We have not granted stock options with an exercise price that is less than the fair value of the underlying common stock as determined at the time of grant by our Board of Directors, with input from management. The fair market value of the underlying common stock was determined by the Board of Directors until the completion of our IPO when our common stock was listed on an established stock exchange.

Information regarding our stock option grants during 2008, 2009 and the six months prior to the completion of our IPO, including the grant date; the number of stock options issued with each grant; and the exercise price, which equals the grant date fair value of the underlying common stock for each grant of stock options, is summarized as follows:

| <b>Grant Date</b> | <b>Number of<br/>Options<br/>Granted</b> | <b>Exercise Price<br/>and Fair Value<br/>per Share of<br/>Common Stock</b> |
|-------------------|------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| June 4, 2008      | 762,137                                  | \$ 2.70                                                                    |
| July 8, 2008      | 278,308                                  | 2.70                                                                       |
| September 3, 2008 | 200,155                                  | 2.70                                                                       |
| October 29, 2008  | 205,156                                  | 2.70                                                                       |
| March 2, 2009     | 214,813                                  | 2.70                                                                       |
| April 13, 2009    | 1,005,837                                | 2.70                                                                       |
| April 22, 2009    | 105,184                                  | 2.70                                                                       |
| August 4, 2009    | 323,063                                  | 2.94                                                                       |
| October 21, 2009  | 590,638                                  | 6.15                                                                       |
| December 4, 2009  | 7,977,444                                | 6.63                                                                       |
| December 16, 2009 | 58,995                                   | 6.63                                                                       |

Edgar Filing: TESLA MOTORS INC - Form 424B4

|                |           |       |
|----------------|-----------|-------|
| March 3, 2010  | 402,660   | 9.96  |
| April 28, 2010 | 256,320   | 13.23 |
| June 12, 2010  | 1,135,710 | 14.17 |

F-32

**Table of Contents**

**Tesla Motors, Inc.**

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

**(continued)**

Included in our December 4, 2009 stock option grants were 6,711,972 stock options granted to our Chief Executive Officer in two separate grants. In recognition of his and our company's achievements and to create incentives for future success, our Board of Directors approved an option grant to our Chief Executive Officer representing 4% of our fully-diluted share base prior to such grant as of December 4, 2009, or 3,355,986 stock options, with 1/4th of the shares vesting immediately, and 1/36th of the remaining shares scheduled to vest each month over three years, assuming continued employment through each vesting date. In addition, to create incentives for the attainment of clear performance objectives around a key element of our current business plan—the successful launch and commercialization of the Model S—the Board of Directors approved an additional option grant to our Chief Executive Officer totaling an additional 4% of our fully-diluted shares prior to such grant as of December 4, 2009, or 3,355,986 stock options, with a vesting schedule based entirely on the attainment of performance objectives as follows, assuming Mr. Musk's continued employment and service to us through each vesting date:

1/4th of the shares subject to the option are scheduled to vest upon the successful completion of the Model S Engineering Prototype (Alpha);

1/4th of the shares subject to the option are scheduled to vest upon the successful completion of the Model S Validation Prototype (Beta);

1/4th of the shares subject to the option are scheduled to vest upon the completion of the first Model S Production Vehicle; and

1/4th of the shares subject to the option are scheduled to vest upon the completion of the 10,000th Model S Production Vehicle. If he does not meet one or more of the above milestones prior to the fourth anniversary of the date of the grant, he will forfeit his right to the unvested portion of the grant.

Due to the significant number of stock options granted to our Chief Executive Officer, we valued these December 2009 grants by using the following grant-specific Black-Scholes assumptions: risk-free interest rate of 1.7%, expected term of 4.1 years, expected volatility of 70% and dividend yield of 0%. Stock-based compensation expense related to Mr. Musk's grants was \$9.2 million, \$2.5 million (unaudited) and \$1.7 million (unaudited), for the year ended December 31, 2010 and the three months ended March 31, 2010 and 2011, respectively.

Included in our June 2010 and September 2010 stock option grants were 666,300 and 20,000, respectively, of stock options granted to various members of our senior management with a vesting schedule based entirely on the attainment of the same performance objectives as those outlined for Mr. Musk above. As of December 31, 2010, the first performance milestone was achieved and the remaining performance milestones were considered probable of achievement. For the year ended December 31, 2010 and the three months ended March 31, 2011, we recognized \$8.9 million and \$0.4 million (unaudited), respectively, of stock-based compensation expense related to the attainment of performance objectives.

**Table of Contents****Tesla Motors, Inc.****Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements****(continued)**

The following table summarizes the consolidated stock-based compensation expense by line items in the consolidated statements of operations (in thousands):

|                                     | <b>Year Ended December 31,</b> |                 |                  | <b>Three Months Ended</b> |                       |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------|------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------|
|                                     | <b>2008</b>                    | <b>2009</b>     | <b>2010</b>      | <b>2010</b>               | <b>March 31, 2011</b> |
|                                     |                                |                 |                  | <b>(Unaudited)</b>        |                       |
| Cost of sales                       | \$ 26                          | \$ 61           | \$ 243           | \$ 42                     | \$ 154                |
| Research and development            | 125                            | 376             | 4,139            | 281                       | 2,299                 |
| Selling, general and administrative | 286                            | 997             | 16,774           | 3,064                     | 3,473                 |
| <b>Total</b>                        | <b>\$ 437</b>                  | <b>\$ 1,434</b> | <b>\$ 21,156</b> | <b>\$ 3,387</b>           | <b>\$ 5,926</b>       |

We realized no income tax benefit from stock option exercises in each of the periods presented due to recurring losses and valuation allowances. As required, we present excess tax benefits from the exercise of stock options, if any, as financing cash flows rather than operating cash flows.

As of December 31, 2010 and March 31, 2011, we had \$34.6 million and \$48.0 million (unaudited), respectively, of total unrecognized compensation expense, net of estimated forfeitures, that will be recognized over a weighted-average period of 2.6 years (unaudited).

***Employee Stock Purchase Plan***

Concurrent with the effectiveness of our registration statement on Form S-1 on June 28, 2010 (see Note 9), we established the 2010 Employee Stock Purchase Plan (the ESPP) which is intended to qualify under Section 423 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986. Under the ESPP, employees are eligible to purchase common stock through payroll deductions of up to 15% of their eligible compensation, subject to any plan limitations. The purchase price of the shares on each purchase date is equal to 85% of the lower of the fair market value of our common stock on the first and last trading days of each six-month offering period. Through December 31, 2010, no shares had been issued under the ESPP. During the three months ended March 31, 2011, we issued 112,801 shares (unaudited) of common stock under the ESPP. A total of 1,666,666 and 2,502,948 shares (unaudited), respectively, of common stock have been reserved for issuance under the ESPP as of December 31, 2010 and March 31, 2011.

**11. Income Taxes**

No provision for U.S. income taxes has been made due to cumulative losses since the commencement of operations.

A provision for income taxes of \$0.1 million, \$26,000, \$0.2 million, \$0.1 million (unaudited) and \$0.2 million (unaudited), has been recognized for the years ended December 31, 2008, 2009, 2010 and the three months ended March 31, 2010 and 2011, respectively, related primarily to our subsidiaries located outside of the United States. Our net loss before provision for income taxes for the years ended December 31, 2008, 2009, 2010 and the three months ended March 31, 2010 and 2011, is as follows (in thousands):

**Year Ended December 31,****Three Months Ended**

Edgar Filing: TESLA MOTORS INC - Form 424B4

|                          | 2008      | 2009      | 2010       | March 31,<br>2010<br>(Unaudited) | 2011      |
|--------------------------|-----------|-----------|------------|----------------------------------|-----------|
| Domestic                 | \$ 82,963 | \$ 56,983 | \$ 154,734 | \$ 29,277                        | \$ 42,040 |
| International            | (278)     | (1,269)   | (579)      | 124                              | 6,751     |
| Loss before income taxes | \$ 82,685 | \$ 55,714 | \$ 154,155 | \$ 29,401                        | \$ 48,791 |

F-34

**Table of Contents****Tesla Motors, Inc.****Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements****(continued)**

The components of the provision for income taxes for the years ended December 31, 2008, 2009, 2010 and the three months ended March 31, 2010 and 2011, are as follows (in thousands):

|                                         | <b>Year Ended December 31,</b> |              |               | <b>Three Months Ended March 31,</b> |               |
|-----------------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------|---------------|-------------------------------------|---------------|
|                                         | <b>2008</b>                    | <b>2009</b>  | <b>2010</b>   | <b>2010</b>                         | <b>2011</b>   |
|                                         | <b>(Unaudited)</b>             |              |               |                                     |               |
| <b>Current:</b>                         |                                |              |               |                                     |               |
| Federal                                 | \$                             | \$           | \$            | \$                                  | \$            |
| State                                   | 1                              | 4            | 9             | 2                                   | 5             |
| Foreign                                 | 181                            | (53)         | 177           | 119                                 | 133           |
| <b>Total current</b>                    | <b>182</b>                     | <b>(49)</b>  | <b>186</b>    | <b>121</b>                          | <b>138</b>    |
| <b>Deferred:</b>                        |                                |              |               |                                     |               |
| Federal                                 |                                |              |               |                                     |               |
| State                                   |                                |              |               |                                     |               |
| Foreign                                 | (85)                           | 75           | (13)          | (3)                                 | 12            |
| <b>Total deferred</b>                   | <b>(85)</b>                    | <b>75</b>    | <b>(13)</b>   | <b>(3)</b>                          | <b>12</b>     |
| <b>Total provision for income taxes</b> | <b>\$ 97</b>                   | <b>\$ 26</b> | <b>\$ 173</b> | <b>\$ 118</b>                       | <b>\$ 150</b> |

Deferred tax assets (liabilities) as of December 31, 2009, 2010 and March 31, 2011, consist of the following (in thousands):

|                                                | <b>December 31,</b> | <b>December 31,</b> | <b>March 31,</b> |
|------------------------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|------------------|
|                                                | <b>2009</b>         | <b>2010</b>         | <b>2011</b>      |
|                                                | <b>(Unaudited)</b>  |                     |                  |
| <b>Deferred tax assets:</b>                    |                     |                     |                  |
| Net operating loss carry-forwards              | \$ 96,022           | \$ 140,642          | \$ 157,545       |
| Research and development credits               | 8,826               | 13,344              | 15,022           |
| Deferred revenue                               | 123                 | 160                 | 6,072            |
| Inventory and warranty reserves                | 2,024               | 2,609               | 2,591            |
| Depreciation and amortization                  |                     | 1,125               | 1,422            |
| Accruals and others                            | 1,382               | 2,940               | 3,182            |
| <b>Total deferred tax assets</b>               | <b>108,377</b>      | <b>160,820</b>      | <b>185,834</b>   |
| Valuation allowance                            | (108,271)           | (160,803)           | (185,814)        |
| <b>Deferred tax liabilities:</b>               |                     |                     |                  |
| Undistributed earnings of foreign subsidiaries | (65)                |                     |                  |
| Depreciation and amortization                  | (29)                |                     | (65)             |
| <b>Net deferred tax assets</b>                 | <b>\$ 12</b>        | <b>\$ 17</b>        | <b>\$ (45)</b>   |

## Edgar Filing: TESLA MOTORS INC - Form 424B4

Reconciliation of statutory federal income taxes to our effective taxes for the years ended December 31, 2008, 2009, 2010 and the three months ended March 31, 2010 and 2011, is as follows:

|                                  | Year Ended December 31, |             |             | Three Months Ended March 31, |             |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------|-------------|------------------------------|-------------|
|                                  | 2008                    | 2009        | 2010        | 2010                         | 2011        |
|                                  |                         |             |             | (Unaudited)                  |             |
| Tax at statutory federal rate    | \$ (28,113)             | \$ (18,943) | \$ (52,413) | \$ (9,996)                   | \$ (16,589) |
| State tax net of federal benefit | (4,252)                 | (2,825)     | (5,842)     | (1,491)                      | (1,849)     |
| Nondeductible expenses           | 211                     | 514         | 9,310       | 1,192                        | 1,979       |
| Foreign income rate differential | 2                       | (72)        | 254         | (34)                         | 43          |
| U.S. tax credits                 | (3,763)                 | (2,498)     | (4,406)     | (281)                        | (1,487)     |
| Prior period adjustment          | 5,789                   | 4,809       | 736         | (195)                        | 49          |
| Change in valuation allowance    | 30,223                  | 19,041      | 52,534      | 10,923                       | 18,004      |
| Provision for income taxes       | \$ 97                   | \$ 26       | \$ 173      | \$ 118                       | \$ 150      |

F-35

**Table of Contents****Tesla Motors, Inc.****Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements****(continued)**

Management believes that based on the available information, it is more likely than not that the deferred tax assets will not be realized, such that a full valuation allowance is required against all U.S. deferred tax assets.

As of December 31, 2010, we had \$369.1 million of federal and \$278.0 million of California operating loss carry-forwards available to offset future taxable income which expire in varying amounts beginning in 2024 for federal and 2019 for state if unused. Additionally, we have research and development tax credits of \$8.0 million and \$8.1 million for federal and state income tax purposes, respectively. As of March 31, 2011, we had \$422.3 million (unaudited) of federal and \$312.1 million (unaudited) of California operating loss carry-forwards available to offset future taxable income which expire in varying amounts beginning in 2024 for federal and 2019 for state purposes if unused. Additionally, we had research and development tax credits of \$8.9 million (unaudited) and \$9.2 million (unaudited) for federal and state income tax purposes, respectively. If not utilized, the federal carry-forwards will expire in various amounts beginning in 2019. However, the state credits can be carried forward indefinitely.

Federal and state laws impose substantial restrictions on the utilization of net operating loss and tax credit carry-forwards in the event of an ownership change, as defined in Section 382 of the Internal Revenue Code. Prior to our IPO, we performed a study and had determined that no significant limitation would be placed on the utilization of our net operating loss and tax credit carry-forwards as a result of prior ownership changes. We do not believe that our IPO constituted, or the current offering will constitute, an ownership change resulting in limitations on our ability to use our net operating loss and tax credit carry-forwards; however, we have not yet performed a study subsequent to our IPO to determine whether such limitations exist.

***Uncertain Tax Positions***

Effective January 1, 2007, we adopted new accounting guidance related to the recognition, measurement and presentation of uncertain tax positions. As a result, we recorded net unrecognized tax benefits of \$11.5 million with an offset to the deferred tax assets with a full valuation allowance.

The aggregate changes in the balance of our gross unrecognized tax benefits during the years ended December 31, 2008, 2009, 2010 and the three months ended March 31, 2011, are as follows (in thousands):

|                                                                                      |           |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| January 1, 2008                                                                      | \$ 14,480 |
| Increases in balances related to tax positions taken during current year             | 575       |
| December 31, 2008                                                                    | 15,055    |
| Increases in balances related to tax positions taken during current year             | 541       |
| December 31, 2009                                                                    | 15,596    |
| Increases in balances related to tax positions taken during current year             | 797       |
| December 31, 2010                                                                    | 16,393    |
| Increases in balances related to tax positions taken during current year (unaudited) | 305       |
| March 31, 2011 (unaudited)                                                           | \$ 16,698 |

Accrued interest and penalties related to unrecognized tax benefits are classified as income tax expense and was zero. As of December 31, 2010 and March 31, 2011, unrecognized tax benefits of \$16.4 million and \$16.7 million (unaudited), if recognized, would not affect our effective tax rate as the tax benefits would increase a deferred tax asset which is currently fully offset with a full valuation allowance. We do not anticipate

that the amount of existing unrecognized tax benefits will significantly increase or decrease within the next 12 months.

F-36

**Table of Contents****Tesla Motors, Inc.****Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements****(continued)**

We file income tax returns in the United States, California, various states, the United Kingdom and other foreign jurisdictions. Tax years 2007 to 2010 remain subject to examination for federal purposes, and tax years 2006 to 2010 remain subject to examination for California purposes. All net operating losses and tax credits generated to date are subject to adjustment for U.S. federal and California purposes. Tax years 2005 to 2010 remain open for examination in other U.S. state and foreign jurisdictions.

**12. Information about Geographic Areas**

We have determined that we operate in one reporting segment which is the design, development, manufacturing and sales of electric vehicles and electric vehicle powertrain components.

The following tables set forth revenues and long-lived assets by geographic area (in thousands):

***Revenues***

|               | Year Ended December 31, |            |            | Three Months Ended March 31, |           |
|---------------|-------------------------|------------|------------|------------------------------|-----------|
|               | 2008                    | 2011       | 2010       | 2010                         | 2011      |
|               |                         |            |            | (Unaudited)                  |           |
| North America | \$ 14,742               | \$ 90,833  | \$ 41,866  | \$ 9,219                     | \$ 24,409 |
| Europe        |                         | 21,110     | 70,542     | 11,593                       | 20,998    |
| Asia          |                         |            | 4,336      |                              | 3,623     |
|               | \$ 14,742               | \$ 111,943 | \$ 116,744 | \$ 20,812                    | \$ 49,030 |

***Long-lived Assets***

|               | December 31,<br>2009 | December 31,<br>2010 | March 31,<br>2011<br>(Unaudited) |
|---------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------------------|
| United States | \$ 22,667            | \$ 119,014           | \$ 141,008                       |
| International | 868                  | 3,585                | 11,505                           |
| Total         | \$ 23,535            | \$ 122,599           | \$ 152,513                       |

**13. Strategic Partnerships*****Daimler AG***

In May 2009, we sold 19,901,290 shares of Series E convertible preferred stock to Blackstar Investco LLC, an affiliate of Daimler, for aggregate proceeds of \$50.0 million. As we have provided and are providing development services for an affiliate of a significant stockholder, these transactions are considered related party transactions.

***Daimler Smart Fortwo Program***

## Edgar Filing: TESLA MOTORS INC - Form 424B4

In May 2009, we and Daimler formalized a development arrangement related to Daimler's Smart fortwo electric vehicle program under which we were performing powertrain development activities since 2008. In May 2009, we entered into an agreement with Daimler related to the development of a battery pack and charger for Daimler's Smart fortwo electric drive. We began development efforts in the year ended December 31, 2008 and

F-37

**Table of Contents****Tesla Motors, Inc.****Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements****(continued)**

began receiving payments to compensate us for the cost of our development activities prior to entering into the formal agreement in May 2009. We received aggregate payments in the amount of \$10.2 million during 2008 for our services; however, we deferred recognition for these payments received in advance of the execution of the final agreement because a number of significant contractual terms were not in place prior to that time. Upon entering into the final agreement in May 2009, we had received and deferred an aggregate of \$14.5 million under the agreement. Under the terms of the final agreement, Daimler was to pay us an additional \$8.7 million subject to successful completion and acceptance of certain development milestones.

We recognized the \$14.5 million paid in advance of the execution of the final agreement as deferred development compensation on a straight-line basis. This amount was recognized over the expected life of the agreement, beginning in May 2009 and continuing through November 2009. Payments received upon the achievement of development milestones subsequent to the execution of the final agreement in May 2009 were recognized upon achievement and acceptance of the respective milestones. All amounts received under this agreement were recognized as an offset to research and development expenses, as we were performing development activities on behalf of Daimler, were being compensated for the cost of these activities and could not practicably separate the efforts or costs related to these activities from our own research and development. During the year ended December 31, 2009, we recognized \$23.2 million in development compensation, as an offset to research and development expenses. As of December 31, 2009, all development work related to the development agreement had been completed, and we had recognized the full \$23.2 million under the development agreement. During the year ended December 31, 2009, we received total payments from Daimler in the amount of \$11.1 million. As of December 31, 2009, there were amounts receivable of \$2.9 million from Daimler related to this agreement.

Upon completion of the development activities, we began selling powertrain components to Daimler for the Smart fortwo program. Powertrain component sales are recorded in automotive sales revenue and during the years ended December 31, 2009, 2010 and the three months ended March 31, 2010 and 2011, we recognized revenue of \$0.4 million, \$21.1 million, \$2.5 million (unaudited) and \$13.2 million (unaudited), respectively. During the year ended December 31, 2010, we received total payments from Daimler in the amount of \$18.3 million. As of December 31, 2009, 2010 and March 31, 2011, there were amounts receivable of \$0.4 million, \$3.2 million and \$6.3 million (unaudited), respectively, from Daimler related to the sales of powertrain components.

*Daimler A-Class Program*

During the three months ended March 31, 2010, Daimler also engaged us to assist with the development and production of a battery pack and charger for a pilot fleet of its A-Class electric vehicles to be introduced in Europe during 2011. We began providing development services for this program during the three months ended March 31, 2010 and had received an aggregate of \$5.5 million in payments; however, as we had not executed a final agreement related to this program as of March 31, 2010, we deferred the \$5.5 million of payments that had been received from Daimler to that point. In May 2010, we executed a final agreement under which Daimler would make additional payments to us for the successful completion of certain development milestones and the delivery of prototype samples. As of December 31, 2010, all development work related to the development agreement had been completed, and we had recognized the full \$14.4 million under the development agreement. During the year ended December 31, 2010, we received total payments from Daimler in the amount of \$14.4 million. As of December 31, 2010, there were no amounts receivable from Daimler related to this agreement.

No development services revenue from the A-Class development program was recorded for the three months ended March 31, 2010. Costs of development services incurred prior to the finalization of the A-Class agreement were recorded as research and development expenses. During the three months ended March 31, 2010, we recorded \$0.5 million of such costs in research and development.

**Table of Contents**

**Tesla Motors, Inc.**

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

(continued)

***Toyota Motor Corporation***

In July 2010, concurrent with the closing of our IPO, we sold 2,941,176 shares of our common stock to Toyota at a price per share equal to the IPO price, in a private placement transaction pursuant to which we received proceeds of \$50.0 million. As we are providing development services to Toyota, these transactions are considered related party transactions.

***Toyota RAV4 Program***

In July 2010, we and Toyota entered into a Phase 0 agreement to initiate development of an electric powertrain for the Toyota RAV4. Under this early phase development agreement, prototypes would be made by us by combining the Toyota RAV4 model with a Tesla electric powertrain. We began producing and delivering prototypes to Toyota during the three months ended September 30, 2010. Pursuant to the agreement, Toyota will pay us up to \$9.0 million for the anticipated development services to be provided by us and during the year ended December 31, 2010 and the three months ended March 31, 2011, we recognized \$1.0 million and \$1.2 million (unaudited) in development services revenue, respectively. During the year ended December 31, 2010 and three months ended March 31, 2011, we received total payments from Toyota of \$0.5 million and \$4.0 million (unaudited), respectively. As of December 31, 2010 and March 31, 2011, there were amounts receivable of \$0.5 million and nil (unaudited), respectively, from Toyota related to this agreement.

In October 2010, we entered into a Phase 1 contract services agreement with Toyota for the development of a validated powertrain system, including a battery, power electronics module, motor, gearbox and associated software, which will be integrated into an electric vehicle version of the Toyota RAV4. Pursuant to the agreement, Toyota will pay us up to \$60.0 million for the successful completion of certain development milestones and the delivery of prototype samples, including a \$5.0 million upfront payment that we received upon the execution of the agreement. During the year ended December 31, 2010 and three months ended March 31, 2011, we completed certain milestones and along with the amortization of our upfront payment, we recognized \$3.3 million and \$14.0 million (unaudited) in development services revenue, respectively. As of December 31, 2010 and March 31, 2011, we had deferred \$4.0 million and \$3.0 million (unaudited) of the upfront payment in deferred revenues. During the year ended December 31, 2010 and the three months ended March 31, 2011, we received total payments from Toyota of \$5.0 million and nil (unaudited), respectively, and as of December 31, 2010 and March 31, 2011, there were amounts receivable of \$2.3 million and \$13.0 million (unaudited), respectively, from Toyota related to this agreement.

***Panasonic Corporation***

In November 2010, we sold 1,418,573 shares of our common stock to Panasonic at a price of \$21.15 per share, which was the average of the trading highs and lows of our common stock from October 25 to October 29, 2010. As we are purchasing battery cells from Panasonic and its subsidiaries, these transactions are considered related party transactions. During the year ended December 31, 2010 and three months ended March 31, 2011, we made total payments to Panasonic and its subsidiaries of \$23.0 million and \$4.1 million (unaudited), respectively, and as of December 31, 2010 and March 31, 2011, there were amounts payable or accrued of \$2.3 million and \$4.4 million to Panasonic, respectively.

**14. Commitments and Contingencies**

***Operating Lease***

Our corporate headquarters and powertrain production operations are based in Palo Alto, California where we have leased a facility consisting of 350,000 square feet. This lease expires in January 2016. We also lease

**Table of Contents****Tesla Motors, Inc.****Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements****(continued)**

office space under non-cancelable operating leases with various expiration dates through December 2022. Rent expense for the years ended December 31, 2008, 2009, 2010 and the three months ended March 31, 2010 and 2011, was \$1.5 million, \$3.2 million, \$6.3 million, \$1.4 million (unaudited) and \$ 2.1 million (unaudited), respectively.

***Capital Lease***

We have entered into various agreements to lease equipment under capital leases over terms between 36 and 60 months. The equipment under the leases are collateral for the lease obligations and are included within property, plant and equipment, net, on the consolidated balance sheets under the categories of computer equipment and software and office furniture and equipment.

Future minimum commitments for leases as of December 31, 2010 are as follows (in thousands):

|                                                      | <b>Operating<br/>Leases</b> | <b>Capital<br/>Leases</b> |
|------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------------|
| 2011                                                 | \$ 6,793                    | \$ 318                    |
| 2012                                                 | 6,625                       | 286                       |
| 2013                                                 | 6,561                       | 219                       |
| 2014                                                 | 6,431                       |                           |
| 2015 and thereafter                                  | 27,021                      |                           |
| Total minimum lease payments                         | \$ 53,431                   | 823                       |
| Less: Amounts representing interest not yet incurred |                             | 48                        |
| Present value of capital lease obligations           |                             | 775                       |
| Less: Current portion                                |                             | 279                       |
| Long-term portion of capital lease obligations       |                             | \$ 496                    |

Future minimum commitments for leases as of March 31, 2011 are as follows (in thousands):

|                              | <b>Operating<br/>Leases<br/>(Unaudited)</b> | <b>Capital<br/>Leases</b> |
|------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| 2011                         | \$ 5,352                                    | \$ 233                    |
| 2012                         | 6,615                                       | 286                       |
| 2013                         | 6,611                                       | 219                       |
| 2014                         | 6,481                                       |                           |
| 2015                         | 5,943                                       |                           |
| 2016 and thereafter          | 21,260                                      |                           |
| Total minimum lease payments | \$ 52,262                                   | 738                       |

## Edgar Filing: TESLA MOTORS INC - Form 424B4

|                                                      |        |
|------------------------------------------------------|--------|
| Less: Amounts representing interest not yet incurred | 42     |
| Present value of capital lease obligations           | 696    |
| Less: Current portion                                | 275    |
| Long-term portion of capital lease obligations       | \$ 421 |

F-40

**Table of Contents**

**Tesla Motors, Inc.**

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

**(continued)**

Pursuant to a supply agreement with Lotus, we are required to purchase a minimum of 2,400 partially assembled vehicles or gliders over the term of the agreement regardless of whether we are able to market and distribute the Tesla Roadster. Based on the foreign exchange rate for the British Pound as of March 31, 2011 and the most recent price per vehicle, the estimated obligation for the remaining purchase is approximately \$11.9 million (unaudited) which will occur through December 2011.

In May 2010, we entered into an agreement to purchase an existing automobile production facility located in Fremont, California from NUMMI (see Note 4). NUMMI has previously identified environmental conditions at the Fremont site which affect soil and groundwater, and is currently undertaking efforts to address these conditions. Although we have been advised by NUMMI that it has documented and managed the environmental issues, we have not yet performed an in-depth environmental assessment on this facility, and we cannot determine the potential costs to remediate any pre-existing contamination with any certainty at this time. Based on management's best estimate, we estimated the fair value of the environmental liabilities that we assumed to be \$5.3 million. The fair value of these liabilities was determined based on an expected value analysis of the related potential costs to investigate, remediate and manage various environmental conditions that were identified as part of NUMMI's facility decommissioning activities as well as our own diligence efforts. As NUMMI continues with its decommissioning activities and we continue with our planned construction and operating activities, it is reasonably possible that our estimate of environmental liabilities may change materially.

We have reached an agreement with NUMMI under which, over a ten year period, we will pay the first \$15.0 million of any costs of any governmentally-required remediation activities for contamination that existed prior to the completion of the facility and land purchase for any known or unknown environmental conditions, and NUMMI has agreed to pay the next \$15.0 million for such remediation activities. Our agreement provides, in part, that NUMMI will pay up to the first \$15.0 million on our behalf if such expenses are incurred in the first four years of our agreement, subject to our reimbursement of such costs on the fourth anniversary date of the closing.

On the ten-year anniversary of the closing or whenever \$30.0 million has been spent on the remediation activities, whichever comes first, NUMMI's liability to us with respect to remediation activities ceases, and we are responsible for any and all environmental conditions at the Fremont site. At that point in time, we have agreed to indemnify, defend, and hold harmless NUMMI from all liability and we have released NUMMI for any known or unknown claims except for NUMMI's obligations for representations and warranties under the agreement. As of December 31, 2010 and March 31, 2011 (unaudited), we had accrued \$5.3 million related to these environmental liabilities (see Note 4).

**15. Subsequent Events**

In February 2011, we received additional loans under the DOE Loan Facility for \$15.6 million at interest rates ranging from 2.6% to 3.0%.

**16. Events Subsequent to the Date of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm's Report (Unaudited)**

In April and May 2011, we received additional loans under the DOE Loan Facility for \$22.4 million (unaudited) at interest rates ranging from 2.0% to 2.7%.

**Table of Contents****Tesla Motors, Inc.****Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements****(continued)****17. Quarterly Results of Operations (Unaudited)**

The following table includes selected quarterly results of operations data for the years ended December 31, 2009 and 2010 (in thousands, except per share data):

|                                       | <b>March 31</b> | <b>Three months ended</b> |                     | <b>December 31</b> |
|---------------------------------------|-----------------|---------------------------|---------------------|--------------------|
|                                       |                 | <b>June 30</b>            | <b>September 30</b> |                    |
| <b>2009</b>                           |                 |                           |                     |                    |
| Total revenues                        | \$ 20,886       | \$ 26,945                 | \$ 45,527           | \$ 18,585          |
| Gross profit (loss)                   | (2,046)         | 2,101                     | 7,699               | 1,781              |
| Net loss                              | (16,016)        | (10,867)                  | (4,615)             | (24,242)           |
| Net loss per share, basic and diluted | (2.31)          | (1.56)                    | (0.66)              | (3.43)             |
| <b>2010</b>                           |                 |                           |                     |                    |
| Total revenues                        | \$ 20,812       | \$ 28,405                 | \$ 31,241           | \$ 36,286          |
| Gross profit                          | 3,852           | 6,261                     | 9,296               | 11,321             |
| Net loss                              | (29,519)        | (38,517)                  | (34,935)            | (51,358)           |
| Net loss per share, basic and diluted | (4.04)          | (5.04)                    | (0.38)              | (0.54)             |

F-42

Table of Contents

**5,300,000 Shares**

**Tesla Motors, Inc.**

**Common Stock**

**Goldman, Sachs & Co.**